



**Boston Gear** 14 Hayward Street Quincy, MA 02171

tel 617.328.3300 fax 617.479.6238

# \* ACE 40 SERIES \* ADJUSTABLE FREQUENCY AC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

USER'S GUIDE (1/4 - 600 HP)

| MODEL NO     |               | SERIAL NO  |  |
|--------------|---------------|------------|--|
| INPUT SUPPLY | VAC, 50/60 Hz | HORSEPOWER |  |

These instructions do not purport to cover all details or variations in equipment, nor to provide every possible contingency to be met during installation, operation, and maintenance. If further information is desired, or if particular problems arise that are not covered sufficiently for the user's purpose, the matter should be referred to Boston Gear.

This document contains proprietary information of Boston Gear and is furnished to its customer solely to assist that customer in the installation, testing, operation, and/or maintenance of the equipment described. This document shall not be reproduced in whole or in part, nor shall its contents be disclosed to any third party without the written approval of Boston Gear.

#### WARNING:

This equipment contains a potential hazard of electric shock or burn. Only personnel who are adequately trained and thoroughly familiar with the equipment and these instructions should install, operate, or maintain this equipment.

Isolation of test equipment from the equipment under test presents potential electrical hazards. If the test equipment cannot be grounded to the equipment under test, the test equipment's case must be shielded to prevent contact by personnel.

To minimize hazard of electrical shock or burn, approved grounding practices and procedures must be strictly followed.

#### WARNING:

To prevent personal injury or equipment damage caused by equipment malfunction, only adequately trained personnel should modify any programmable machine.

# **Table of Contents**

| i. | Preface  |            |
|----|--|------------|
|    | Safety Instructions  | ii         |
|    | ACE40 Series Model Numbering System                                  |            |
|    | ACE40 Series Dimensions & Weights                                    | vi         |
| 1. | Before Using This Drive  | 1-1        |
|    | Receiving Instructions   |            |
|    | Appearance   | 1-′        |
|    | Handling the Product   | 1-2        |
|    | Carrying   | 1-3        |
|    | Storage  | 1-3        |
|    | ACE40 Drive Ratings Efficiency & Watts Loss                          | 1-4        |
| 2. | Installation Environment and Connection                              | 2-′        |
|    | Operating Environment  | 2-         |
|    | Installation Method  | 2-′        |
|    | Connections  | 2-3        |
|    | Basic Connection Diagrams  | 2-4        |
|    | Connecting the Main Circuit and Ground Terminals                     | 2-8        |
|    | Connecting the Control Terminals                                     |            |
|    | Terminal Configuration   |            |
|    | ACE40 Series Cable Size, Tightening Torque Circuit Protection Rating | <b>.</b> & |
|    | DC Link Reactor  |            |
| 3. | Operation  | 3-′        |
|    | Inspection and Preparation Before Operation                          |            |
|    | Operation Method   |            |
|    | Trial Run  |            |
| 4. | Keypad Panel   | 4-′        |
|    | Appearance of Keypad Panel   |            |
|    | Operation From the Keypad Panel (LCD Screen, Level Structure)        |            |
|    | Normal Operation   |            |
|    | Alarm Modes  |            |
|    | Entering Data on the Keypad Panel                                    |            |
|    | Operation Mode   |            |
|    | Setting Digital Frequency  |            |
|    | Switching to LED Digital Monitor                                     |            |
|    | Program Menu Screen  |            |

|     | Setting Function Data             | 4-5         |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-------------|
|     | Checking Function Data            | 4-7         |
|     | Monitoring Operating Status       |             |
|     | I/O Check                         |             |
|     | Maintenance Information           | 4-9         |
|     | Load Rate Measurement4            | I-1(        |
|     | Alarm Information4                |             |
|     | Alarm History and Factors4        | I-12        |
|     | Data Copy4                        |             |
|     | Alarm Mode4                       |             |
| 5.  | Function Selection                | 5-1         |
|     | Function Select List              | 5-1         |
|     | Alphabetical Function List        | 5-5         |
|     | Function Explanation              | 5-7         |
| 6.  | Protective Operations             | <b>6-</b> 1 |
|     | List of Protective Functions      | 6-1         |
|     | Alarm Reset                       | 6-2         |
| 7.  | Troubleshooting                   |             |
|     | Activation of Protective Function |             |
|     | Abnormal Motor Rotation           | 7-5         |
| 8.  | •                                 |             |
|     | Daily Inspections                 |             |
|     | Periodic Inspections              |             |
|     | Main Circuit Measurements         |             |
|     | Insulation Test                   |             |
|     | Replacement Parts                 | 8-5         |
| 9.  | Warranty Parts and Service        |             |
|     | In-Warranty Failure Checklist     | 9-2         |
| 10. | ACE40 Replacement Parts1          | 0-1         |
| 11. | . Specifications1                 | 1-1         |
|     |                                   |             |
|     |                                   |             |

#### ACE40UG

|     | 0(   10   10   11   11                |      |
|-----|---------------------------------------|------|
|     | Standard Specifications               |      |
|     | Common Specifications                 | 11-3 |
|     | Outline Dimensions                    | 11-5 |
|     | Keypad Mounting Hole1                 | 1-12 |
| 12. | RS485 Modbus RTU Serial Communication | 12-1 |
|     | Transmission Specification            | 12-1 |
|     | Connection                            | 12-1 |
|     | Serial Interface Configuration        |      |
|     | Modbus RTU Functions                  |      |
|     | Drive function Code Access            | 12-2 |
|     | Command and Monitor Data Registers    |      |
|     | Data Format Specification             | 12-4 |
|     | Communication Errors                  | 12-8 |
| 13. | Options                               | 13-1 |
|     | Built-in Options                      | 13-1 |
| 14. | Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)   | 14-1 |
|     | General                               |      |
|     | Recommended Installation Instructions |      |

# Safety Instructions

Read this manual carefully before installing, connecting (wiring), operating, servicing, or inspecting the drive.

Be familiar with all safety features before using the drive.

In this manual, safety messages are classified as follows:

| WARNING | Improper operation may result in serious personal injury or death.                    |
|---------|---|
| CAUTION | Improper operation may result in slight to medium personal injury or property damage. |

Situations more serious than those covered by CAUTION will depend on prevailing circumstances. Always follow instructions.

#### Instructions on Use

#### WARNING

- This drive is designed to drive a 3-phase induction motor, and is not suitable for a single-phase motor or others, as fire may result.
- This drive may not be used as a component of a life-support system or other medical device directly affecting the personal welfare of the user.
- This drive is manufactured under strict quality control standards. However, safety equipment must be installed or the failure of this device may result in personal injury, property damage, or if there is a risk of accident.

#### Instructions on Installation

#### WARNING

- Mount this drive on an incombustible material such as metal, as fire may occur.
- Do not place combustible or flammable material near this drive, as fire may occur.

#### **CAUTION**

- Do not hold or carry this drive by its cover. Do not drop the drive, as injury may occur.
- Be sure the drive and heat sink surfaces are kept free of foreign matter (lint, paper dust, small chips of wood or metal, and dust), as fire or accident may occur.
- Do not install or operate a damaged drive or a drive with missing parts, as electric shock or injury may occur.

#### WARNING

- Connect the drive to power via a line-protection molded-case circuit breaker or fuse, as fire may occur. Always connect a ground wire, as electric shock or fire may occur.
- A licensed specialist must perform all wiring work, as electric shock may occur.
- Turn off the power before wiring, as electric shock may occur.
- Wire the drive after installation is complete, as electric shock or injury may occur.

#### CAUTION

- Confirm that the phases and rated voltage of this drive match those of the AC power supply, as injury may occur.
- Do not connect the AC power supply to the Output Terminals (U, V, and W), as injury may occur.
- Do not directly connect a braking resistor to the DC Terminals (P(+) and N(-)), as fire may occur.
- Be sure that the noise generated by the drive, motor, or wiring does not adversely affect peripheral sensors and equipment, as an accident may occur.

#### Instructions on Operation

#### WARNING

- Be sure to install the cover before turning on the power. Do not remove the cover while power to the drive is turned on. Electric shock may occur.
- Do not operate switches with wet hands, as electric shock may occur. When the retry function is selected, the drive may restart automatically after tripping. Design the machine to ensure personal safety in the event of restart. An accident may occur.
- When the torque limiting function is selected, operating conditions may differ from preset conditions (acceleration/deceleration time or speed). In this case, personal safety must be assured.
   An accident may occur.
- The STOP key is only effective when a function setting has been established. Install an independent emergency switch to disable the STOP key on the keypad panel when an operation is selected via the external signal terminal. An accident may occur.
- Operations can start up suddenly, after the alarm is reset, if there is a running signal input.
   Be sure that the running signal input is not present before resetting the alarm. An accident may occur.
- Do not touch drive terminals when energized, even if the drive has stopped. Electric shock may occur.

#### CAUTION

- Do not start or stop the drive using the main circuit power. Failure may occur.
- Do not touch the heat sink or braking resistor because they become very hot. Burns may occur.
- Since the drive can reach high speed operation easily, carefully check the performance of the motor or machine before changing any speed settings. Injury may occur.
- Do not use the drive braking function for mechanical holding. Injury may occur.

#### WARNING

- Wait a minimum of five minutes (30HP or less) or ten minutes (40HP or more) after power has been turned off (open) before starting inspection. Also, be sure the charge lamp is off and that DC voltage between Terminals P(+) and N(-) does not exceed 25V. Electrical shock may occur.
- Only authorized personnel should perform maintenance, inspection, and replacement operations. Remove all metal jewelry such as watches and rings. Use insulated tools only. Electric shock or injury may occur.

#### Instructions on Disposal

#### CAUTION

• Treat as industrial waste when disposing of the drive. Injury may occur.

#### Instructions for UL/cUL Requirements

#### CAUTION

- · Hazard of electrical shock. Disconnect incoming power before working on this drive.
- Dangerous voltage exists until charge light is off.
- Type1 indoor use only.
- Tightening torque and wire size for field wiring terminals are marked adjacent to the terminal or on the wiring diagram.
- The drive shall be connected with Listed Class J Fuses or Circuit Breaker rated 600V as shown in Table 2-3-5 (30HP or less).
- If auxiliary control-power input is used, connect it by referring to the basic connection diagram (2-3-1).
- Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 5000 rms symmetrical amperes, for 230V (230V series), 480V (460V series) maximum up to 30HP; 42000 rms symmetrical amperes 230V (230V series), 480V (460V series) maximum 40HP and above.
- Use 60/75°C CU wire only.
- A Class 2 circuit wired with Class 1 wire (30HP or less). Use Class 1 wire only (40HP or more).
- Field wiring connections must be made by a UL Listed and CSA Certified closed-loop terminal connector sized for the wire gauge involved. Connector must be fixed using the crimp tool specified by the connector manufacturer.
- Solid state motor overload protection is provided in each model.

#### Other Instructions

#### WARNING

• Never modify the drive. Electric shock or injury may occur.

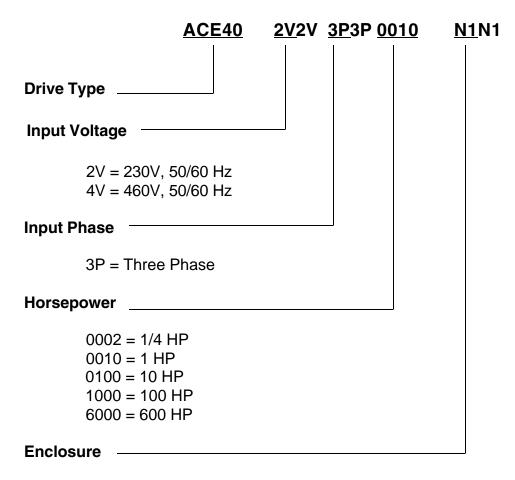
#### **CAUTION**

- The contact capacity of an alarm output for any fault (30A, B, C) and relay signal output (Y5A, Y5C) is 0.5A at 48 VDC, 0.3A - 250 VAC
- The ground terminal (G) should be connected to ground. Use a crimp terminal to connect a cable to the main circuit terminal or drive ground terminal.
- Where a residual-current protective device (RCD) is used for protection in case of direct or indirect contact, only a type B device is allowed on the supply side of this electrical equipment. Otherwise, another protective measure shall be applied such as separation of the electrical equipment from the environment by double or reinforced insulation or isolation of the electrical equipment and supply system by the transformer.
- Use a single cable to connect the (G) drive ground terminal. Do not use two or more drive ground terminals.
- Use a molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) and magnetic contactor (MC) that conform to EN or IEC
- Operate the drive under over-voltage Category III conditions and maintain Pollution Degree 2 or better as specified in IEC664. To maintain Pollution Degree 2 or better, install the drive in a control panel structure (level NEMA 3 or higher) which is free from water, oil, carbon, dust, etc.
- For the input-output wiring of the drive, use a cable diameter and type as specified in Appendix C in EN60204.
- To ensure safety, install an optional AC reactor, DC reactor, or external braking resistor as follows:
  - 1) Install inside an IP4X cabinet or barrier if electrical parts are exposed.
  - 2) Install inside an IP2X cabinet or barrier if electrical parts are not exposed.
- If an external cooling system is used, cover the drive rear side in order not to touch the main capacitor and braking resistor.

#### **General Instructions**

For clarity, some figures in this manual may show the drive with covers and safety screens removed for explanation purposes. Do not operate the drive until all such covers and screens have been replaced.

# ACE40 Series Model Numbering System



N1 = NEMA 1; N12 = NEMA 12

# **ACE40 Series Dimensions & Weights**

| Rating   NEMA   Rated Output   Courrent (A)   (150% Imin.)   Catalog Number   Item   Code   H x W x D (inches)   (lbs)   |        |              |               |              |                     |       |                     |       |
|--|--------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------------|-------|---------------------|-------|
| 1/4  |        |              |               |              |                     |       |                     |       |
| 1/4  | Rating | Enclosure    | Current (A)   | (150% 1min.) | Catalog Number      | Code  | H x W x D (inches)  | (lbs) |
| 1/2  | 230VAC | , 3 phase, 5 | 0/60Hz Input, | NEMA 1       |                     |       |                     |       |
| 1  | 1/4    | 1            | 1.5           | 2.3          | ACE402V3P0002N1     | 43392 | 10.24 x 4.33 x 5.12 | 4.8   |
| 2 1 8 12 ACE402V3P0020N1 43396 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 8.4   3 1 111 17 ACE402V3P0030N1 43396 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 8.4   7-1/2 1 25 38 ACE402V3P0050N1 43398 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 8.4   10 1 33 50 ACE402V3P0075N1 43398 10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68 13.4   10 1 33 50 ACE402V3P0100N1 43399 10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68 13.4   15 1 46 69 ACE402V3P0100N1 43400 15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68 22.0   20 1 59 89 ACE402V3P020N1 43401 15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68 22.0   25 1 74 111 ACE402V3P020NN1 43401 15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68 22.0   25 1 774 111 ACE402V3P020NN1 43401 15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68 23.1   30 1 87 131 ACE402V3P0400N1 43403 15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68 23.1   40 1 115 173 ACE402V3P0400N1 43403 15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68 23.1   40 1 115 173 ACE402V3P0400N1 43404 29.7 x 13.5 x 10.0 70   50 1 145 218 ACE402V3P0500N1 43405 33.1 x 14.9 x 10.6 86   60 1 180 270 ACE402V3P050N1 43407 38.0 x 14.9 x 10.6 106   75 1 215 323 ACE402V3P050N1 43407 38.0 x 14.9 x 10.6 110   100 1 283 425 ACE402V3P050N1 43407 38.0 x 14.9 x 10.6 110   100 1 283 425 ACE402V3P050N1 43408 41.3 x 21.0 x 11.2 172   125 1 346 519 ACE402V3P002N4 c/f 10.24 x 4.33 x 5.12 4.8   1/2 4 3 4.5 ACE402V3P050N4 c/f 10.24 x 4.33 x 5.12 4.8   1/4 5 7.5 ACE402V3P000N4 c/f 10.24 x 4.33 x 5.71 5.5   2 4 8 12 ACE402V3P005N4 c/f 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 8.4   1/4 4 5 7.5 ACE402V3P005N4 c/f 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 8.4   1/4 5 7.5 ACE402V3P005N4 c/f 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 8.4   1/4 4 5 7.5 ACE402V3P005N4 c/f 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 8.4   1/4 5 7.5 ACE402V3P005N4 c/f 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 8.4   1/4 4 5 7.5 ACE402V3P005N4 c/f 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 8.4   1/4 5 7.7 ACE402V3P005N4 c/f 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 8.4   1/4 5 7.7 ACE402V3P005N4 c/f 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 8.4   1/4 5 7.7 ACE402V3P005N4 c/f 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 8.4   1/4 5 7.7 ACE402V3P005N4 c/f 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 8.4   1/5 4 17 ACE402V3P005N4 c/f 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 8.4   1/7 ACE402V3P005N4 c/f 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 8.4   1/7 ACE402V3P005N4 c/f 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 8.4   1/7 ACE402V3P005N4 c/f 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 8.4   1/7 ACE402V3P005N4 c/f 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 8.4   1/7 ACE402V3P005N4 c/f 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 8.4   1/ | 1/2    | 1            |               | 4.5          | ACE402V3P0005N1     | 43393 | 10.24 x 4.33 x 5.12 | 4.8   |
| 3         1         111         17         ACE402V3P0030N1         43396         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           5         1         17         26         ACE402V3P007SN1         43398         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           77-1/2         1         25         38         ACE402V3P0150N1         43398         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           10         1         33         50         ACE402V3P0150N1         43399         10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68         13.4           15         1         46         69         ACE402V3P0200N1         43401         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         22.0           20         1         59         89         ACE402V3P0200N1         43401         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         22.0           25         1         74         111         ACE402V3P0300N1         43402         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           30         1         87         131         ACE402V3P0500N1         43402         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           40         1         115         173         ACE402V3P0500N1         43405         33.1 x 14.9 x 10.6         86           60         1         180         270         ACE402V3P0500N1  | 1      | 1            | 5             | 7.5          | ACE402V3P0010N1     | 43394 | 10.24 x 4.33 x 5.71 | 5.5   |
| 5         1         17         26         ACE402V3P0050NI         43397         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           7-1/2         1         25         38         ACE402V3P0100NI         43398         10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68         13.4           10         1         33         50         ACE402V3P0150NI         43400         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         22.0           20         1         59         89         ACE402V3P0250NI         43401         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         22.0           25         1         74         111         ACE402V3P0250NI         43402         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           30         1         87         131         ACE402V3P0300NI         43402         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           40         1         115         173         ACE402V3P0500NI         43402         29.7 x 13.5 x 10.0         70           50         1         145         218         ACE402V3P0500NI         43405         33.1 x 14.9 x 10.6         106           60         1         180         270         ACE402V3P0050NI         43406         38.0 x 14.9 x 10.6         110           75         1         215         323         ACE402V3P0050NI   | 2      | 1            | 8             |              | ACE402V3P0020N1     | 43395 | 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 | 8.4   |
| 7-1/2  | 3      | 1            | 11            | 17           | ACE402V3P0030N1     | 43396 | 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 | 8.4   |
| 10   | 5      | 1            | 17            | 26           | ACE402V3P0050N1     | 43397 | 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71 | 8.4   |
| 15   | 7-1/2  | 1            | 25            | 38           | ACE402V3P0075N1     | 43398 | 10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68 | 13.4  |
| 20   | 10     | 1            | 33            | 50           | ACE402V3P0100N1     | 43399 | 10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68 | 13.4  |
| 25   | 15     | 1            | 46            | 69           | ACE402V3P0150N1     | 43400 | 15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68 | 22.0  |
| 30   | 20     | 1            | 59            | 89           | ACE402V3P0200N1     | 43401 | 15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68 | 22.0  |
| 1  | 25     | 1            | 74            | 111          | ACE402V3P0250N1     | 43402 | 15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68 | 23.1  |
| 50         1         145         218         ACE402V3P0500N1         43405         33.1 x 14.9 x 10.6         86           60         1         180         270         ACE402V3P0600N1         43406         38.0 x 14.9 x 10.6         106           75         1         215         323         ACE402V3P0750N1         43407         38.0 x 14.9 x 10.6         110           100         1         283         425         ACE402V3P1000N1         43408         81.3 x 21.0 x 11.2         172           125         1         346         519         ACE402V3P1250N1         43409         50.4 x 26.9 x 14.2         282           230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, NEMA 4           1/2         4         3         4.5         ACE402V3P0005N4         c/f         10.24 x 4.33 x 5.12         4.8           1/2         4         3         4.5         ACE402V3P0005N4         c/f         10.24 x 4.33 x 5.12         4.8           1         4         5         7.5         ACE402V3P005N4         c/f         10.24 x 4.33 x 5.71         5.5           2         4         8         12         ACE402V3P005N4         c/f         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           3         4   | 30     | 1            | 87            | 131          | ACE402V3P0300N1     | 43403 | 15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68 | 23.1  |
| 60         1         180         270         ACE402V3P0600N1         43406         38.0 x 14.9 x 10.6         106           75         1         215         323         ACE402V3P0750N1         43407         38.0 x 14.9 x 10.6         110           100         1         283         425         ACE402V3P1000N1         43408         41.3 x 21.0 x 11.2         172           125         1         346         519         ACE402V3P1000N1         43409         50.4 x 26.9 x 14.2         282           230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, NEMA 4           1/4         4         1.5         2.3         ACE402V3P002N4         C/f         10.24 x 4.33 x 5.12         4.8           1/2         4         3         4.5         ACE402V3P003N4         C/f         10.24 x 4.33 x 5.12         4.8           1         4         5         7.5         ACE402V3P002N4         C/f         10.24 x 4.33 x 5.12         4.8           1         4         5         7.5         ACE402V3P002N4         C/f         10.24 x 4.33 x 5.12         4.8           1         4         5         7.5         ACE402V3P002N4         C/f         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           3         4 <t< td=""><td>40</td><td>1</td><td>115</td><td>173</td><td>ACE402V3P0400N1</td><td>43404</td><td>29.7 x 13.5 x 10.0</td><td>70</td></t<>   | 40     | 1            | 115           | 173          | ACE402V3P0400N1     | 43404 | 29.7 x 13.5 x 10.0  | 70    |
| 75   | 50     | 1            | 145           | 218          | ACE402V3P0500N1     | 43405 | 33.1 x 14.9 x 10.6  | 86    |
| 100  | 60     | 1            | 180           | 270          | ACE402V3P0600N1     | 43406 | 38.0 x 14.9 x 10.6  | 106   |
| 125  | 75     | 1            | 215           | 323          | ACE402V3P0750N1     | 43407 | 38.0 x 14.9 x 10.6  | 110   |
| 230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, NEMA 4   | 100    | 1            | 283           | 425          | ACE402V3P1000N1     | 43408 | 41.3 x 21.0 x 11.2  | 172   |
| 1/4         4         1.5         2.3         ACE402V3P0002N4         C/f         10.24 x 4.33 x 5.12         4.8           1/2         4         3         4.5         ACE402V3P0005N4         C/f         10.24 x 4.33 x 5.12         4.8           1         4         5         7.5         ACE402V3P0010N4         C/f         10.24 x 4.33 x 5.71         5.5           2         4         8         12         ACE402V3P0020N4         C/f         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           3         4         11         17         ACE402V3P0030N4         C/f         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           5         4         17         26         ACE402V3P0050N4         C/f         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           7-1/2         4         25         38         ACE402V3P0050N4         C/f         10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68         13.4           10         4         33         50         ACE402V3P0150N12         C/f         10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68         13.4           20         12         59         89         ACE402V3P0150N12         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         22.0           25         12         74         111         ACE402V3P0150N12         C/f   | 125    | 1            | 346           | 519          | ACE402V3P1250N1     | 43409 | 50.4 x 26.9 x 14.2  | 282   |
| 1/4         4         1.5         2.3         ACE402V3P0002N4         C/f         10.24 x 4.33 x 5.12         4.8           1/2         4         3         4.5         ACE402V3P0005N4         C/f         10.24 x 4.33 x 5.12         4.8           1         4         5         7.5         ACE402V3P0010N4         C/f         10.24 x 4.33 x 5.71         5.5           2         4         8         12         ACE402V3P0020N4         C/f         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           3         4         11         17         ACE402V3P0030N4         C/f         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           5         4         17         26         ACE402V3P0050N4         C/f         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           7-1/2         4         25         38         ACE402V3P0050N4         C/f         10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68         13.4           10         4         33         50         ACE402V3P0150N12         C/f         10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68         13.4           20         12         59         89         ACE402V3P0150N12         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         22.0           25         12         74         111         ACE402V3P0150N12         C/f   | 230VAC | . 3 phase. 5 | 0/60Hz Input, | NEMA 4       |                     |       |                     |       |
| 1/2         4         3         4.5         ACE402V3P0005N4         C/f         10.24 x 4.33 x 5.12         4.8           1         4         5         7.5         ACE402V3P0010N4         C/f         10.24 x 4.33 x 5.71         5.5           2         4         8         12         ACE402V3P0020N4         C/f         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           3         4         11         17         ACE402V3P0030N4         C/f         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           5         4         17         26         ACE402V3P0050N4         C/f         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           7-1/2         4         25         38         ACE402V3P0050N4         C/f         10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68         13.4           10         4         33         50         ACE402V3P0100N4         C/f         10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68         13.4           230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, NEMA 12         Expression of the company of t  |        | · ·          |               |              | ACE402V3P0002N4     | c/f   | 10.24 x 4.33 x 5.12 | 4.8   |
| 1         4         5         7.5         ACE402V3P0010N4         c/f         10.24 x 4.33 x 5.71         5.5           2         4         8         12         ACE402V3P0020N4         c/f         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           3         4         11         17         ACE402V3P0030N4         c/f         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           5         4         17         26         ACE402V3P0050N4         c/f         10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68         13.4           7-1/2         4         25         38         ACE402V3P0150N14         c/f         10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68         13.4           10         4         33         50         ACE402V3P0150N12         c/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         22.0           20         12         59         89         ACE402V3P0250N12         c/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         22.0           25         12         74         111         ACE402V3P0250N12         c/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           30         12         87         131         ACE402V3P0400C         c/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, Open         50         Open         115         173<   |        |              |               |              |                     |       |                     |       |
| 2         4         8         12         ACE402V3P0020N4         C/f         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           3         4         11         17         ACE402V3P0030N4         C/f         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           5         4         17         26         ACE402V3P0050N4         C/f         10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68         13.4           7-1/2         4         25         38         ACE402V3P0100N4         C/f         10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68         13.4           10         4         33         50         ACE402V3P0100N4         C/f         10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68         13.4           230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, NEMA 12         V         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         22.0           20         12         59         89         ACE402V3P0200N12         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         22.0           25         12         74         111         ACE402V3P0250N12         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           30         12         87         131         ACE402V3P050N12         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, Open         50         Open         115         173         ACE402V3P0400C <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>   |        |              |               |              |                     |       |                     |       |
| 3         4         11         17         ACE402V3P0030N4         C/f         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           5         4         17         26         ACE402V3P0050N4         C/f         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           7-1/2         4         25         38         ACE402V3P0075N4         C/f         10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68         13.4           10         4         33         50         ACE402V3P0100N4         C/f         10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68         13.4           230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, NEMA 12           15         12         46         69         ACE402V3P0150N12         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         22.0           25         12         74         111         ACE402V3P0250N12         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           30         12         87         131         ACE402V3P0250N12         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, Open           40         Open         115         173         ACE402V3P0400C         C/f         21.7 x 13.4 x 10.0         64           50         Open         145         218         ACE402V3P0500C         C/f         24.2 x 14.8 x 10.  | 2      |              |               |              |                     |       |                     |       |
| 5         4         17         26         ACE402V3P0050N4         c/f         10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71         8.4           7-1/2         4         25         38         ACE402V3P0075N4         c/f         10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68         13.4           10         4         33         50         ACE402V3P0100N4         c/f         10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68         13.4           230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, NEMA 12           15         12         46         69         ACE402V3P0150N12         c/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         22.0           20         12         59         89         ACE402V3P0250N12         c/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         22.0           25         12         74         111         ACE402V3P0250N12         c/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           30         12         87         131         ACE402V3P0150N12         c/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, Open           40         Open         115         173         ACE402V3P0400C         c/f         21.7 x 13.4 x 10.0         64           50         Open         145         218         ACE402V3P0500C         c/f         24.2 x 14.8 x  | 3      |              |               |              |                     |       |                     |       |
| 7-1/2         4         25         38         ACE402V3P0075N4         C/f         10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68         13.4           230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, NEMA 12           15         12         46         69         ACE402V3P0150N12         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         22.0           20         12         59         89         ACE402V3P0200N12         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         22.0           25         12         74         111         ACE402V3P0250N12         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           30         12         87         131         ACE402V3P0150N12         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, Open           40         Open         115         173         ACE402V3P0400C         C/f         21.7 x 13.4 x 10.0         64           50         Open         145         218         ACE402V3P0500C         C/f         24.2 x 14.8 x 10.6         79           60         Open         180         270         ACE402V3P0600C         C/f         29.1 x 14.8 x 10.6         97           75         Open         215         323         ACE402V3P0500C         C/f         29.5 x 20  | 5      |              |               |              |                     |       |                     |       |
| 10         4         33         50         ACE402V3P0100N4         C/f         10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68         13.4           230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, NEMA 12           15         12         46         69         ACE402V3P0150N12         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         22.0           20         12         59         89         ACE402V3P0250N12         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         22.0           25         12         74         111         ACE402V3P0250N12         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           30         12         87         131         ACE402V3P0150N12         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, Open           40         Open         115         173         ACE402V3P0400C         C/f         21.7 x 13.4 x 10.0         64           50         Open         145         218         ACE402V3P0500C         C/f         24.2 x 14.8 x 10.6         79           60         Open         180         270         ACE402V3P0600C         C/f         29.1 x 14.8 x 10.6         97           75         Open         215         323         ACE402V3P0750C         C/f         29.1 x 14.8   |        |              |               |              |                     |       |                     |       |
| 230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, NEMA 12   15   |        |              |               |              |                     |       |                     |       |
| 15         12         46         69         ACE402V3P0150N12         c/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         22.0           20         12         59         89         ACE402V3P0200N12         c/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         22.0           25         12         74         111         ACE402V3P0250N12         c/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           30         12         87         131         ACE402V3P0150N12         c/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1 <b>230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, Open</b> 40         Open         115         173         ACE402V3P0400C         c/f         21.7 x 13.4 x 10.0         64           50         Open         145         218         ACE402V3P0500C         c/f         24.2 x 14.8 x 10.6         79           60         Open         180         270         ACE402V3P0600C         c/f         29.1 x 14.8 x 10.6         97           75         Open         215         323         ACE402V3P0750C         c/f         29.1 x 14.8 x 10.6         101           100         Open         283         425         ACE402V3P1000C         c/f         29.5 x 20.9 x 11.2         154  |        | 3 nhase 5    |               |              |                     |       |                     |       |
| 20         12         59         89         ACE402V3P0200N12         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         22.0           25         12         74         111         ACE402V3P0250N12         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           30         12         87         131         ACE402V3P0150N12         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, Open           40         Open         115         173         ACE402V3P0400C         C/f         21.7 x 13.4 x 10.0         64           50         Open         145         218         ACE402V3P0500C         C/f         24.2 x 14.8 x 10.6         79           60         Open         180         270         ACE402V3P0600C         C/f         29.1 x 14.8 x 10.6         97           75         Open         215         323         ACE402V3P0500C         C/f         29.1 x 14.8 x 10.6         101           100         Open         283         425         ACE402V3P1000C         C/f         29.5 x 20.9 x 11.2         154   |        |              |               |              | ACE402V3P0150N12    | c/f   | 15 75 x 9 84 x 7 68 | 22 N  |
| 25         12         74         111         ACE402V3P0250N12         C/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           30  |        |              |               |              |                     |       |                     |       |
| 30         12         87         131         ACE402V3P0150N12         c/f         15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68         23.1           230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, Open           40         Open         115         173         ACE402V3P0400C         c/f         21.7 x 13.4 x 10.0         64           50         Open         145         218         ACE402V3P0500C         c/f         24.2 x 14.8 x 10.6         79           60         Open         180         270         ACE402V3P0600C         c/f         29.1 x 14.8 x 10.6         97           75         Open         215         323         ACE402V3P0750C         c/f         29.1 x 14.8 x 10.6         101           100         Open         283         425         ACE402V3P1000C         c/f         29.5 x 20.9 x 11.2         154  |        |              |               |              |                     |       |                     |       |
| 230VAC, 3 phase, 50/60Hz Input, Open           40         Open         115         173         ACE402V3P0400C         c/f         21.7 x 13.4 x 10.0         64           50         Open         145         218         ACE402V3P0500C         c/f         24.2 x 14.8 x 10.6         79           60         Open         180         270         ACE402V3P0600C         c/f         29.1 x 14.8 x 10.6         97           75         Open         215         323         ACE402V3P0750C         c/f         29.1 x 14.8 x 10.6         101           100         Open         283         425         ACE402V3P1000C         c/f         29.5 x 20.9 x 11.2         154   |        |              |               |              |                     |       |                     |       |
| 40         Open         115         173         ACE402V3P0400C         c/f         21.7 x 13.4 x 10.0         64           50         Open         145         218         ACE402V3P0500C         c/f         24.2 x 14.8 x 10.6         79           60         Open         180         270         ACE402V3P0600C         c/f         29.1 x 14.8 x 10.6         97           75         Open         215         323         ACE402V3P0750C         c/f         29.1 x 14.8 x 10.6         101           100         Open         283         425         ACE402V3P1000C         c/f         29.5 x 20.9 x 11.2         154  |        |              |               |              |                     |       |                     |       |
| 50         Open 145         218         ACE402V3P0500C         c/f         24.2 x 14.8 x 10.6         79           60         Open 180         270         ACE402V3P0600C         c/f         29.1 x 14.8 x 10.6         97           75         Open 215         323         ACE402V3P0750C         c/f         29.1 x 14.8 x 10.6         101           100         Open 283         425         ACE402V3P1000C         c/f         29.5 x 20.9 x 11.2         154   |        |              |               |              | 1 405 400 4000 1000 | - /ſ  | 04 7 40 4 40 0 1    |       |
| 60         Open         180         270         ACE402V3P0600C         c/f         29.1 x 14.8 x 10.6         97           75         Open         215         323         ACE402V3P0750C         c/f         29.1 x 14.8 x 10.6         101           100         Open         283         425         ACE402V3P1000C         c/f         29.5 x 20.9 x 11.2         154  |        |              |               |              |                     |       |                     |       |
| 75 Open 215 323 ACE402V3P0750C c/f 29.1 x 14.8 x 10.6 101 100 Open 283 425 ACE402V3P1000C c/f 29.5 x 20.9 x 11.2 154   |        |              |               |              |                     |       |                     |       |
| 100 Open 283 425 ACE402V3P1000C c/f 29.5 x 20.9 x 11.2 154   |        |              |               |              |                     |       |                     |       |
|  |        |              |               |              |                     |       |                     |       |
| 125   Upen   346   519   ACE402V3P1250C   C/T   34.6 x 26.8 x 14.2   253   |        | •            |               |              |                     |       |                     |       |
|  | 125    | Upen         | ] 346         | 519          | ACE402V3P1250C      | C/T   | 34.6 X 26.8 X 14.2  | 253   |

Notes: Horsepower rating is shown for 230V and 460V nominal systems, 1800 RPM motors.

When applying at lower voltage and lower speed AC motors, select the drive by rated current and not HP rating.

# **ACE40 Series Dimensions & Weights**

| HP<br>Rating | NE A<br>Enclosure                      | Rated<br>utput<br>Current A | verload<br>150 1<br>inute | Catalog Number  | Item<br>Code | Dimensions<br>H W D<br>Inches | Weight<br>Ibs |
|--------------|--|-----------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------|--------------|-------------------------------|---------------|
| 460VA        | 460VAC, 3 Phase, 50/60 H Input, NE A 1 |                             |                           |                 |              |                               |               |
| 1/2          | 1                                      | 1.5                         | 2.3                       | ACE404V3P0005N1 | 43410        | 10.24 x 4.33 x 5.12           | 4.8           |
| 1            | 1                                      | 2.5                         | 3.8                       | ACE404V3P0010N1 | 43411        | 10.24 x 4.33 x 5.71           | 5.5           |
| 2            | 1                                      | 3.7                         | 5.6                       | ACE404V3P0020N1 | 43412        | 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71           | 8.4           |
| 3            | 1                                      | 5.5                         | 8.3                       | ACE404V3P0030N1 | 43413        | 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71           | 8.4           |
| 5            | 1                                      | 9                           | 14                        | ACE404V3P0050N1 | 43414        | 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71           | 8.4           |
| 7-1/2        | 1                                      | 13                          | 20                        | ACE404V3P0075N1 | 43415        | 10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68           | 13.4          |
| 10           | 1                                      | 18                          | 27                        | ACE404V3P0100N1 | 43416        | 10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68           | 13.4          |
| 15           | 1                                      | 24                          | 36                        | ACE404V3P0150N1 | 43417        | 15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68           | 22.0          |
| 20           | 1                                      | 30                          | 45                        | ACE404V3P0200N1 | 43418        | 15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68           | 22.0          |
| 25           | 1                                      | 39                          | 59                        | ACE404V3P0250N1 | 43419        | 15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68           | 23.1          |
| 30           | 1                                      | 45                          | 68                        | ACE404V3P0300N1 | 43420        | 29.7 x 13.5 x 10.0            | 70            |
| 45           | 1                                      | 60                          | 90                        | ACE404V3P0400N1 | 43421        | 29.7 x 13.5 x 10.0            | 70            |
| 50           | 1                                      | 75                          | 113                       | ACE404V3P0500N1 | 43422        | 29.7 x 14.9 x 10.6            | 82            |
| 60           | 1                                      | 91                          | 137                       | ACE404V3P0600N1 | 43423        | 34.6 x 14.9 x 10.6            | 95            |
| 75           | 1                                      | 112                         | 168                       | ACE404V3P0750N1 | 43424        | 34.6 x 14.9 x 10.6            | 97            |
| 100          | 1                                      | 150                         | 225                       | ACE404V3P1000N1 | 43425        | 38.0 x 14.9 x 10.6            | 115           |
| 125          | 1                                      | 176                         | 264                       | ACE404V3P1250N1 | 43426        | 38.0 x 21.0 x 12.4            | 174           |
| 150          | 1                                      | 210                         | 315                       | ACE404V3P1500N1 | c/f          | 38.0 x 21.0 x 12.4            | 174           |
| 200          | 1                                      | 253                         | 380                       | ACE404V3P2000N1 | c/f          | 53.1 x 21.0 x 14.2            | 245           |
| 250          | 1                                      | 304                         | 456                       | ACE404V3P2500N1 | c/f          | 53.1 x 21.0 x 14.2            | 245           |
| 300          | 1                                      | 377                         | 566                       | ACE404V3P3000N1 | c/f          | 55.1 x 26.9 x 14.2            | 337           |
| 350          | 1                                      | 415                         | 623                       | ACE404V3P3500N1 | c/f          | 55.1 x 26.9 x 14.2            | 337           |
| 400          | 1                                      | 520                         | 780                       | ACE404V3P4000N1 | c/f          | 57.1 x 26.8 x 17.7            | 562           |
| 450          | 1                                      | 585                         | 878                       | ACE404V3P4500N1 | c/f          | 57.1 x 26.8 x 17.7            | 562           |
| 500          | 1                                      | 650                         | 975                       | ACE404V3P5000N1 | c/f          | 57.1 x 34.6 x 17.7            | 804           |
| 600          | 1                                      | 740                         | 1110                      | ACE404V3P6000N1 | c/f          | 57.1 x 34.6 x 17.7            | 804           |

Notes: Horsepower rating is shown for 460V nominal systems, 1800 RPM motors. When applying at lower voltage and lower speed AC motors, select the drive by rated current and not HP rating.

# **ACE40 Series Dimensions & Weights**

| HP<br>Rating | NE A<br>Enclosure | Rated<br>utput<br>Current A | verload<br>150 1<br>inute | Catalog Number   | Item<br>Code | Dimensions<br>H W D<br>Inches | Weight<br>Ibs |
|--------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|---------------|
| 460VA        | C, 3 Phase,       | 50/60 H In                  | put, NE                   | A 4              |              |                               | •             |
| 1/2          | 4                 | 1.5                         | 2.3                       | ACE404V3P0005N4  | c/f          | 10.24 x 4.33 x 5.12           | 4.8           |
| 1            | 4                 | 2.5                         | 3.8                       | ACE404V3P0010N4  | c/f          | 10.24 x 4.33 x 5.71           | 5.5           |
| 2            | 4                 | 3.7                         | 5.6                       | ACE404V3P0020N4  | c/f          | 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71           | 8.4           |
| 3            | 4                 | 5.5                         | 8.3                       | ACE404V3P0030N4  | c/f          | 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71           | 8.4           |
| 5            | 4                 | 9                           | 14                        | ACE404V3P0050N4  | c/f          | 10.24 x 5.91 x 5.71           | 8.4           |
| 7-1/2        | 4                 | 13                          | 20                        | ACE404V3P0075N4  | c/f          | 10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68           | 13.4          |
| 10           | 4                 | 18                          | 27                        | ACE404V3P0100N4  | c/f          | 10.24 x 8.66 x 7.68           | 13.4          |
| 460VA        | C, 3 Phase,       | 50/60 H In                  | put, NE                   | A 12             | •            |                               | •             |
| 15           | 12                | 24                          | 36                        | ACE404V3P0150N12 | c/f          | 15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68           | 22.0          |
| 20           | 12                | 30                          | 45                        | ACE404V3P0200N12 | c/f          | 15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68           | 22.0          |
| 25           | 12                | 39                          | 59                        | ACE404V3P0250N12 | c/f          | 15.75 x 9.84 x 7.68           | 23.1          |
| 30           | 12                | 45                          | 68                        | ACE404V3P0300N12 | c/f          | 21.7 x 13.4 x 10.1            | 64            |
| 460VA        | C, 3 Phase,       | 50/60 H In                  | put, pen                  |                  | •            |                               | •             |
| 40           | 1                 | 60                          | 90                        | ACE404V3P0400C   | c/f          | 21.7 x 13.4 x 10.1            | 64            |
| 50           | 1                 | 75                          | 113                       | ACE404V3P0500C   | c/f          | 21.7 x 14.8 x 10.6            | 75            |
| 60           | 1                 | 91                          | 137                       | ACE404V3P0600C   | c/f          | 26.6 x 14.8 x 10.6            | 86            |
| 75           | 1                 | 112                         | 168                       | ACE404V3P0750C   | c/f          | 26.6 x 14.8 x 10.6            | 88            |
| 100          | 1                 | 150                         | 225                       | ACE404V3P1000C   | c/f          | 29.1 x 14.8 x 10.6            | 106           |
| 125          | 1                 | 176                         | 264                       | ACE404V3P1250C   | c/f          | 29.1 x 20.9 x 12.4            | 154           |
| 150          | 1                 | 210                         | 315                       | ACE404V3P1500C   | c/f          | 29.1 x 20.9 x 12.4            | 154           |
| 200          | 1                 | 253                         | 380                       | ACE404V3P2000C   | c/f          | 39.4 x 20.9 x 14.2            | 220           |
| 250          | 1                 | 304                         | 456                       | ACE404V3P2500C   | c/f          | 39.4 x 20.9 x 14.2            | 220           |
| 300          | 1                 | 377                         | 566                       | ACE404V3P3000C   | c/f          | 39.4 x 26.8 x 14.2            | 308           |
| 350          | 1                 | 415                         | 623                       | ACE404V3P3500C   | c/f          | 39.4 x 26.8 x 14.2            | 308           |
| 400          | 1                 | 520                         | 780                       | ACE404V3P4000C   | c/f          | 55.1 x 26.8 x 17.7            | 551           |
| 450          | 1                 | 585                         | 878                       | ACE404V3P4500C   | c/f          | 55.1 x 26.8 x 17.7            | 551           |
| 500          | 1                 | 650                         | 975                       | ACE404V3P5000C   | c/f          | 55.1 x 35.5 x 17.7            | 793           |
| 600          | 1                 | 740                         | 1110                      | ACE404V3P6000C   | c/f          | 55.1 x 35.5 x 17.7            | 793           |

Notes: Horsepower rating is shown for 460V nominal systems, 1800 RPM motors. When applying at lower voltage and lower speed AC motors, select the drive by rated current and not HP rating.

# 1. Before Using This Drive

#### 1.1 Receiving Instructions

Unpack and check the drive as explained below.

If you have any questions about the drive, contact Boston Gear or your local distributor.

1. Check the ratings nameplate to confirm that the delivered drive is the one that was ordered.

- Check for damaged and/or missing parts upon delivery.
- In addition to the drive and this manual, the package contains rubber bushings (for products with 30HP or less) and a terminating resistor (1/2 W, 120 ohms). The terminating resistor for drives 30HP or less is packaged separately. The terminating resistor for drives 40HP or more are installed inside the drive. To connect the internal terminating resistor, place hardware Jumper J2 in the "ON" position. This terminating resistor is required for RS485 RTU communication.
- On drives rated 100HP and larger, a separately mounted DC Link Reactor is provided. The reactor should be checked for proper rating before installation.

## 1.2 Appearance



## 1.3 Handling the Product

#### (1) Removing the Cover

For drives 30HP or less, loosen the cover mounting screws, then remove the cover by pulling from the top (see Figure 1.3.1).

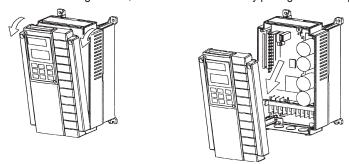


Fig.1-3-1 Removing the Cover (for drives 30HP or less)

For drives 40HP or more, first remove the six cover mounting screws, then remove the cover.

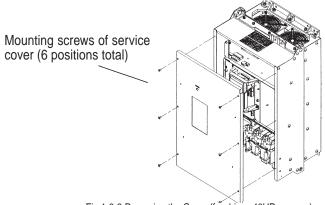


Fig.1-3-2 Removing the Cover (for drives 40HP or more)

#### (2) Removing the Keypad Panel

After removing the cover as explained in (1), loosen the keypad panel mounting screws and remove as shown in Figure 1.3.3 for drives 40HP or less.

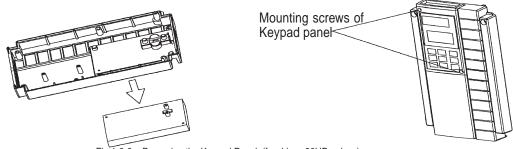


Fig.1-3-3 Removing the Keypad Panel (for drives 30HP or less)

For drives 40HP or more, loosen the keypad panel mounting screws and remove, using the finger holds on the keypad panel case.

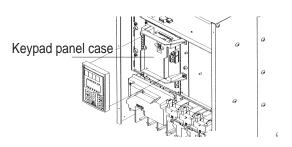


Fig.1-3-4 Removing the Keypad Panel (for drives 40HP or more)

#### 1.4 Carrying

Carry the drive by the main unit. Do not carry the drive by its cover or parts other than the main unit. Use a crane or hoist to carry a drive equipped with hanging holes.

#### 1.5 Storage

#### **Temporary Storage**

Temporary storage of this drive must meet the conditions listed in Table 1-5-1.

#### **Table 1-5-1 Storage Environment**

| Item                |                                   | Specifications   |  |  |  |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Ambient Temperature | -10° to +50°C<br>(+14° to +122°F) | Condensation or freezing, as a result of sudden temperature changes, must not occur.   |  |  |  |
| Storage Temperature | -25° to +65°C¹<br>(-4° to +149°F) |  |  |  |  |
| Relative Humidity   | 5 to 95% <sup>2</sup>             |  |  |  |  |
| Atmosphere          | gas, flammable g                  | tandard product must not be exposed to dust, direct sunlight, corrosive lammable gas, oil mist, vapor, water drops, or vibration. The salt content atmosphere should be minimized. |  |  |  |

Note 1: The storage temperature applies only to short periods of time, such as during transport. Refer to comments on long-term storage guidelines.

Note 2: Since a large change in temperature within this humidity range may result in condensation or freezing, do not store the drive where such temperature changes may occur.

- 1. Do not place this drive directly on the floor.
- To store the drive in an extreme environment, packed in vinyl sheeting, etc.
- If the drive is stored in a high-humidity environment, insert a drying agent (e.g., silica gel) and pack the drive in vinyl sheeting.

#### Long-term Storage

If the drive is to be stored for an extended period of time after purchase, the method of storage depends primarily on the storage location.

The general long-term storage method is as follows:

- The above conditions for temporary storage must be satisfied. If the storage period exceeds three months, the upper limit of ambient temperature must be reduced to 30°C (86°F) to prevent the deterioration of the electrolytic capaci-
- 2. Pack the drive thoroughly to eliminate exposure to moisture and include a drying agent to ensure a relative humidity of 70% or less.
- 3. Do not leave the drive mounted in a control panel and exposed to the elements like moisture or dust (particularly on a construction site). In this case, remove the drive and store it in a suitable environment.
- 4. Electrolytic capacitors will deteriorate if not provided with power for an extended period of time. Do not store electrolytic capacitors for one year or longer without providing power.

# 1.6 ACE40 Drive Ratings Efficiency and Watts Loss

|        |              | ,            |               |               |          |               |             |
|--------|--------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|----------|---------------|-------------|
| HP     | Rated Output | Rated Output | Efficiency at | Efficiency at |          | Watts Loss at | Internal DB |
| Rating | Current (A)  | Power (KVA)  | 2KHz(%)       | 15KHz (%)     | 2KHz (W) | 15KHz (W)     | (W)         |
| 230VAC |              |              |               |               |          |               |             |
| 0.25   | 1,5          | 0.59         | 92.0          | 90.5          | 25       | 30            | 10          |
| 0.5    | 3            | 1.1          | 93.5          | 91.7          | 35       | 45            | 10          |
| 1      | 5            | 1.9          | 94.9          | 94.0          | 50       | 60            | 10          |
| 2      | 8            | 3.1          | 95.7          | 94.1          | 80       | 110           | 30          |
| 3      | 11           | 4.3          | 95.9          | 94.9          | 110      | 140           | 30          |
| 5      | 17           | 6.7          | 96.2          | 95.4          | 170      | 210           | 30          |
| 7.5    | 25           | 9.9          | 96.2          | 95.2          | 240      | 310           | 60          |
| 10     | 33           | 13           | 96.5          | 95.3          | 300      | 415           | 60          |
| 15     | 46           | 18           | 96.4          | 95.2          | 450      | 620           | N/A         |
| 20     | 59           | 23           | 96.9          | 95.9          | 540      | 720           | N/A         |
| 25     | 74           | 29           | 96.8          | 95.8          | 670      | 890           | N/A         |
| 30     | 87           | 34           | 96.5          | 95.5          | 880      | 1160          | N/A         |
| 40     | 115          | 45           | 97.2          | 96.5          | 950      | 1200          | N/A         |
| 50     | 145          | 57           | 97.2          | 96.4          | 1200     | 1550          | N/A         |
| 60     | 180          | 71           | 97.3          | 96.6          | 1400     | 1750          | N/A         |
| 75     | 215          | 85           | 97.4          | 96.8          | 1600     | 2050          | N/A         |
|        | 213          | 0.0          | 2KHz (%)      | 10KHz (%)     | 2KHz (W) | 10KHz (W)     | IV/ A       |
| 100    | 283          | 112          | 97.4          | 97.0          | 2150     | 2500          | N/A         |
| 125    | 346          | 137          | 97.4<br>97.4  | 97.0<br>97.0  | 2600     | 3000          | N/A         |
| 123    | 340          | 137          | 37.4          | 37.0          | 2000     | 3000          | IN/ A       |
| 460VAC |              |              |               |               |          |               |             |
| 0.5    | 1.5          | 1.1          | 93.5          | 89.3          | 35       | 60            | 10          |
| 1      | 2.5          | 1.9          | 95.4          | 91.7          | 45       | 85            | 10          |
| 2      | 3.7          | 2.9          | 96.7          | 94.1          | 60       | 110           | 30          |
| 3      | 5.5          | 4.3          | 97.0          | 94.5          | 80       | 150           | 30          |
| 5      | 9            | 7.1          | 97.1          | 95.0          | 130      | 230           | 30          |
| 7.5    | 13           | 10           | 97.3          | 95.3          | 170      | 300           | 60          |
| 10     | 18           | 14           | 97.3          | 95.4          | 230      | 400           | 60          |
| 15     | 24           | 19           | 97.6          | 95.9          | 300      | 520           | N/A         |
| 20     | 30           | 23           | 97.9          | 96.5          | 360      | 610           | N/A         |
| 25     | 39           | 31           | 97.8          | 96.4          | 460      | 770           | N/A         |
| 30     | 45           | 35           | 97.8          | 96.4          | 550      | 900           | N/A         |
| 40     | 60           | 47           | 97.8          | 96.4          | 750      | 1250          | N/A         |
| 50     | 75           | 59           | 97.7          | 96.1          | 950      | 1650          | N/A         |
| 60     | 91           | 72           | 97.8          | 96.4          | 1100     | 1850          | N/A         |
| 75     | 112          | 89           | 97.9          | 96.5          | 1300     | 2200          | N/A         |
|        |              |              | 2KHz (%)      | 10KHz (%)     | 2KHz (W) | 10KHz (W)     |             |
| 100    | 150          | 119          | 98.1          | 97.2          | 1550     | 2350          | N/A         |
| 125    | 176          | 140          | 98.0          | 97.2          | 1950     | 2800          | N/A         |
| 150    | 210          | 167          | 98.0          | 97.3          | 2400     | 3350          | N/A         |
| 200    | 253          | 202          | 98.2          | 97.3          | 2650     | 3900          | N/A         |
| 250    | 304          | 242          | 98.1          | 97.3          | 3250     | 4700          | N/A         |
| 300    | 377          | 300          | 98.2          | 97.4          | 3900     | 5750          | N/A         |
| 350    | 415          | 330          | 98.2          | 97.4          | 4350     | 6300          | N/A         |
| 400    | 520          | 414          | 98.2          | 97.4          | 5450     | 7950          | N/A         |
| 450    | 585          | 466          | 98.2          | 97.4          | 6150     | 8950          | N/A         |
| 500    | 650          | 518          | 98.3          | 97.4          | 6700     | 9950          | N/A         |
| 600    | 740          | 590          | 98.2          | 97.4          | 7750     | 11300         | N/A         |

## Installation Environment and Connection

## 2.1 Operating Environment

Install the drive in a location that meets the conditions listed in Table 2-1-1.

Table 2-1-1 Operating Environment

| Item                   | Specifications  |
|------------------------|---|
| Location               | Indoors   |
| Ambient<br>Temperature | -10° to +50°C (+14° to +122°F) - for products of<br>30 HP or less, the ventilating covers must be<br>removed if ambient temperature exceeds<br>+40°C (104°F), NEMA Type 4 & 12 Unit -10° to<br>+40°C (+14° to +104°F)                               |
| Relative<br>Humidity   | 5 to 95% (No condensation).   |
| Atmosphere             | The product must not be exposed to dust, direct sunlight, corrosive gas, oil mist, vapor, or water. There must be a minimum salt content in the atmosphere. Do not store where condensation may occur as a result of sudden changes in temperature. |
| Altitude               | 1000 m (3300 feet) or lower - For altitude above 1000 m (3300 feet), see Table 2-1-2.   |
| Vibration              | 3mm peak from 2 to 9Hz, 9.8m/s2 from 9 to 20Hz, 2m/s2 from 20-55Hz, 1m/s2 from 55 to 200Hzs.  |

#### 2.2 Installation Method

- Securely fasten the drive in an upright position on a solid structure with the ACE40 tag facing the front. Do not turn the drive upside down or install it in a horizontal position. See Fig. 2-2-1
- Since heat is generated during drive operation, the spaces shown in Fig. 2-2-1 are required to ensure sufficient cooling. Do not install the drive beneath a device sensitive to heat, as heat radiates upward.
- The heat sink may reach a temperature of 90°C (+194°F) during drive operation. Ensure that the material surrounding the drive can withstand this temperature.

#### WARNING

Install the drive on nonflammable material such as metal.

- When installing the drive in a control panel, consider ventilation to prevent the drive's ambient temperature from exceeding the specified value. Do not install the drive in an area from which heat cannot be sufficiently released.
- If two or more drives must be installed in the same device or control panel, arrange the units horizontally to minimize the effect of heat. If two or more drives must be installed vertically, place an insulated plate between the drives to minimize the effect of heat.
- When shipped from the factory, drives provide internal cooling inside the panel. A drive of 30HP or less can be converted to external cooling simply by adding an optional mounting adapter.

#### **CAUTION**

Be sure that the drive and heat sink surfaces are kept free of foreign matter such as lint, paper dust, small chips of wood or metal, and dust. Fire or accident may occur.

Table 2-1-2 Output current reduction rate based on altitude

| Altitude         | Output current reduction rate |
|------------------|-------------------------------|
| 3300 feet        | 1                             |
| (1000m or lower) |                               |
| 3300-4950 feet   | 0.97                          |
| (1000-1500m)     |                               |
| 4950-6600 feet   | 0.95                          |
| (1500-2000m)     |                               |
| 6600-8250 feet   | 0.91                          |
| (2000-2500m)     |                               |
| 8250-9900 feet   | 0.88                          |
| (2500-3000m)     |                               |

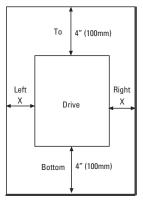


Fig. 2-2-1 30HP or less: Gap X can be 0. (side-by-side installation) 40HP or more: Gap X >= 2.0" (50mm)

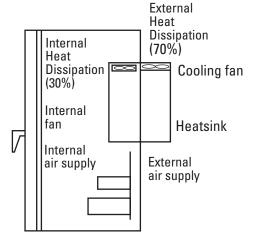


Fig. 2-2-2 Through Panel Mount

#### ACE40UG

A drive of 40HP or more can be converted to external cooling simply by moving the upper and lower mounting brackets as shown in Fig. 2-2-3. Remove the M6 bracket screws, move the brackets, then secure the brackets using the M5 case mounting screws. (The bracket screws are no longer required after changing the bracket mounting position.)

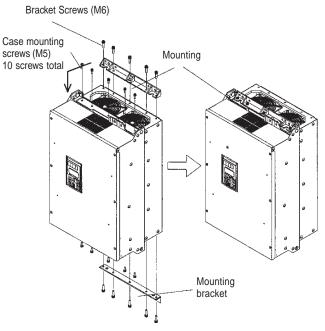


Fig. 2-2-3

In an external cooling system, a heat sink radiating about 70% of total drive heat (total loss) can be placed outside the device or control panel, as shown in Fig. 2-2-2.

- 7. For drives 30HP or less, remove the ventilating covers if ambient temperature exceeds +40°C (104°F).
- 1. Removing the Ventilating Covers
  One ventilating cover is mounted on top of the drive and two or three are mounted at the bottom. Remove the main cover and then remove ventilating covers by popping out the cover inserts as shown in Fig. 2-2-4.

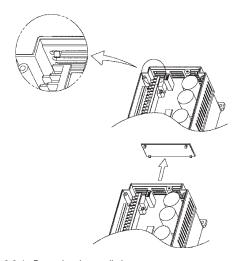


Fig. 2-2-4 Removing the ventilating cover

# Installation of Open Type with NEMA 12 Heat Sink Drive (40HP and above)

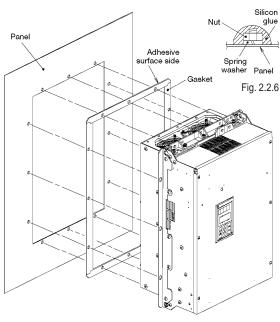


Fig.2.2.5

- 1. Remove the adhesive protection strip from the gasket and then mount the gasket to a panel/enclosure, carefully aligning cutout and mounting holes.
- 2. Install the drive and tighten the mounting bolt and nut. (Tightening torque: 119 lbs-inch [M8], 425 lbs-inch [M12] ). Mounting hardware to be supplied by the customer. (Refer to Fig. 2.2.5)
- 3. After proper torque has been applied to all mounting hardware, seal the outside end of the hardware with silicon glue. Silicon glue to be supplied by the customer. (Refer to Fig. 2.2.6)

#### 2.3 Connections

Remove the main cover before connecting the terminal blocks, as follows.

#### 2-3-1 Basic Connections

- 1. Always connect power to the L1/R, L2/S, and L3/T main circuit power terminals on the drive. Connecting power to other terminals will damage the drive. Check that the power voltage is within the maximum allowable voltage marked on the nameplate, etc.
- 2. Always wire the ground terminal to ground to prevent problems such as fire or electric shock and to minimize noise.
- 3. Use a reliable crimp terminal for connection between a power terminal and a power wire.
- 4. After terminating the wiring connection, confirm the following:
  - a. Confirm that the connection is correct.
  - b. Confirm that all necessary connections have been made.
  - c. Confirm that there is no short-circuit or ground fault between the terminals and wire.
- Connection modification after power-on

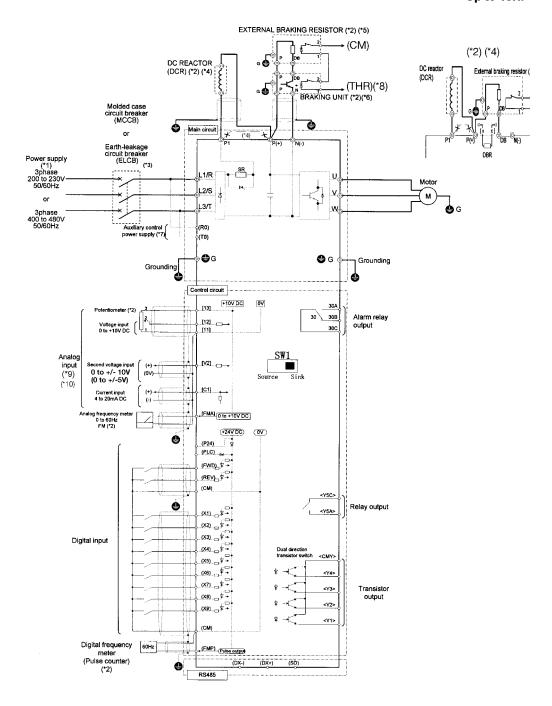
The smoothing capacitor in the direct current portion of the main circuit cannot be discharged immediately after the power is turned off. To ensure safety, use a multimeter to check that the direct current (DC) voltage is lowered to the safety range (25 VDC or less) after the charge lamp goes off. Also, confirm that the voltage is zero before shortcircuiting. The residual voltage (electric charge) may cause sparks.

#### WARNING

Always connect a ground wire. Electric shock or fire may occur. Ensure that a trained specialist performs all wiring. Confirm that the power is turned off (open) before beginning any wiring operations. Electrical shock may occur.

#### 15HP and above

#### Up to 10HP

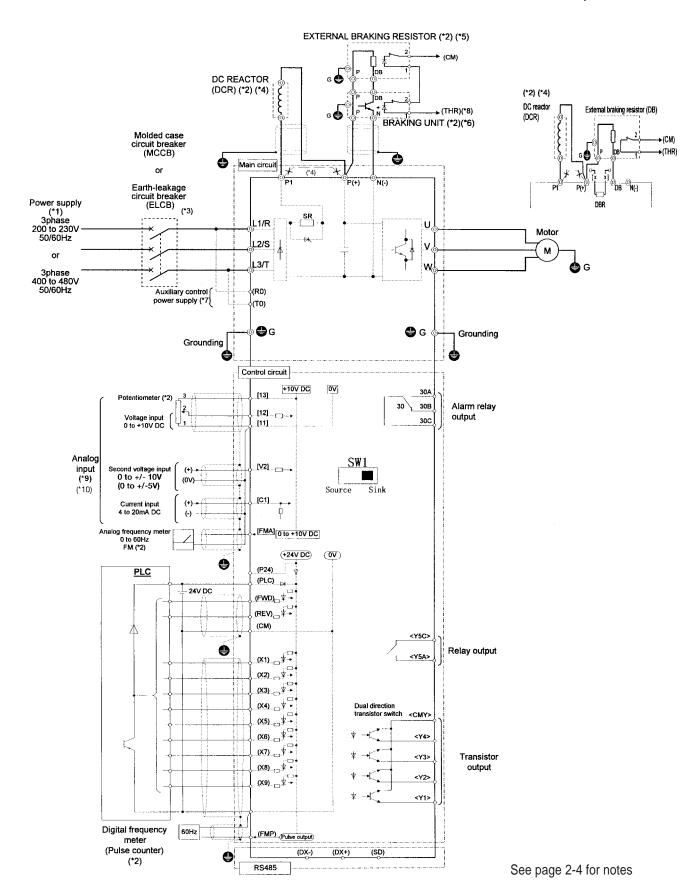


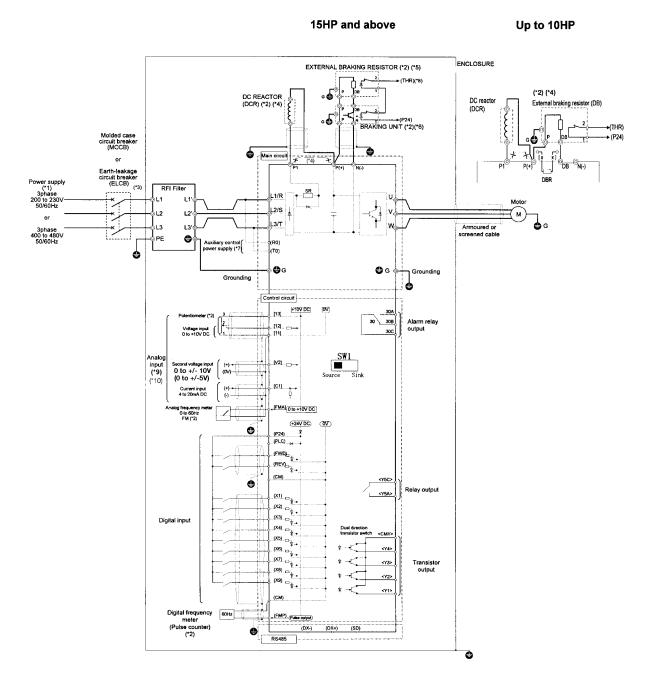
Notes: The control circuit common Terminals [11], (CM) and <CMY> are isolated.

- (\*1) Use a drive with rated voltage matching the power supply voltage.
- (\*2) Use as required.
- (\*3) Use this peripheral device when necessary.
- (\*4) Remove the jumper Wire (\*4) between P1 and P(+) before connecting a DC REACTOR.
- (\*5) Be sure to use the braking unit (option)(\*6) when connecting the external braking resistor (option)(\*5).
- (\*6) Connect the braking unit to P(+) and N(-). The auxiliary Terminals [1] and [2] have polarity. Connect them as shown in the figure above.
- (\*7) The drive can be operated without connecting the auxiliary control power supply.
- (\*8) Terminals (X1) to (X9) can be set to 9 (THR) Braking unit thermal trip input.
- (\*9) If using V2 or C1 as a reference signal, they must be used exclusively.
- (\*10) It is possible to input voltage signals (0 to +10 VDC or 0 to +5 VDC) to Terminals [12] [11] instead of the potentiometer.

#### 15HP and above

#### Up to 10HP



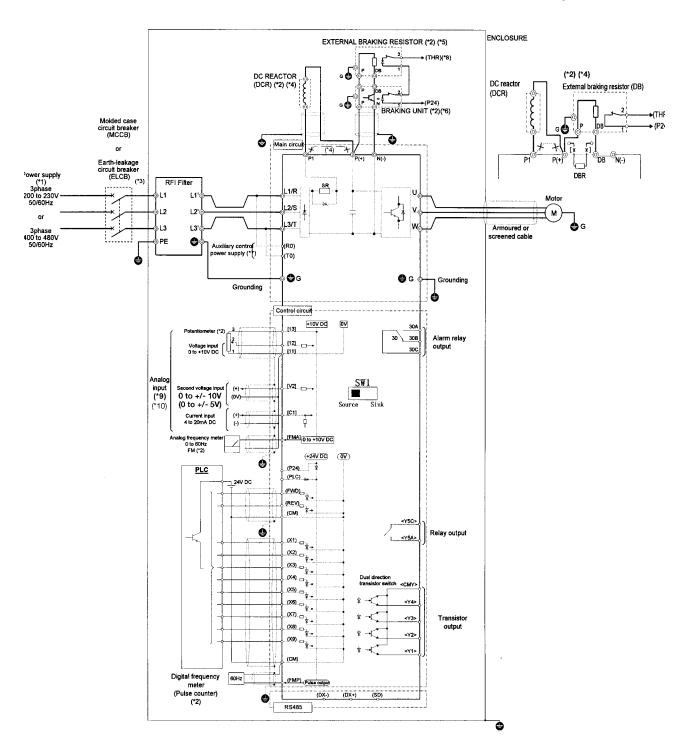


**Notes:** The control circuit common Terminals [11], (CM) and <CMY> are isolated.

- (\*1) Use a drive with rated voltage matching the power supply voltage.
- (\*2) Use as required.
- (\*3) Use this peripheral device when necessary.
- (\*4) Remove the jumper Wire (\*4) between P1 and P(+) before connecting a DC REACTOR.
- (\*5) Be sure to use the braking unit (option)(\*6) when connecting the external braking resistor (option)(\*5).
- (\*6) Connect the braking unit to P(+) and N(-). The auxiliary Terminals [1] and [2] have polarity. Connect them as shown in the figure above.
- (\*7) The drive can be operated without connecting the auxiliary control power supply.
- (\*8) Terminals (X1) to (X9) can be set to 9 (THR) Braking unit thermal trip input.
- (\*9) If using V2 or C1 as a reference signal, they must be used exclusively.
- (\*10) It is possible to input voltage signals (0 to +10 VDC or 0 to +5 VDC) to Terminals [12] [11] instead of the potentiometer.

#### 15HP and above

#### Up to 10HP



#### 2.3.2 Connecting the Main Circuit and Ground Terminals

Table 2.3.1 Functions of main circuit terminals and ground termnals

| Symbol         | Terminal Name                               | Description   |
|----------------|---|---|
| L1/R,L2/S,L3/T | Main circuit power terminals                | Connects a 3-phase power supply   |
| U,V,W          | Inverter output terminals                   | Connects a 3-phase motor  |
| R0,T0          | Input terminals for auxiliary control power | Connects a backup AC power supply to the circuit (not supported for drives of 1 Hp or less)control          |
| P1,P(+)        | DC reactor terminals                        | Connects the optional power correcting DC reactor   |
| P(+),DB        | Terminals for external braking resistor     | Connects the optional external braking resistor (for drives of 10 Hp or less)                               |
| P(+),N(-)      | Terminals for DC link circuit               | Supplies DC link circuit voltage to the external braking unit (option) or power regeneration unit (option). |
| G              | Ground terminal                             | Connects the drive chassis (case) to ground.  |

#### (1) Main circuit power terminals (L1/R, L2/S, L3/T)

- Connect these terminals to the power supply via a molded-case circuit breaker or ground-leakage circuit breaker for circuit protection. Phase-sequence matching is not necessary.
- To ensure safety, a magnetic contactor should be used to disconnect the drive from the power supply when the drive protective function activates.
- Use control circuit Terminal FWD/REV or the RUN/STOP key on the keypad panel to start or stop the drive. The main circuit power should be used to start or stop the drive only if absolutely necessary and then should not be used more than once every
- If you need to connect these terminals to a single-phase power supply, please contact the factory.

#### (2) Drive output terminals (U. V. W)

- 1. Connect these terminals to a 3-phase motor in the correct phase sequence. If the direction of motor rotation is incorrect, exchange any two of the U, V, and W phases.
- 2. Do not connect a power factor correction capacitor or surge absorber to the drive output.
- If the cable from the drive to the motor is very long, a high-frequency current may be generated by stray capacitance between the cables, and result in an overcurrent trip of the drive, an increase in leakage current, or a reduction in current indication precision.

When a motor is driven by a PWM-type drive, the motor terminals may be subject to surge voltage generated by drive element switching. If the motor cable (with 460V series motors, in particular) is particularly long, surge voltage will deteriorate motor insulation. To prevent this, use the following guidelines:

| Drives 7.5 HP and larger |                   |                   |                   |
|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Motor Insulation Level   | 1000V             | 1300V             | 1600V             |
| 460 VAC Input Voltage    | 66 ft (20 m)      | 328 ft (100 m)    | 1312 ft (400 m) * |
| 230 VAC Input Voltage    | 1312 ft (400 m) * | 1312 ft (400 m) * | 1312 ft (400 m) * |
|                          |                   | •                 | •                 |

| Drives 5 HP and smaller |                  |                  |                  |
|-------------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Motor Insulation Level  | 1000V            | 1300V            | 1600V            |
| 460 VAC Input Voltage   | 66 ft (20 m)     | 165 ft (50 m) *  | 165 ft (50 m) *  |
| 230 VAC Input Voltage   | 328 ft (100 m) * | 328 ft (100 m) * | 328 ft (100 m) * |

<sup>\*</sup> For this case the cable length is determined by secondary effects and not voltage spiking.

Note: When a motor protective thermal O/L relay is inserted between the drive and the motor, the thermal O/L relay may malfunction (particularly in the 460V series), even when the cable length is 165 feet (50m) or less. To correct, insert a filter or reduce the carrier frequency. (Use function code "F26 Motor sound.")

#### (3) Input terminals for auxiliary control power (R0 and T0)

The drive operates even if power is not provided to these terminals. If a protective circuit operates, and the magnetic contactor on the drive's power is opened (off), the drive control circuit power, the alarm output (30A, B. and C), and the keypad panel display go off. To prevent this, the main circuit AC power must also be supplied as auxiliary control power to the auxiliary control power input Terminals (R0 and T0).

To ensure effective noise reduction when using a radio noise filter, the output power from the filter must go to the auxiliary control power input terminals. If these terminals are connected to the input side of the filter, the noise reduction effect deteriorates.

#### (4) DC reactor terminals (P1 and P(+))

- 1. Before connecting a power factor correcting DC reactor (optional) to these terminals, remove the factory-installed jumper.
- If a DC reactor is not used, do not remove the jumper.

Note: For drives of 100HP or more, the DC reactor is provided as a separate standard component and should always be connected to the terminals. The DC reactor is provided as open type, enclosure to be provided by others.

#### CAUTION

A DC reactor does not come with drives rated less then 100HP, however, use a DC reactor or AC reactor under the following conditions, otherwise the drive may be damaged or malfunction.

- Use when the capacity of the power supply transformer exceeds 500 kVA and exceeds the rated capacity of the drive tenfold.
- 2. Use when a thyrister converter is connected as a common load on the same transformer.
- Use to prevent a drive OV trip from occuring when the power factor capacitor in the power line is switched on and off.
- Use when the voltage imbalance exceds 3%.

(Max. voltage [V] - Min. voltage [V] Imbalance rate x 100% between phase [%] = 3-phase average voltage [V]

#### (5) Terminals for external braking resistor (P(+) and DB) (10 Hp or less)

For drives of 10HP or less, a built-in braking resistor is connected to Terminals P(+) and DB. If this braking resistor does not provide sufficient thermal capacity (e.g., in highly repetitive operation or heavy inertia load operation), an external braking resistor (option) must be mounted to improve braking performance.

- Remove the built-in braking resistor from Terminals P(+) and DB. Insulate the resistor-removed terminals with adhesive insulation tape, etc.
- Connect Terminals P(+) and DB on the external braking resistor to Terminals P(+) and DB on the drive.
- The wiring length (twisted pair cables, etc.) should

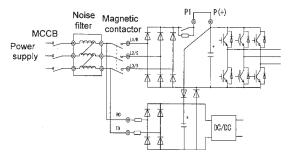


Fig. 2-3-2 Connections to the auxiliary control-power input terminals

not exceed 16.5 feet (5m).

#### (6) Terminals for DC link circuit (P(+) and N(-))

ACE40 Series drives of 15HP or more, do not contain a drive circuit for the braking resistor. To improve braking performance, an external braking unit (option) and an external braking resistor (option) must be installed.

- Connect Terminals P(+) and N(-) on the braking unit to Terminals P(+) and N(-) on the drive. The wiring length (twisted pair cables, etc.) should not exceed 16.5 feet (5m).
- Connect Terminals P(+) and DB on the braking resistor to Terminals P(+) and DB on the braking unit. The wiring length (twisted pair cables, etc.) should not exceed 33 feet (10m). If Terminals P(+) and N(-) on the drive are not used, leave the terminals open. If P(+) is connected to N(-), or the braking resistor is connected directly, the resistor will burn up.
- Auxiliary contacts 1 and 2 of the braking unit have polarity.
- Refer to DB unit instruction book for paralleled resistors.

Note: Braking units and resistors are rated on degree of braking, duration and system frequency of braking cycle. Verify that the units meet application requirements.

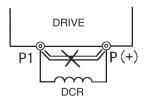


Fig. 2-3-3

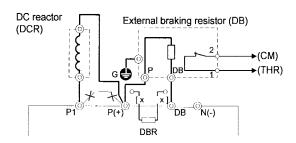


Fig. 2-3-4 Connection (10HP or less)

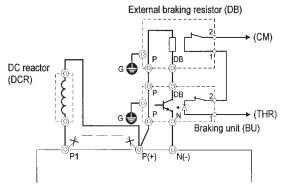


Fig. 2-3-5 Connections 15HP or more, 100HP or more parallel resistors, 200HP or more parallel braking units.

#### (7) Ground terminal

The grounding connector should be sized in accordance with the NEC or Canadian Electrical Code. The connection should be made by a UL listed or CSA certified closed-loop terminal connector sized for the wire gauge involved. The connector is to be fixed using the crimp tool specified by the connector manufacturer.

#### (8) Auxiliary power switching connector (CN UX) (for drives of 40HP or more)

When a drive of 40HP or more requires main circuit power voltage as listed in Table 2-3-2, disconnect the auxiliary power switching Connector CN UX from U1 and connect to U2. For the switching method, see Fig. 2-3-7.

Table 2-3-2 Main Voltage Requiring Auxiliary Power Switching Connector

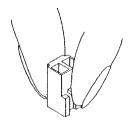
| Frequency [Hz] | Power Voltage Range [VAC] |
|----------------|---------------------------|
| 50             | 380 - 398                 |
| 60             | 380 - 430                 |

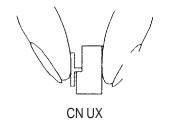
#### CAUTION

- Check that the number of phases and rated voltage match those of the AC power supply.
- Do not connect the AC power supply to the output Terminals (U, V, W). Injury may occur.
- Do not directly connect a braking resistor to the DC Terminals (P[+] and N[-]). Fire may occur.

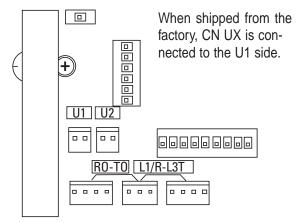
The switching connectors are mounted on the power PCB above the control PCB as shown on the right.

Note: To remove a connector, unlock the connector (using the locking mechanism) and pull. To install, firmly push the connector until it click locks.



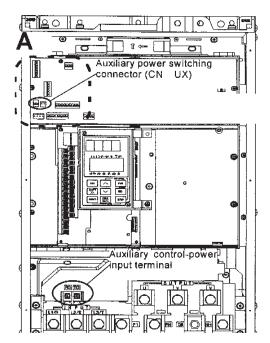


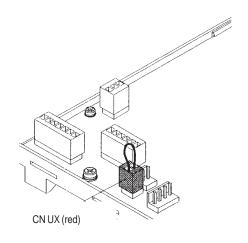
#### <Enlarged view of part A>



<3D view of part A>

Factory Shipment Status Connector CN UX: U1





# 2.3.3 Connecting the Control Terminals

Table 2.3.3 lists the functions of the control circuit terminals. A control circuit terminal should be connected according to its function setting.

Table 2-3-3

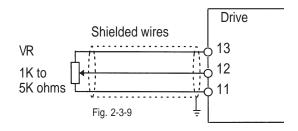
| Classification | Terminal<br>Symbol | Terminal Name                                    | Function   |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Analog input   | 13                 | Potentiometer power supply                       | Used for +10 VDC power supply for frequency setting POT (resistance of 1 to 5k ohms)   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                | 12                 | Voltage input                                    | 1. Frequency is set according to the analog input voltage supplied from an external circuit.  - 0 to +10 VDC / 0 to 100%  - Reverse operation using positive and negative signals: 0 to +/- 10 VDC / 0 to 100%  - Reverse operation: +10 to 0 VDC / 0 to 100%  2. Input feedback signal for PID control is input.  3. The analog input value from the external circuit is used for torque control.  * Input resistance: 22k ohms |  |  |  |  |  |
|                | V2                 | Voltage input supplied from an external circuit. | * Frequency is set according to the analog input voltage  - 0 to +10 VDC/0 to 100%  - Reverse operation: +10 to 0 VDC/0 to 100%  * It can be used only on one Terminal "V2" or "C1" alternatively.  * Input resistance: 22k ohms   |  |  |  |  |  |
|                | C1                 | Current input                                    | 1. Frequency is set according to the analog input current supplie from an external circuit.  - 4 to 20mA DC / 0 to 100%  - Reverse operation: 20 to 4mA DC / 0 to 100%  2. The feedback signal for PID control is input.  3. PTC thermistor input  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                |                    |  | 13 Θ PTC ONL OFF 11 k Ω V2 Θ 11 k Ω 11 k Ω 11 k Ω 250 Ω  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                |                    |  | * Use only one Terminal - V2 or C1 exclusively * Input resistance: 250 ohms * PTC switch is off when PTC function is not used  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                | 11                 | Analog input common                              | Common terminal for analog input signals   |  |  |  |  |  |

| Digital input | FWD                             | Forward operation /<br>Stop command       | Used for forward operation (when FWD-CM is on) or deceleration and stop (when FWD-CM is opened)   |  |                 |          |          |  |  |  |
|---------------|---------------------------------|---|---|--|-----------------|----------|----------|--|--|--|
|               | REV                             | Reverse operation / Stop command          | Used for reverse operation (when REV-CM is on) or deceleration and stop (when REV-CM is opened)  The coast-to-stop command, external alarm, alarm reset, multistep frequency selection, and other functions (from an external circuit) can be assigned to Terminals X1 to X9. For details, see "Setting the Terminal Functions E01 to E09" in Section 5.2 Function Explanation. <specifications circuit="" digital="" input="" of=""></specifications>  |  |                 |          |          |  |  |  |
|               | X1                              | Digital input 1                           |   |  |                 |          |          |  |  |  |
|               |                                 |   | Item min. typ. max.   |  |                 |          |          |  |  |  |
|               |                                 |   | Operating voltage   | ON   | 0V              | - typ.   | 2V       |  |  |  |
|               | X2                              | Digital input 2                           | Operating voltage   | OFF  | 22V             | 24V      | 27V      |  |  |  |
|               | Х3                              | Digital input 3                           | Maximum load current  | ON   | _               | 3.2mA    | 4.5 mA   |  |  |  |
|               | X4                              | Digital input 4                           | l <del>                                    </del>   | OFF  | _               | 3.21117  | 0.5 mA   |  |  |  |
|               | X5                              | Digital input 5                           | Leakage current   | OFF  | _               | _        | U.S IIIA |  |  |  |
|               | X6                              | Digital input 6                           |   | +24V   | 2               |          |          |  |  |  |
|               | X7                              | Digital input 7                           |   | . ↓  |                 | Н        |          |  |  |  |
|               | X8                              | Digital input 8                           | PLC <u>©</u> ——   | — <del>  T</del>                                 | <del>,</del> ,  | <u> </u> |          |  |  |  |
|               | Х9                              | Digital input 9                           | FWD, REV ⊚ □ ▼ K  |  |                 |          |          |  |  |  |
|               | P24                             | Control unit power supply                 | +24 VDC power supply for control input. Maximum output current 100mA  |  |                 |          |          |  |  |  |
|               | PLC                             | PLC signal power                          | Used to connect a power supply for PLC output signals; rated voltage = 24 VDC (22 to 27) at sink logic operation.   |  |                 |          |          |  |  |  |
|               | CM                              | Digital input common                      | Common terminal for digita  | l input signal                                   | s and P2        | 24       |          |  |  |  |
| Analog output | FMA<br>(11: common<br>terminal) | Analog monitor                            | Outputs monitor signal usin The signal indicates one of Output frequency (before the content of | the following<br>fore slip comp<br>er slip compe | i:<br>pensation | n)       | VDC.     |  |  |  |
| Pulse output  | FMP<br>(CM: common<br>terminal) | Frequency monitor (pulse waveform output) | Outputs a monitor signal using the pulse waveform. This signal has the same function as the FMA signal.   |  |                 |          |          |  |  |  |

| Transistor         | Y1          | Transistor output 1                            | A running signal, frequency equivalence signal, overload relay warning output signal, and other signals from the drive are output (as transistor output) to arbitrary ports. For details, see "Setting the Terminal Functions E20 to E23" in Section 5.2 Function Explanation.  * <specifications circuit="" of="" output="" transistor=""></specifications> |           |           |                   |                   |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------|-------------|--|--|-----------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|--|
|                    |             |  | Item Operating voltage   | ON<br>OFF | min.<br>– | typ.<br>1V<br>24V | max.<br>2V<br>27V |  |  |  |  |
|                    | Y2          | Transistor output 2                            | Maximum load current   | ON        | _         | _                 | 50 mA             |  |  |  |  |
|                    | Y3<br>Y4    | Transistor output 3 Transistor output 4        | Leakage current  | OFF       | _         | -                 | 0.1 mA            |  |  |  |  |
|                    |             |  | Y1-Y4 (©   |           |           |                   |                   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | CME         | Transistor output common                       | Common terminal for transistor output signals. This terminal is insulated from Terminals (CM) and [11].  |           |           |                   |                   |  |  |  |  |
| Relay output       | 30A,30B,30C | Alarm outputs for any fault.                   | If the drive is stopped by an alarm (protective function), the alarm signal is output from the relay contact output terminal (1SPDT). Contact rating: 250 VAC, 0.3A,cosØ = 0.3, 48 VDC, 0.5A for CE Marking  An excitation mode (excitation at alarm occurrence or at normal operation) can be selected.   |           |           |                   |                   |  |  |  |  |
| Y5A,Y5C            |             | Multi-purpose signal                           | These signals can be output similar to the Y1 to Y4 signals above. The contact rating is the same as that of the alarm output above.   |           |           |                   |                   |  |  |  |  |
| Communic-<br>ation | DX+, DX-    | RTU communication                              | Input / output signal termi<br>Up to 31 drives can be cor  |           |           |                   |                   |  |  |  |  |
|                    | SD          | Communication cable shield connection terminal | Terminal for connecting the cable shield. The terminal is elect floating   |           |           |                   |                   |  |  |  |  |

#### (1) Analog input terminals (13, 12, C1, and 11)

- These terminals receive low level analog signals that may be affected by external noise. The cables must be as short as possible (20 meters or less), must be shielded, and the shields must be grounded. If the cables are affected by external induction noise, the shielding effect may be improved by connecting the shield to Terminal [11].
- 2. If contacts must be connected to these circuits, twin (bifurcated) contacts for handling low level signals must be used. A contact must not be connected to Terminal [11].
- 3. If an external analog signal output device is connected to these terminals, it may malfunction as a result of drive noise. To prevent malfunction, connect a ferrite core or capacitor to the external analog signal output device.



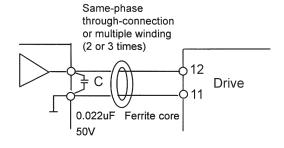


Fig. 2-3-10 Examples of Noise Prevention

#### (2) Digital input terminals (FWD, REV, X1 to X9, PLC, and CM)

Digital input Terminals (e.g., FWD, REV, X1 to X9) are generally turned on or off by connecting or disconnecting the line to or from the CM Terminal. If digital input terminals are turned on or off by switching the PLC's open collector output using an external power supply, a resulting bypass circuit may cause the drive to malfunction. To prevent a malfunction, connect the PLC terminal as shown in Fig. 2-3-11.

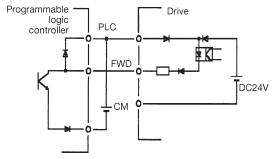


Fig. 2-3-11 Prevention of Bypass Current by External Power

When using a contact input, a high-quality relay with reliable contacts must be used.

#### (3) Transistor output terminals (Y1 to Y4, CME)

- These terminals have a circuit configuration as shown in Table 2-3-3, "Transistor Output." Confirm the polarity of the external power supply.
- To connect a control relay, connect a surge absorbing diode to both ends of its exciting coil.

#### (4) Sink or Source Logic Selection.

- Set SWI for Sink or Source Connection to the PLC. The factory default setting is Sink, and this instruction manual explains Sink logic function only.
- When you need to connect source type logic, refer to Basic Connection Diagram on pages 2-6 and 2-7, and Technical Information Manual. (Sink Logic is commonly used in the USA and Source Logic is commonly used in Europe.)

#### (5) Others

- To prevent a malfunction as a result of noise, control terminal cables must be placed as far as possible from the main circuit cables.
- The control cables inside the drive must be secured to prevent direct contact with the main circuit (e.g., main circuit terminal block).

#### WARNING

Control lines generally do not have enhanced insulation. If the insulation of a control line is damaged, the control signals may be exposed to high voltage in the main circuit. The Low Voltage Directive in Europe also restricts the exposure to high voltage. Electric shock may occur.

#### CAUTION

The drive, motor, and cables generate noise. Check that the ambient sensors and devices do not malfunction. Accidents may occur.

#### (6) Wiring of control circuit (drives of 40HP or more)

- Pull out the control circuit wiring along the left panel as shown in Fig. 2-3-12.
- Secure the cable to cable binding Hole A (on the left wall of the main circuit terminal block) using a cable-
  - (e.g., Insulock). The cable-tie must not exceed 0.14" (3.5mm) in width and 0.06" (1.5mm) in thickness.
- When the optional PC board is mounted, the signal lines must be secured to cable binding Hole B.

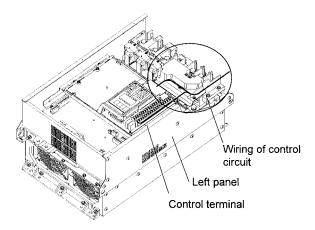


Fig. 2-3-12 The Control Wiring Route

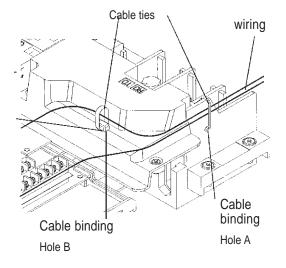


Fig. 2-3-13 Securing Positions for Drive Control Circuit Wiring (40HP or more)

#### 2.3.4 Terminal Configuration

(1) Main circuit terminals 50 To 75HP 230 VAC 1/4 to 1HP 230 VAC 100 to 150HP 460 VAC 1/2 to 1HP 460 VAC W U ٧ R0 T0 L1/R L2/S L3/T DB P1 P(+) N(-) U ٧ W P(+) N(-) L1/R L2/S L3/T DB **G** G **⊕**G G G Screw size G = M8 Screw size M3.5 Other terminals = M10 8 100HP 230 VAC 2 to 5HP 230 VAC R0 T0 Screw size M4 2 to 5HP 460 VAC R0 T0 Screw size M3.5 L1/R L2/S L3/T P1 P(+) N(-) ٧ W L1/R | L2/S | L3/T | DB P1 P(+) U ٧ W N(-) G G Screw size G = M10 😝 G **G** 8 Other terminals = M12 0 Screw size M4 125HP 230 VAC 7-1/2 to 10HP 230 VAC R0 T<sub>0</sub> 200 to 350HP 460 VAC 7-1/2 to 10HP 460 VAC Screw size M3.5 Screw size M4 R0 T<sub>0</sub> L1/R | L2/S | L3/T | DB Р1 **l**P(+) U W N(-) L1/R W L2/S L3/T P(+) P1 N(-) **G** G **9** G G G Screw size G = M10 Screw size M5 Other terminals = M12lacktriangle400, 450HP 460 VAC 15 to 30HP 230 VAC 15 to 30HP 460 VAC R<sub>0</sub> T0 Screw size M4 R0 T0 Screw size M3.5 W L1/R L2/S U L3/T L2/S L3/T P1 P(+) W L1/R DB N(-) U W L1/R L2/S L3/T P1 V G G P(+) P(+) **G** G 0 N(-) N(-) **4** G Screw size M6 Screw size G = M10 Other terminals = M12 500, 600HP 460 VAC 40HP 230 VAC 40 to 75HP 460 VAC R0 T0 Screw size M4 L1/R L2/S L3/T U ٧ W R0 T0 L1/R L2/S P1 G P(+) N(-) L1/R L2/S L3/T DB P1 G G G Screw size M8 8 0 Screw size RO.TO = M4 G = M10

Other terminals = M12

#### ACE40UG

#### (2) Control circuit terminals

|   | 30 | )A  | Y5A  | СМҮ  | Y  | '3 Y | <b>Y</b> 1 | C1 | FMA | FMI | P  | LC | X1  | х | 2 > | (3  | X4   | <b>X</b> 5 | x  | (6 ) | K7  | <b>X8</b> | Х9 |
|---|----|-----|------|------|----|------|------------|----|-----|-----|----|----|-----|---|-----|-----|------|------------|----|------|-----|-----------|----|
| 3 | ос | 30E | 3 Y5 | ic Y | ′4 | Y2   | 11         | 1: | 2 1 | 3   | V2 | CN | 1 C | м | FWD | REV | / P2 | 4 P        | 24 | DX-  | DX- | - SI      | D  |

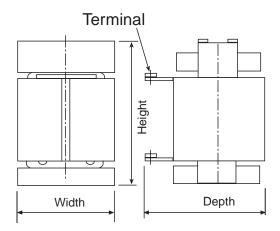
## 2.3.5 ACE40 Series Drive Cable Size, Tightening Torque and Circuit Protection Rating

|                 | Incoming Device |                |           | Tightening Torque lb-Inch (Nm) |               |           |            | Cable size AWG |                          |                          |                           |      |         |
|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------|--------------------------------|---------------|-----------|------------|----------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|------|---------|
|                 |                 | Input Fuse     |           |                                |               |           |            |                |                          |                          |                           |      |         |
|                 |                 |                |           | Input                          | L1/R, L2/S,   |           |            |                |                          |                          |                           |      |         |
|                 | L1/R, L2/S,     | L1/R, L2/S,    | Auxiliary | Circuit                        | L3/T, UVW,    |           |            |                |                          |                          |                           |      |         |
|                 | L3/T            | L3/T           | Input     | Breaker                        | P1, P(+), DB, |           |            |                | L1/R, L2/S,              |                          | P1, P(+), N(-),           | R0,  |         |
| HP_             | (Nominal)       | (Maximum) (*1) | R0, T0    | (*1)                           | N(-)          | E(G)      | R0, T0     | Control        | L3/T                     | U, V, W                  | DB                        | T0   | Control |
| 230VAC          | Input           |                |           |                                |               |           |            |                |                          |                          |                           |      |         |
| 0.25            | 3               | 3              | 3         | 15                             | 10.6          | (1.2)     | -          | 6.2 (0.7)      |                          |                          |                           | -    | 22      |
| 0.5             | 5               | 6              | 3         | 15                             |               |           | -          |                |                          | 16                       |                           | -    |         |
| 1               | 10              | 15             | 3         | 20                             |               |           | -          |                |                          |                          |                           | _    |         |
| 2               | 15              | 20             | 3         | 30                             | 20.8 (        | 2.36)     | 10.6 (1.2) |                |                          |                          |                           | 14   |         |
| 3               | 20              | 30             | 3         | 40                             | 1             |           |            |                |                          | 14                       |                           |      |         |
| 5               | 35              | 50             | 3         | 60                             | 01.0          | (0.5)     |            |                |                          | 10                       |                           |      |         |
| 7.5             | 60              | 80             | 3         | 100                            | 31.0          | (3.5)     |            |                |                          | 8                        |                           |      |         |
| 10              | 70              | 125            | 3         | 125                            | 51.0          | (F.0)     |            |                | -                        | 6                        |                           | -    |         |
| <u>15</u><br>20 | 100<br>125      | 150<br>200     | 3         | 175<br>225                     | 51.3          | (5.8)     |            |                |                          | 3                        |                           |      |         |
| 25              | 150             | 200            | 3         | 250                            | -             |           |            |                |                          | 2                        |                           | -    |         |
| 30              | 175             | 250            | 3         | 300                            | +             |           |            |                |                          | 1                        |                           |      |         |
| 40              | 200             | -              | 5         | 200                            | 119(1         | 3 5)      | 1          |                | 4/0                      | 1/0                      | 2/0                       | 10   |         |
| 50              | 225             | -              | 5         | 225                            | 239(27)       | 119(13.5) | 1          |                | Qty2 - 1                 | 3/0                      | 4/0                       | 1 '0 |         |
| 60              | 300             | _              | 5         | 300                            | 200(27)       | 110(10.0) |            |                | Qty2 - 2/0               | 4/0                      | Qty2 - 1                  | 1    |         |
| 75              | 350             | _              | 5         | 350                            | †             |           |            |                | Qty2 - 3/0               | Qty2 - 1/0               | Qty2 - 2/0                | •    |         |
| 100             | 300             | -              | 5         | 300                            | 425(48)       | 239(27)   | 1          |                | Qty 2 - 2/0              | Qty2 - 3/0               | Qty2 - 4/0                |      |         |
| 125             | 400             | -              | 5         | 400                            | .==(.=,       |           |            |                | Qty2 - 4/0               | Qty2 - 4/0               | Qty2 - 250                | -    |         |
| 460VAC          | Input           |                |           |                                |               |           |            |                |                          |                          |                           |      |         |
| 0.5             | 3               | 3              | 3         | 15                             | 10.6          | (1.2)     | -          | 6.2 (0.7)      |                          |                          |                           | -    | 22      |
| 1_              | 5               | 6              | 3         | 15                             |               |           | -          |                |                          | 16                       |                           |      |         |
| 2               | 10              | 10             | 3         | 15                             | 20.8 (        | 2.36)     | 10.6 (1.2) |                |                          |                          |                           | 14   |         |
| 3               | 15              | 15             | 3         | 20                             | _             |           |            |                |                          |                          |                           |      |         |
| 5               | 20              | 25             | 3         | 35                             |               | ·         |            |                |                          | 14                       |                           |      |         |
| 7.5             | 30              | 45             | 3         | 50                             | 31.0          | (3.5)     |            |                |                          | 12                       |                           |      |         |
| 10<br>15        | 40<br>50        | 60<br>90       | 3         | 70<br>90                       | 51.3          | (F 0)     |            |                |                          | 10                       |                           |      |         |
| 20              | 70              | 110            | 3         | 110                            | 31.31         | (3.6)     |            |                |                          | 8                        |                           |      |         |
| 25              | 80              | 125            | 3         | 150                            | +             |           |            |                | -                        | 6                        |                           | -    |         |
| 30              | 100             | 125            | 3         | 175                            | +             |           |            |                | -                        | 4                        |                           | 1    |         |
| 40              | 100             | -              | 10        | 100                            | 119(13.5)     |           |            |                | 2                        | 3                        | 3                         | 10   |         |
| 50              | 125             | -              | 10        | 125                            | 1             |           |            |                | 1                        | 2                        | 2                         | 1    |         |
| 60              | 175             | -              | 10        | 175                            | 1             |           |            |                | 2/0                      | 2                        | 1                         | 1    |         |
| 75              | 150             | -              | 10        | 150                            |               |           |            |                | 3/0                      | 1/0                      | 2/0                       | 1    |         |
| 100             | 175             | -              | 10        | 175                            | 239(27)       | 119(13.5) | ]          |                | 2/0                      | 3/0                      | 4/0                       |      |         |
| 125             | 200             | -              | 10        | 200                            |               | 239(27)   |            |                | 3/0                      | 4/0                      | Qty2 - 1                  | ]    |         |
| 150             | 225             | -              | 10        | 225                            |               |           |            |                | Qty2 - 1/0               | Qty2 - 1/0               | Qty2 - 1/0                | ]    |         |
| 200             | 300             | -              | 10        | 300                            | 425(48)       |           |            |                | Qty2 - 1/0               | Qty2 - 2/0               | Qty2 - 3/0                |      |         |
| 250             | 400             | -              | 10        | 400                            |               |           |            |                | Qty2 - 3/0               | Qty2 - 3/0               | Qty2 - 4/0                | 1    |         |
| 300             | 450             | -              | 10        | 450                            |               |           |            |                | Qty2 - 4/0               | Qty2 - 250               | Qty2 - 300                |      |         |
| 350             | 500             | -              | 10        | 500                            |               |           |            |                | Qty2 - 250               | Qty2 - 300               | Qty2 - 350                |      |         |
| 400             | 600             | -              | 10        | 600                            |               |           |            |                | Qty2 - 350               | Qty2 - 400               | Qty2 - 500                | -    |         |
| 450<br>500      | 700<br>700      | -              | 10<br>10  | 700<br>700                     | -             |           |            |                | Qty2 - 500               | Qty2 - 500               | Qty2 - 700                | -    |         |
|                 |                 | -              | 10        | 1000                           | 1             |           |            |                | Qty2 - 600<br>Qty2 - 700 | Qty2 - 600<br>Qty2 - 750 | Qty2 - 800<br>Qty2 - 1000 | ł    |         |
| 600             | 1000            |                |           |                                |               |           |            |                |                          |                          |                           |      |         |

<sup>(\*1)</sup>Class J Fuse or Circuit Breaker rated 600V with the maximum current rating as shown in the above table shall be connected to the drive of 30HP and less. Device ratings such as system coordination, short-circuit rating and type must be carefully reviewed by the user.

Wire size from NEC tables 310-16. Copper wire rated 60 Deg. C for 100 amps or less, 75 Deg. C for over 100 amps in 30 Deg. C ambient and 1.25 times Drive rated amps. These are minimum wire sizes : consult and confirm to local and national codes.

Dimensions in inches



| HP   | Model No. | Width | Depth | Height | Weight | Loss [W] |
|------|-----------|-------|-------|--------|--------|----------|
| 230V | •         |       |       |        | •      | •        |
| 100  | DCR2-75B  | 7.87  | 10.63 | 7.09   | 37     | 55       |
| 125  | DCR2-90B  | 7.09  | 11.02 | 8.46   | 37     | 57       |
| 460V |           |       |       |        |        |          |
| 100  | DCR4-75B  | 7.48  | 10.63 | 6.89   | 35     | 58       |
| 125  | DCR4-90B  | 7.48  | 11.02 | 7.87   | 44     | 64       |
| 150  | DCR4-110B | 7.48  | 11.02 | 7.87   | 46     | 73       |
| 200  | DCR4-132B | 7.87  | 11.02 | 8.07   | 55     | 84       |
| 250  | DCR4-160B | 8.27  | 12.6  | 8.07   | 68     | 90       |
| 300  | DCR4-200B | 8.27  | 12.99 | 9.06   | 75     | 126      |
| 350  | DCR4-220B | 8.66  | 13.78 | 9.06   | 81     | 131      |
| 400  | DCR4-280B | 8.66  | 14.57 | 9.65   | 95     | 133      |
| 450  | DCR4-315B | 9.84  | 12.01 | 8.78   | 88     | 150      |
| 500  | DCR4-355B | 9.84  | 12.99 | 8.78   | 99     | 205      |
| 600  | DCR4-400B | 9.84  | 13.78 | 9.17   | 106    | 215      |

#### Notes:

- Drives rated 100HP and above are furnished with a DC link reactor. This reactor must be installed between terminal P1 and P+ prior to commissioning of the drive.
- The weight of the DC Link Reactor is not included with that of the drive.
- DC Link Reactor is provided as open type and is separately mounted. Enclosure to be provided by others.

## ACE40UG

# Notes

## Operation

#### 3.1 Inspection and Preparation Before Operation

Check the following before operation:

- 1. Check that the connections are correct. In particular, check that the power supply is not connected to any of the U, V, or W output terminals and that the ground terminal is securely grounded.
- Check for short circuits and ground faults between the terminals and sections under power.
- Check for loose terminals, connectors, or screws.
- Check that the motor is disconnected from the mechanical equipment.
- Turn off switches before turning on power to ensure that the drive will not start or operate abnormally at power-on.
- Check the following after power-on:
  - a. No alarm message is displayed on the keypad panel (see Figure 3-1-
  - b. The fan inside the drive is rotating. (For drives rated 2HP or higher.)



Be sure to have the drive cover in place before turning on the power. Never remove the cover while power is applied to the drive. To ensure safety, do not operate switches with wet hands. Electric shock may occur.



There are various methods of operation. Select a method of operation according to the operating requirements and specifications; refer to Section 4-2 Operating the Keypad Panel, and Chapter 5 Function Selection. Table 3-2-1 lists general methods of operation.

#### 3.3 Trial Run

Once inspection is completed (see Section 3-1), proceed with a trial run. The motor is initially disconnected and the drive is operated (factory setting) using the keypad panel.

- Turn power on and confirm that the LED monitor display 0.00 Hz is
- Set the frequency to about 5 Hz using key.
- To start the run, press FWD key (for forward rotation) or REV key (for reverse rotation). To stop, press stop key. Verify that the frequency increases from zero to the set point.

Connect the motor and repeat steps 1-3

- Check the following items:
  - a. Is the direction of rotation correct?
  - b. Is the rotation smooth (no buzzing or abnormal vibration)?
  - c. Are acceleration and deceleration smooth?
- If no abnormality is detected, increase the frequency and check the above items again. If the results of the trial run are normal, start a formal run.

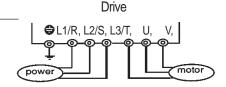


Fig. 3-1-1 Drive connection



Fig. 3-1-2 Display on keypad panel at power-on

| Operation      | Frequency Setting              | Operation  |
|----------------|--------------------------------|------------|
| Command        |                                | Command    |
| Operation      | Keys on keypad panel           | FWD REV    |
| using keypad   | $\wedge$                       | STOP       |
| panel          |                                | 3101       |
| Operation      |                                | Input from |
| using external | $\wedge$                       | Terminals  |
| terminal       |                                | FWD-CM and |
| signals        |                                | REV-CM     |
|                | Frequency Setting POT(VR),     |            |
|                | analog voltage, analog current |            |
|                |                                |            |

Notes: If an error is detected in the drive or motor operation, immediately stop and attempt to determine the cause of error by referring to Chapter 7 Troubleshooting.

Since voltage is still present at the main circuit Terminals (L1/R, L2/S, L3/T) and auxiliary control power Terminals (R0, T0), even when the output from the drive is terminated, do not touch the terminals. The smoothing capacitor in the drive is charged after the power is turned off and it is not discharged immediately. Before touching an electric circuit, confirm that the charge lamp is off or use a multimeter to check that the voltage has decreased below 25 VDC at the DC (P-N) Terminals.

## Notes

## Keypad Panel

The keypad panel has various functions for specifying operations such as frequency setting, run/stop command, confirming and changing function data, confirming status, and copying function code settings.

Review the use of each function before attempting to operate the drive from the keypad panel.

The keypad panel can also be removed or inserted during drive operation. However, if the keypad panel is removed during keypad panel operation (e.g., run/stop, frequency setting), the drive stops and outputs an alarm.

### 4.1 Appearance of Keypad Panel



### Control keys (valid during keypad panel operation):

Used for drive run and stop

FWD Forward operation command

**REV** Reverse operation command

**STOP** Stop command

### **Operation keys:**

Used for switching screens, data change, frequency setting, etc.

### **LED** monitor

4-digit display. Used to display data such as setting frequency, output frequency and alarm code.

### **Auxiliary Information Related to LED Monitor**

Indicates selected units or multiple of the data shown on the LED monitor and is displayed on the top line of the LCD monitor. The symbol indicates selected units or multiple number. The symbol 

indicates that there is an upper screen not currently displayed.

#### LCD Monitor:

Used to display various items of information such as operation status and function data. An operating guide message is scrolled and displayed at the bottom of the LCD monitor. This LCD monitor has a backlight feature which turns on when the control power is applied or any keypad key is pressed, and stays on approximately 5 minutes after the last key stroke.

#### Status Indicators on LCD Monitor:

Displays current operating status:

FWD: Forward operation REV: Reverse operation STOP: Stop

Displays the selected operating mode:

REM: terminal block LOC: keypad panel

COMM: communication terminal

JOG: jogging mode

The symbol ▼ indicates that there is a lower screen not currently displayed.

### RUN LED (valid during operation from keypad panel):

Indicates that an operation command was input by pressing the FWD or REV key.

### **Operation Kevs**

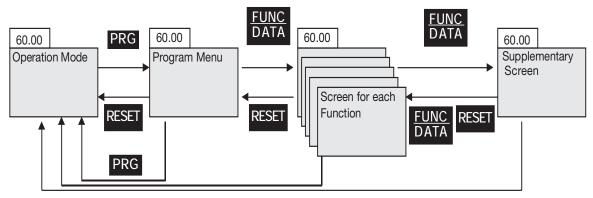
### **Primary Function**

| PRG          | Used to switch the current screen to the menu screen or switch to the initial screen in operation / trip mode.  |
|--------------|---|
| FUNC<br>DATA | Used to switch the LED monitor or to determine the entered frequency, function code, or data.   |
| $\wedge$     | Used to change data, move the cursor up or down, or scroll the screen.  |
| SHIFT        | Used to move the cursor horizontally at data change. When this key is pressed with the Up or Down key, the cursor moves to the next function block.   |
| RESET        | Used to cancel current input data and switch the displayed screen. If an alarm occurs, this key is used to reset the trip status (valid only when the initial alarm mode screen is displayed).  |
| STOP +       | Used to switch normal operation mode to jogging operation mode or vice versa. The selected mode is displayed on the LCD monitor.  |
| STOP + RESET | Switches operation mode (from keypad panel operation mode to terminal block operation mode or reverse). When these keys are operated, Function F01 data is also switched from 0 to 3 or from 1-4 to 0. The selected mode is displayed on the LCD indicator. |

## 4.2 Operation From the Keypad Panel (LCD Screen, Level Structure)

### 4.2.1 Normal Operation

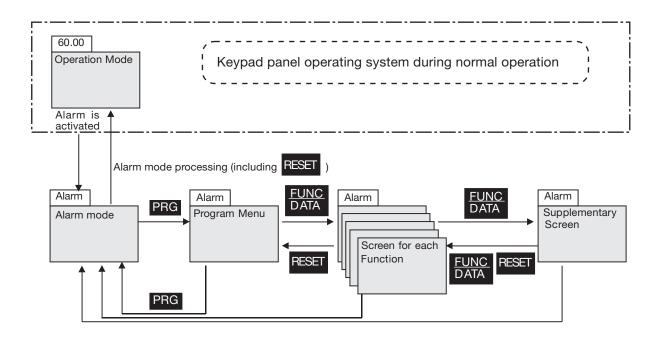
The keypad panel operating system (screen transition, level structure) is structured as follows:



### 4.2.2 Alarm Modes

If an alarm is activated, operation is changed from normal keypad panel operation to an alarm mode operation. The alarm mode screen appears and alarm information is displayed.

The program menu, function screens, and supplementary screens remain unchanged as during normal operation, though the switching method from program menu to alarm mode is limited to PRG.



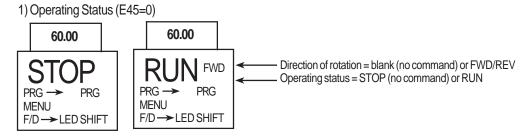
## Table 4.2.1 Overview of Contents Displayed for each Level

| No. | Level name                  | Content                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----|-----------------------------|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 1   | Operation Mode              | This screen possible on | is for normal oper<br>ly when this scree | s for normal operation. Frequency setting from the keypad panel and LED monitor switching are when this screen is displayed.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2   | Program Menu                | function fro            | m the list and pres                      | anel is displayed in menu form and can be selected. By selecting the desired sing the corresponding function screen is displayed. The following pad panel functions (menus).                 |  |  |  |  |  |
|     |                             | No.                     | Menu Name                                | Purpose  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     |                             | 1                       | DATA SET                                 | The code and name of the function are displayed. Selecting a function displays a data setting screen for checking or modifying data.   |  |  |  |  |  |
|     |                             | 2                       | DATA CHECK                               | The code and name of the function are displayed. Select a function to display a screen for checking data. Modifying data is possible as described above by going to the data setting screen. |  |  |  |  |  |
|     |                             | 3                       | OPR                                      | Can check various data on the operating status.  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     |                             | 4                       | I/O CHECK                                | Can check the status of analog and digital input/outputs for the inverter and options as an I/O checker.   |  |  |  |  |  |
|     |                             | 5                       | MAINTENANCE                              | Can check inverter status, life expectancy, communication error status, and ROM version information as maintenance information.  |  |  |  |  |  |
|     |                             | 6                       | LOAD FCTR                                | Can measure maximum and average current and average breaking force in load rate measurement.   |  |  |  |  |  |
|     |                             | 7                       | ALM INF                                  | Can check the operating status and input/output status at the latest alarm occurrence.   |  |  |  |  |  |
|     |                             | 8                       | ALM CAUSE                                | Can check the latest alarm or simultaneously occurring alarms and alarm history. Selecting the alarm and pressing troubleshooting.   |  |  |  |  |  |
|     |                             | 9                       | DATA COPY                                | Places the function of one inverter in memory for copying to another drive.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3   | Screen for each<br>Function |                         |  | en selected on the program menu appears, hence completing the function.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4   | Supplementary individual    |                         |  | npleted (e.g., modifying function data, displaying alarm factors) onScreen<br>are displayed on the supplementary screen.   |  |  |  |  |  |

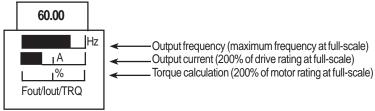
### 4.3 Entering Data on the Keypad Panel

### 4.3.1 Operation Mode

The screen for normal drive operation includes a screen for displaying drive operating status and a screen for graphically displaying the status in the form of a bar graph. The operator can switch between both screens by using the Function (E45).



### 2) Bar Graph (E45=1)

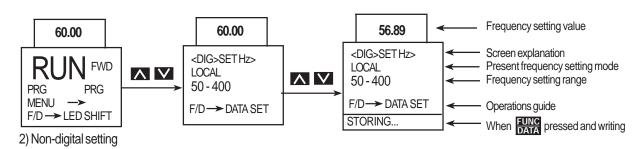


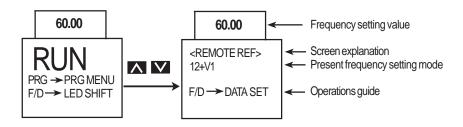
### 4.3.2 Setting Digital Frequency

On the operation mode screen, press or to display the set frequency on the LED. Data is increased or decreased in the smallest possible unit, depending on which key is pressed. The adjustments in data will occur rapidly if the operator holds down . To select a digit, use still and then data can be set directly. To save the frequency settings press

Press RESET and Press to return to the operation mode. If keypad panel settings are not selected, the present frequency setting mode appears on the LCD. When selecting the PID function, the PID command can be set with a process value (refer to technical documentation for details).

1) Digital (keypad panel) settings (F01=0 or C30=0)





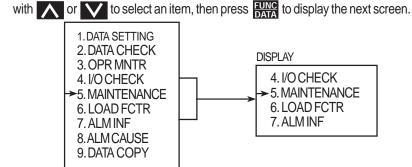
### 4.3.3 Switching to LED Digital Monitor

During normal operation, press DATA to switch to LED monitor display. When monitored data is switched, the LED monitor contents are displayed. When power is turned on, the monitor contents set by the Function (E43) are displayed on the LED.

|     | V                  | Vhen stopping                    | When running  | Unit   | Remarks                        |
|-----|--------------------|----------------------------------|---------------|--------|--------------------------------|
| E43 | (E44 = 0)          | (E44 = 1)                        | (E44 = 0.1)   |        |                                |
| 0   | Setting frequency  | Output frequency 1 (before slip  | compensation) | Hz     |                                |
| 1   | Setting frequency  | Output frquency 2 (after slip co | ompensation)  |        |                                |
| 2   | Setting frequency  | Setting frequency                | 1             |        |                                |
| 3   | Output current     | Output current                   |               | Α      |                                |
| 4   | Output voltage     | Output voltage (specified        | l value)      | V      |                                |
|     | (specified value)  |                                  |               |        |                                |
| 5   | Synchronous        | Synchronous spee                 | d             | r/min. | For 4 digits or more, the last |
|     | speed setting      |                                  |               |        | digits are cut, with x10, x100 |
|     | value              |                                  |               |        | marked on the indicator.       |
| 6   | Line speed         | Line speed                       |               | m/min. |                                |
|     | setting value      |                                  |               |        |                                |
| 7   | Load rotation      | Load rotation spee               | d             | r/min. |                                |
|     | speed setting      |                                  |               |        |                                |
|     | value              |                                  |               |        |                                |
| 8   | Torque calculation | Torque calculation va            | alue          | %      | ± indication                   |
|     | value              |                                  |               |        |                                |
| 9   | Power              | Power consumptio                 | n             | kW     |                                |
|     | consumption        |                                  |               |        |                                |
| 10  | PID setting value  | PID setting value                |               | _      |                                |
| 11  | PID remote         | PID remote setting va            | alue          | _      | Displayed only when PID is     |
|     | setting value      |                                  |               |        | effective in PID operation     |
| 12  | PID feedback value | PID feedback valu                | e             | _      | selection.                     |

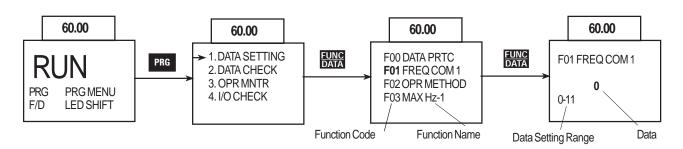
### 4.3.4 Program Menu Screen

The Program Menu screen is shown below. Only four items can be displayed simultaneously. Move the cursor



### 4.3.5 Setting Function Data

On the Program Menu screen, select 1. Data Setting. The Function Select screen appears with function codes and names on it. Select the desired function.

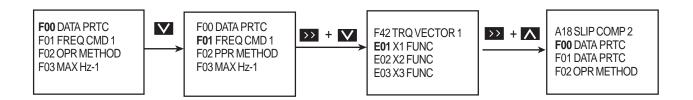


The function code consists of alphanumeric characters with unique letters assigned to each function group.

Table 4-3-1

| Function Code | Function                     | Remarks                                       |
|---------------|------------------------------|---|
| F00 - F42     | Fundamental Functions        |   |
| E01 - E47     | Terminal Extension Functions |   |
| C01 - C33     | Frequency Control Functions  |   |
| P01 - P09     | Motor Parameters             |   |
| H03 - H39     | High Performance Functions   |   |
| A01 - A18     | Alternative Motor Parameters |   |
| o01 - o29     | Optional Functions           | Can only be selected with an option connected |

To scroll the Function Select screen rapidly, use >> + or >> + to move the screen as a unit sorted alphabetically.



Select the desired function and press FUNC to switch to the Data Setting screen.

On the Data Setting screen, the data values on the LCD can be increased or decreased in the smallest possible unit by pressing or . Holding down or causes the values to increase or decrease more rapidly. Otherwise, select the digit to be modified using >> and then set data directly. When data is modified, the value before modification will be displayed at the same time for reference purpose. To save the data, press PUNC. Pressing cancels the changes made and returns control to the Function Select screen. The modified data will be effective in drive operation after the data has been saved by If the data is not saved, there is no change to the drive operation.

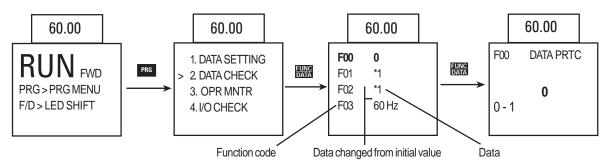
When data setting is disabled in the case of "Data protected" or "Data setting invalid during drive running," make the necessary changes as indicated in Table 4-3-2 below.

Table 4.3.2

| Display       | Reason for No Modification  | Release Method   |
|---------------|---|--|
| LINK ACTIVE   | Currently writing from RS-485 / RTU option to function is being made                              | Send a cancel command to function writing from RS-<br>485 RTU. Stops a "write" operation from the link |
| NO SIGNAL(WE) | The edit enabling command function is selected using a general-purpose input terminal             | For Functions E01 to E09, turn data Terminal 19 (edit enabling command selection) ON                   |
| DATA PRTCTD   | Data protection is selected for Function F00.   | Change Function F00 to 0   |
| INV RUNNING   | An attempt was made to change a function that cannot be changed during drive operation            | Stop drive operation   |
| FWD/REV ON    | An attempt was made to change a function that<br>cannot be changed with the FWD/REV command<br>on | Turn FWD/REV command off   |

### 4.3.6 Checking Function Data

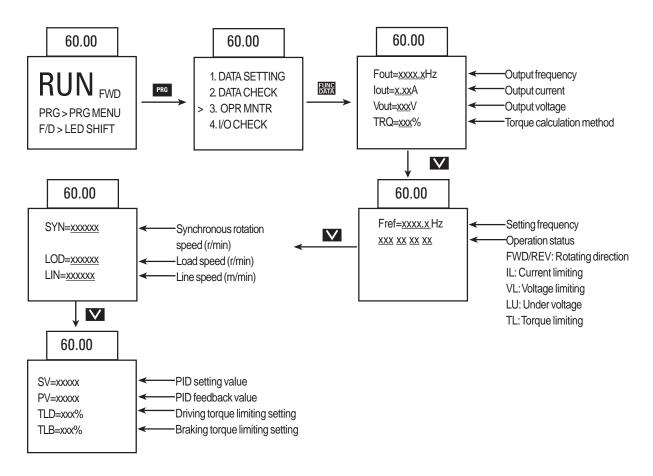
Select 2. DATA CHECK on the Program Menu screen. The Function Select screen then appears with function codes and names.



Select the desired function and press FUNC/DATA to check the function data. By pressing FUNC/DATA, the screen switches to the Data Setting screen, where data can be modified.

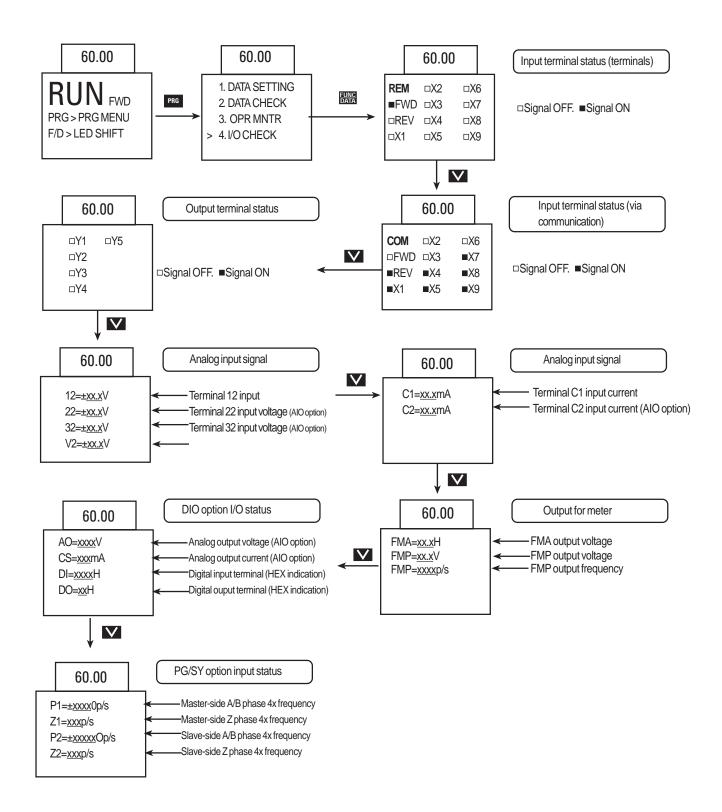
### 4.3.7 Monitoring Operating Status

Select 3. OPR MNTR on the Program Menu screen to display the current drive operating status. Use and to switch between the four operation monitor screens.



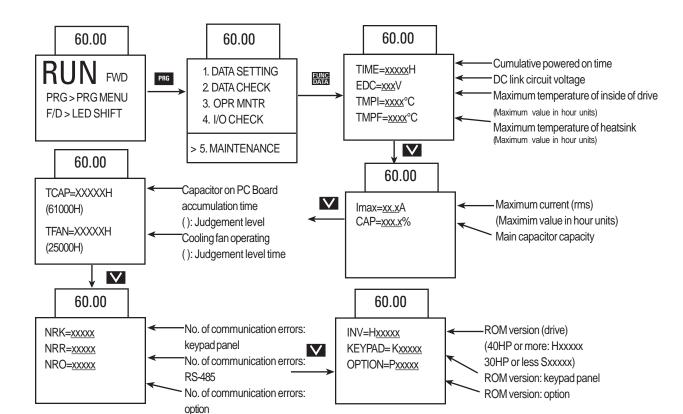
### 4.3.8 I/O Check

Select 4. I/O on the Program Menu screen. Check to display analog and digital input/output signal status for the drive and options. Use and to switch between the seven screens of data.



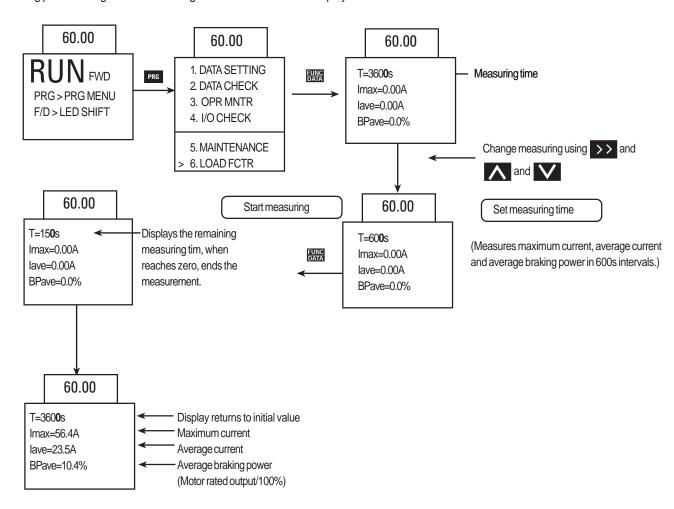
#### 4.3.9 Maintenance Information

Select 5. on the Program Menu screen. Maintenance to display information necessary for maintenance and inspection. Use and to switch between the five screens of data.



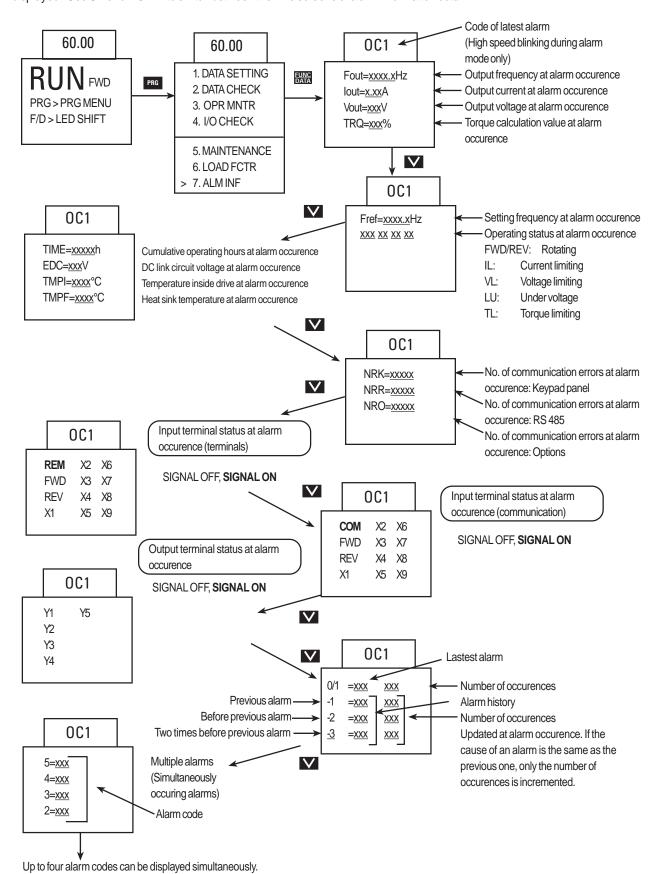
#### 4.3.10 Load Rate Measurement

Select 6. Load Rate Measurement (LOAD FCTR) on the Program Menu screen. The maximum current, average current, and average braking power during the set measuring time are measured and displayed.



#### 4.3.11 Alarm Information

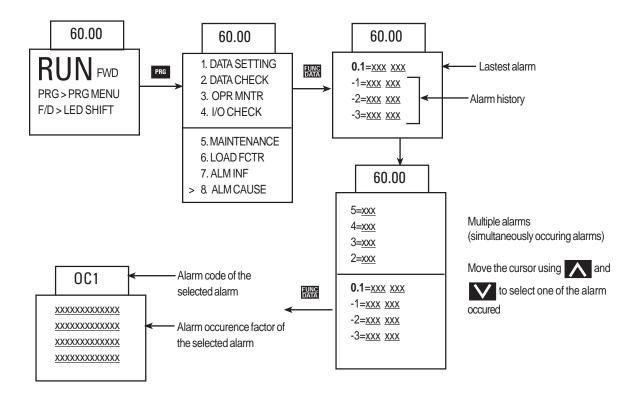
Select 7. Alarm Information (ALM INF) on the Program Menu screen. A variety of operating data at the time the latest alarm occurred is displayed. Use UP and DOWN to switch between the nine screens of alarm information data.



### 4.3.12 Alarm History and Factors

Select 8. Alarm Cause on the Program Menu screen, to display the alarm history.

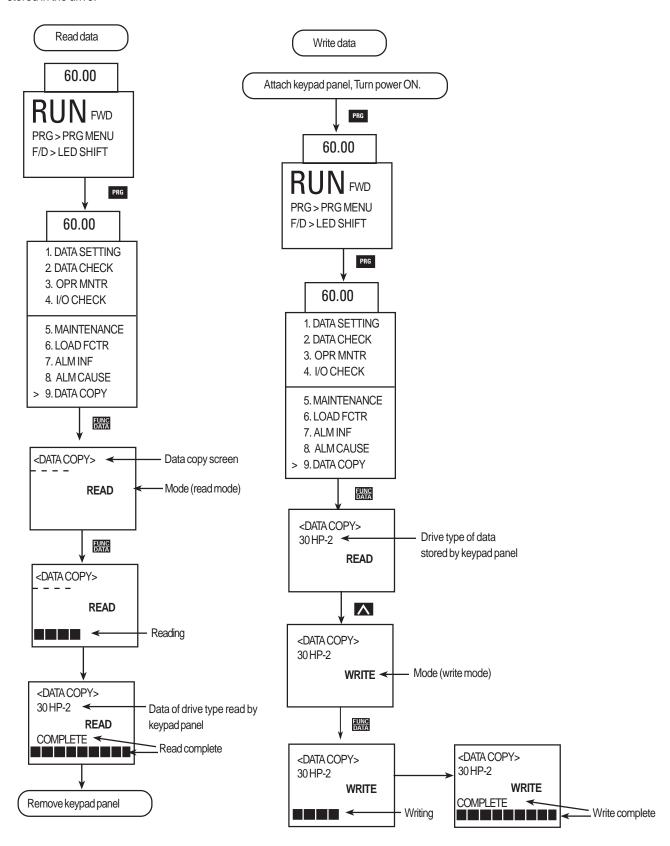
Press FUNC/DATA to display troubleshooting information for the alarm selected.

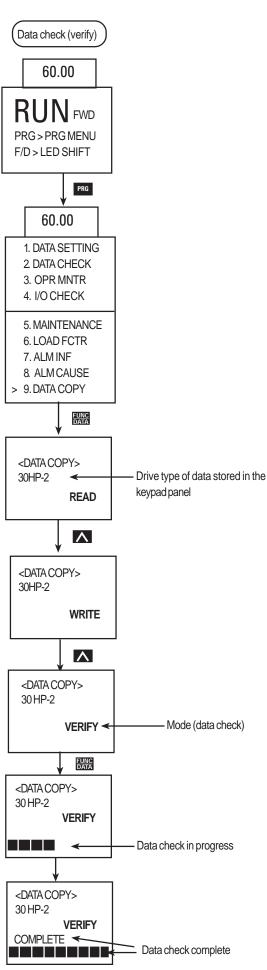


### 4.3.13 Data Copy

Select 9. Data Copy to display the Data Copy on the Program Menu screen. Read the screen. A copy operation is then performed in the following order: Function data is read from the first drive, the keypad panel is removed and attached to a second drive, the data from the first drive is written to and stored in the second drive.

The "verify" feature also makes it possible to compare and check differences in the data stored in the keypad panel and the data stored in the drive.





**Error processing** 

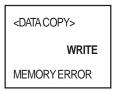
### 1. Change disabled during operation

If a write operation is attempted during a drive operation, or vice versa, the error message below will appear. After stopping the drive and pressing RESET retry the write operation.

> <DATA COPY> 30HP-2 WRITE **INV RUNNING**

### 2. Memory error

If a write operation is attempted while data has not been saved (i.e., no data) in the keypad panel data memory during the read mode, or when the drive type of data read by the keypad panel is different from the drive type to which data is to be written, the following error message will appear.



### 3. Verify error

During a data check (verify) operation, if data stored in the keypad panel differs from data stored in the drive, the following error message is displayed to indicate the function number. The data is suspended. To continue the data check and check for other mismatching data, press

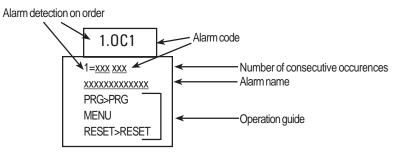
. To stop the data check and switch to another

operation, press **RESET** 



### 4.3.14 Alarm Mode

If an alarm occurs, the Alarm Screen indicating the alarm contents is displayed. Use \( \) and \( \) to display alarm history and multiple alarms (if more than two alarms occur simultaneously).



#### Alarm detection order LED LCD Operation Method Display Display Description No. 5 alarm 5. 5 4. 4 No. 4 alarm 3. 3 No. 3 alarm 2. 2 No. 2 alarm 1. No. 1 alarm (more than two alarms occurred) Latest alarm (only one alarm occurred/alarm released) Blank 0 Blank -1 Previous alarm history -2 Blank Alarm history before previous alarm -3 Alarm history two times before previous alarm

Alarm code: See Table 6-1-1

Blank

Notes:

# 5. Function Selection

## 5.1 Function Select List

| F: Fu | ındam | ental Functions                 |                |                                   |      |      |                     |        |           |
|-------|-------|---------------------------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|------|------|---------------------|--------|-----------|
|       | Func. |                                 |                | 0.41. D                           |      |      | Factory Setting     | Data   | Change    |
| Pg.   | No.   | Name                            | LCD Display    | Setting Range                     | Unit | Min. | 30 HP 40 HP         | Format | During op |
|       | F00   | Data protection                 | FOO DATA PRTC  | 0, 1                              | -    | -    | 0                   | 1      | N         |
| 5-7   | F01   | Frequency command 1             | F01 FREQ CMD 1 | 0 to 11                           | -    | -    | 0                   | 1      | N         |
|       | F02   | Operation method                | F02 OPR METHOD | 0 to 4                            | -    | -    | 0                   | 1      | N         |
| -     | F03   | Maximum frequency 1             | F03 MAX Hz-1   | 50 to 400Hz                       | Hz   | 1    | 60                  | 1      | N         |
|       | F04   | Base frequency 1                | F04 BASE Hz-1  | 25 to 400Hz                       | Hz   | 1    | 60                  | 1      | N         |
|       | F05   | Rated voltage 1                 | F05 RATED V-1  | OV: (Output voltage               | ٧    | 1    | 230: (230V class)   | 1      |           |
|       |       | (at Base frequency 1)           |                | proportional to source voltage)   |      |      | 460: (460V class)   |        |           |
|       |       |                                 |                | 230V class: 80 to 240V            |      |      |                     |        | N         |
| 5-10  |       |                                 |                | 460V class: 320 to 480V           |      |      |                     |        |           |
|       | F06   | Maximum voltage 1               | F06 MAX V-1    | 230V class: 80 to 240V            | ٧    | 1    | 230: (230V class)   | 1      | .,        |
|       |       | (at Maximum frequency 1)        |                | 460V class: 320 to 480V           |      |      | 460: (460V class)   |        | N         |
|       | F07   | Acceleration time 1             | ACC TIME1      | 0.01 to 3600 s                    | s    | 0.01 | 6.0 20.0            | 12     | Υ         |
|       | F08   | Deceleration time 1             | F08 DEC TIME1  |                                   |      |      |                     |        | '         |
|       | F09   | Torque boost 1                  | F09 TRQ BOOST1 | 0.0, 0.1 to 20.0                  | -    | 0.1  | 2.0                 | 12     | Υ         |
|       | F10   | Electronic (Select)             | F10 ELCTRN OL1 | 0, 1, 2                           | -    | -    | 1                   | 3      | Υ         |
|       | F11   | Thermal 1 (level)               | F11 OL LEVEL1  | 20 to 135% of drive rated current | Α    | 0.01 | Motor rated current | 1      | Υ         |
| 5-11  | F12   | (time constant)                 | F12 TIME CNST1 | 0.5 to 75.0 min                   | min  | 0.1  | 5.0 10.0            | 19     | Υ         |
|       | F13   | Electronic thermal overload     | F13 DBR OL     | [ Up to 10 HP ]                   | -    | -    |                     | 3      |           |
|       |       | relay (for braking resistor)    |                | 0, 1, 2                           |      |      | 1                   |        | Υ         |
|       |       |                                 |                | [ 15 HP and above ]               |      |      | 0                   |        |           |
|       | F14   | Restart mode after              | F14 RESTART    | 0<br>0 to 5                       | _    | -    |                     | 1      |           |
| 5-12  | 114   | momentary power failure         | T14 ILSTAIN    | 0 10 3                            | _    | _    | 0                   |        | N         |
|       | F15   | Frequency (high)                | F15 H LIMITER  | 0 to 400 Hz                       | Hz   | 1    | 70                  | 1      | Υ         |
|       | F16   | Limiter (low)                   | F16 L LIMITER  | =                                 |      |      | 0                   | 1      | N         |
|       | F17   | Gain (for frequency set signal) | F17 FREQ GAIN  | 0.0 to 200.0%                     | %    | 0.1  | 100.0               | 1      | Υ         |
| 5-14  | F18   | Bias frequency                  | F18 FREQ BIAS  | -400.0 to +400.0 Hz               | Hz   | 0.1  | 0.0                 | 1      | Υ         |
|       | F20   | DC brake (starting frequency)   | F20 DC BRK Hz  | 0.0 to 60.0 Hz                    | Hz   | 0.1  | 0.0                 | 3      |           |
|       | F21   | (braking level)                 | F21 DC BRK LVL | 0 to 100%                         | %    | 1    | 0                   | 1      | Υ         |
|       | F22   | (braking time)                  | F22 DC BRK t   | 0.0s (inactive)                   | s    | 0.1  | 0.0                 | 3      |           |
|       | F23   | Starting frequency              | F23 START Hz   | 0.1 to 60.0 Hz                    | Hz   | 0.1  | 0.5                 | 3      |           |
|       | F24   | (holding time)                  | F24 HOLDING t  | 0.0 to 10.0 s                     | s    | 0.1  | 0.0                 | 3      | N         |
|       | F25   | Stop frequency                  | F25 STOP Hz    | 0.1 to 6.0 Hz                     | Hz   | 0.1  | 0.2                 | 1      |           |
| 5-15  | F26   | Motor sound (carrier freq.)     | F26 MTR SOUND  | 0.75 to 15 kHz                    | kHz  | 1    | 2                   | 1      | Υ         |
|       | F27   | (sound tone                     | F27 SOUND TONE | 0 to 3                            | -    | -    | 0                   | 1      | Υ         |
|       | F30   | FMA (voltage adjust)            | F30 FMA V-ADJ  | 0 to 200%                         | %    | 1    | 100                 | 1      | Υ         |
|       | F31   | (function)                      | F31 FMA FUNC   | 0 to 10                           | -    | -    | 0                   | 1      | Υ         |
|       | F33   | FMP (pulse rate)                |                | 300 to 6000 p/s (full scale)      | p/s  | 1    | 1440                | 1      | Υ         |
|       | F34   | (voltage adjust)                | FMP V-ADJ      | 0%, 1 to 200%                     | %    | 1    | 0                   | 1      | Υ         |
| 5-16  | F35   | (function)                      |                | 0 to 10                           | -    | -    | 0                   | 1      | Υ         |
|       | F36   | 30RY operation mode             | F36 30RY MODE  | 0, 1                              | -    | -    | 0                   | 1      | Y         |
|       | F40   | Torque limiter1 (driving)       |                | 20 to 200%, 999                   | %    | 1    | 999                 | 1      | Υ         |
|       | F41   | (braking)                       |                | 0%, 20 to 200%, 999               |      |      | 999                 | 1      |           |
| 5-17  | F42   | Torque vector control 1         | F42 TRQVECTOR1 | 0, 1                              | -    | -    | 0                   | 1      | N         |

| F.T.    | .:I F   | 'utamaian Funations  |   |                                  |                |      |  |  |           |
|---------|---|--|---|----------------------------------|----------------|------|--|--|-----------|
|         |   | xtension Functions   | 1   | 1                                | T              |      | F4 C-44  | Data   | 01        |
| Pg.     | Func.   | AL .   | 100.0: 1  | 0 0                              |                |      | Factory Setting  | Data   | Change    |
|         | No.   | Name   | LCD Display   | Setting Range                    | Unit           | Min. | 30 HP 40 HP  | Format   | During op |
|         | E01   | X1 terminal function   | E01 X1 FUNC   | 0 to 32                          |                |      | 0  | 1  | N         |
|         | E02   | X2 terminal function   | X2 FUNC   |                                  |                |      | 1  | 1  | N         |
|         | E03   | X3 terminal function   | E03 X3 FUNC   |                                  |                |      | 2  | 1  | N         |
|         | E04   | X4 terminal function   | E04 X4 FUNC   |                                  |                |      | 3  | 1  | N         |
| 5-18/21 | E05   | X5 terminal function   | E05 X5 FUNC   |                                  | -              | -    | 4  | 1  | N         |
|         | E06   | X6 terminal function   | E06 X6 FUNC   |                                  |                |      | 5  | 1  | N         |
|         | E07   | X7 terminal function   | E07 X7 FUNC   |                                  |                |      | 6  | 1  | N         |
|         | E08   | X8 terminal function   | E08 X8 FUNC   |                                  |                |      | 7  | 1  | N         |
|         | E09   | X9 terminal function   | E09 X9 FUNC   |                                  |                |      | 8  | 1  | N         |
|         | E10   | Acceleration time 2  | E10 ACC TIME2   | 0.01 to 3600 s                   | s              | 0.01 | 6.00 20.00   | 12   | Υ         |
|         | E11   | Deceleration time 2  | E11 DEC TIME2   |                                  |                |      | 6.00 20.00   | 12   | Υ         |
|         | E12   | Acceleration time 3  | E12 ACC TIME3   |                                  |                |      | 6.00 20.00   | 12   | Υ         |
| F 00    | E13   | Deceleration time 3  | E13 DEC TIME3   |                                  |                |      | 6.00 20.00   | 12   | Υ         |
| 5-22    | E14   | Acceleration time 4  | E14 ACC TIME4   |                                  |                |      | 6.00 20.00   | 12   | Y         |
|         | E15   | Deceleration time 4  | E15 DEC TIME4   |                                  |                |      | 6.00 20.00   | 12   | Υ         |
|         | E16   | Torque limiter 2 (driving)   |   | 20 to 200%, 999                  | %              | 1    | 999  | 1  | Υ         |
|         | E17   | (braking)  |   | 0%, 20 to 200%, 999              | %              | 1    | 999  | 1  | Y         |
|         | E20   | Y1 terminal function   | E20 Y1 FUNC   | 0 to 33                          | 70             |      | 0  | 1  | N N       |
|         | E20   | Y2 terminal function   | F21 Y2 FUNC   |                                  |                |      | 1  | 1  | N         |
| E 22/24 |   |  |   | _                                |                |      |  |  |           |
| 5-22/24 | E22   | Y3 terminal function   | F22 Y3 FUNC   | =                                | -              | -    | 2  | 1  | N         |
|         | E23   | Y4 terminal function   | Y4 FUNC   | _                                |                |      | 7  | 1  | N         |
|         | E24   | Y5A, Y5C terminal function   | Y5 FUNC   |                                  |                |      | 10   | 1  | N         |
| 5-24    | E25   | Y5 RY operation mode   | Y5RY MODE   | 0,1                              | -              | 1    | 0  | 1  | N         |
|         | E30   | FAR function (Hysteresis)  | E30 FAR HYSTR   | 0.0 to 10.0 Hz                   | Hz             | 0.1  | 2.5  | 3  | Υ         |
|         | E31   | FDT function (level)   | FDT1 LEVEL  | 0 to 400 Hz                      | Hz             | 1    | 60   | 1  | Υ         |
|         | E32   | signal (Hysteresis)  | FDT1 HYSTR  | 0.0 to 30.0 Hz                   | Hz             | 0.1  | 1.0  | 3  | ·         |
|         | E33   | OL function (mode select)  | OL1 WARNING   | 0: Thermal calculation           | -              | -    | 0  | 1  |           |
| 5-25    |   |  |   | 1: Output current                |                |      |  |  | Υ         |
|         | E34   | signal (l (level)  | E34 OL1 LEVEL   | 5 to 200% of rated drive current | Α              | 0.01 | motor rated curren   | 19   | ī         |
|         | E35   | (timer)  | E35 OL1 TIMER   | 0.1 to 60.0 s                    | s              | 0.1  | 10.0   | 3  |           |
|         | E36   | FDT2 function (level)  | E36 FDT2 LEVEL  | 0 to 400 Hz                      | Hz             | 1    | 60   | 1  |           |
|         | E37   | OL2 function (level)   |   | 5 to 200% of rated drive current | Α              | 0.01 | motor rated curren   | 19   | Υ         |
|         | E40   | Display coefficient A  | E40 COEF A  | -999.00 to 999.00                | _              | 0.01 | 0.01   | 12   |           |
|         | E41   | Display coefficient B  | E41 COEF B  | -999.00 to 999.00                | <del> </del> - | 0.01 | 0.00   | 12   | Υ         |
| 5-26    | E42   | LED Display filter   | E42 DISPLAY FL  | 0.0 to 5.0 s                     | s              | 0.1  | 0.5  | 3  | Y         |
| 0 20    | E43   |  | E43 LED MNTR  | 0 to 12                          | -              | -    | 0  | 1  | Y         |
|         |   | (display in STOP mode)   |   | 0, 1 -                           | 1              |      | 0  | 1  | Y         |
|         | E44   |  |   | _   ·                            | -              |      |  | +  |           |
| F 07    | E45   |  | E45 LCD MNTR  | 0, 1                             | -              | -    | 0  | 1  | Y         |
| 5-27    | E46   | (language)   |   | 0 to 5                           | -              | -    | 1  | 1  | Y         |
|         | E47   | (contrast)   | E47 CONTRAST  | O(soft) to 10(hard)              | -              | -    | 5  | 1  | Y         |
| C:Freq  | uency   | Control Functions  |   | T                                |                |      |  |  | 1         |
|         |   |  | 004   |                                  |                |      | 0  |  |           |
|         | C01   | Jump (Jump freq. 1)  |   | 0 to 400 Hz                      | Hz             | 1    |  | 1  |           |
|         | C01   | Jump (Jump freq. 1)<br>frequency (Jump freq. 2)  | CO2 JUMP Hz 2   | 0 to 400 Hz                      | Hz             | '    | 0  | 1  | Υ         |
|         |   | Jump (Jump freq. 1)<br>frequency (Jump freq. 2)<br>(Jump freq. 3)  | C02 JUMP Hz 2 C03 JUMP Hz 3   |                                  | Hz             | ı    |  | 1  | Υ         |
|         | C02   | Jump (Jump freq. 1)<br>frequency (Jump freq. 2)  | C02 JUMP Hz 2 C03 JUMP Hz 3   | 0 to 400 Hz                      | Hz<br>Hz       | 1    | 0  | 1  | Y         |
|         | C02<br>C03  | Jump (Jump freq. 1)<br>frequency (Jump freq. 2)<br>(Jump freq. 3)<br>(Hysteresis)  | C02 JUMP Hz 2 C03 JUMP Hz 3   |                                  |                |      | 0  | 1  | Y         |
|         | C02<br>C03<br>C04   | Jump   | C02 JUMP Hz 2 C03 JUMP Hz 3 C04 JUMP HYSTR  | 0 to 30 Hz                       | Hz             | 1    | 0 0 3  | 1 1 1  | Y         |
|         | C02<br>C03<br>C04<br>C05  | Jump   | C02 JUMP Hz 2 C03 JUMP Hz 3 C04 JUMP HYSTR C05 MULTI Hz-1   | 0 to 30 Hz                       | Hz             | 1    | 0<br>0<br>3<br>0.00  | 1<br>1<br>1<br>5   | Y         |
|         | C02<br>C03<br>C04<br>C05<br>C06                                 | Jump   | C02 JUMP Hz 2 C03 JUMP Hz 3 C04 JUMP HYSTR C05 MULTI Hz-1 C06 MULTI Hz-2 C07 MULTI Hz-3   | 0 to 30 Hz                       | Hz             | 1    | 0<br>0<br>3<br>0.00<br>0.00  | 1<br>1<br>1<br>5<br>5  | Y         |
|         | C02<br>C03<br>C04<br>C05<br>C06<br>C07                          | Jump         (Jump freq. 1)           frequency         (Jump freq. 2)           (Jump freq. 3)         (Hysteresis)           Multistep         (Freq. 1)           frequency         (Freq. 2)           setting         (Freq. 4)   | C02 JUMP Hz 2 C03 JUMP Hz 3 C04 JUMP HYSTR C05 MULTI Hz-1 C06 MULTI Hz-2 C07 MULTI Hz-3   | 0 to 30 Hz                       | Hz             | 1    | 0<br>0<br>3<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00                        | 1<br>1<br>1<br>5<br>5<br>5   | Y         |
| 5-28    | C02 C03 C04 C05 C06 C07 C08 C09                                 | Jump   | C02 JUMP Hz 2 C03 JUMP Hz 3 C04 JUMP HYSTR C05 MULTI Hz-1 C06 MULTI Hz-2 C07 MULTI Hz-3 C08 MULTI Hz-4 C09 MULTI Hz-5   | 0 to 30 Hz                       | Hz             | 1    | 0<br>0<br>3<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00                | 1<br>1<br>1<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5   | Y         |
| 5-28    | C02<br>C03<br>C04<br>C05<br>C06<br>C07<br>C08<br>C09            | Jump   | C02 JUMP Hz 2 C03 JUMP Hz 3 C04 JUMP HYSTR C05 MULTI Hz-1 C06 MULTI Hz-2 C07 MULTI Hz-3 C08 MULTI Hz-4 C09 MULTI Hz-5 C10 MULTI Hz-6  | 0 to 30 Hz                       | Hz             | 1    | 0<br>0<br>3<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00        | 1<br>1<br>1<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5  | Y         |
| 5-28    | C02 C03 C04 C05 C06 C07 C08 C09 C10                             | Jump         (Jump freq. 1)           frequency         (Jump freq. 2)           (Jump freq. 3)         (Hysteresis)           Multistep         (Freq. 1)           frequency         (Freq. 2)           setting         (Freq. 3)           (Freq. 4)         (Freq. 5)           (Freq. 6)         (Freq. 7)   | C02 JUMP Hz 2 C03 JUMP Hz 3 C04 JUMP HYSTR C05 MULTI Hz-1 C06 MULTI Hz-2 C07 MULTI Hz-3 C08 MULTI Hz-4 C09 MULTI Hz-5 C10 MULTI Hz-6 C11 MULTI Hz-7   | 0 to 30 Hz                       | Hz             | 1    | 0<br>0<br>3<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00        | 1<br>1<br>1<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5   |           |
| 5-28    | C02 C03 C04 C05 C06 C07 C08 C09 C10 C11                         | Jump         (Jump freq. 1)           frequency         (Jump freq. 2)           (Jump freq. 3)         (Hysteresis)           Multistep         (Freq. 1)           frequency         (Freq. 2)           setting         (Freq. 3)           (Freq. 4)         (Freq. 6)           (Freq. 7)         (Freq. 8)   | C02 JUMP Hz 2 C03 JUMP Hz 3 C04 JUMP HYSTR C05 MULTI Hz-1 C06 MULTI Hz-2 C07 MULTI Hz-3 C08 MULTI Hz-4 C09 MULTI Hz-5 C10 MULTI Hz-6 C11 MULTI Hz-8   | 0 to 30 Hz                       | Hz             | 1    | 0<br>0<br>3<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.0 | 1<br>1<br>1<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5   | Y         |
| 5-28    | C02 C03 C04 C05 C06 C07 C08 C09 C10 C11 C12 C13                 | Jump   | C02 JUMP Hz 2  C03 JUMP Hz 3  C04 JUMP HYSTR  C05 MULTI Hz-1  C06 MULTI Hz-2  C07 MULTI Hz-3  C08 MULTI Hz-4  C09 MULTI Hz-5  C10 MULTI Hz-6  C11 MULTI Hz-7  C12 MULTI Hz-8  C13 MULTI Hz-9  | 0 to 30 Hz                       | Hz             | 1    | 0<br>0<br>3<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.0 | 1<br>1<br>1<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5                          |           |
| 5-28    | C02 C03 C04 C05 C06 C07 C08 C09 C10 C11 C12 C13 C14             | Jump (Jump freq. 1) frequency (Jump freq. 2) (Jump freq. 3) (Hysteresis)  Multistep (Freq. 1) frequency (Freq. 2) setting (Freq. 4) (Freq. 5) (Freq. 6) (Freq. 7) (Freq. 9) (Freq. 10)   | C02 JUMP Hz 2 C03 JUMP Hz 3 C04 JUMP HYSTR C05 MULTI Hz-1 C06 MULTI Hz-2 C07 MULTI Hz-3 C08 MULTI Hz-4 C09 MULTI Hz-5 C10 MULTI Hz-6 C11 MULTI Hz-7 C12 MULTI Hz-8 C13 MULTI Hz-9 C14 MULTI Hz-10   | 0 to 30 Hz                       | Hz             | 1    | 0<br>0<br>3<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.0 | 1<br>1<br>1<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5 |           |
| 5-28    | C02 C03 C04 C05 C06 C07 C08 C09 C10 C11 C12 C13 C14 C15         | Jump         (Jump freq. 1)           frequency         (Jump freq. 2)           (Jump freq. 3)         (Hysteresis)           Multistep         (Freq. 1)           frequency         (Freq. 2)           setting         (Freq. 3)           (Freq. 4)         (Freq. 4)           (Freq. 5)         (Freq. 7)           (Freq. 8)         (Freq. 9)           (Freq. 10)         (Freq. 11) | C02 JUMP Hz 2 C03 JUMP Hz 3 C04 JUMP HYSTR C05 MULTI Hz-1 C06 MULTI Hz-2 C07 MULTI Hz-3 C08 MULTI Hz-4 C09 MULTI Hz-5 C10 MULTI Hz-6 C11 MULTI Hz-7 C12 MULTI Hz-8 C13 MULTI Hz-9 C14 MULTI Hz-10 C15 MULTI Hz-11   | 0 to 30 Hz                       | Hz             | 1    | 0<br>0<br>3<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.0 | 1<br>1<br>1<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5 |           |
| 5-28    | C02 C03 C04 C05 C06 C07 C08 C09 C10 C11 C12 C13 C14 C15 C16     | Jump (Jump freq. 1) frequency (Jump freq. 2) (Jump freq. 3) (Hysteresis)  Multistep (Freq. 1) frequency (Freq. 2) setting (Freq. 4) (Freq. 5) (Freq. 6) (Freq. 9) (Freq. 10) (Freq. 12)  | C02 JUMP Hz 2  C03 JUMP Hz 3  C04 JUMP HYSTR  C05 MULTI Hz-1  C06 MULTI Hz-2  C07 MULTI Hz-3  C08 MULTI Hz-4  C09 MULTI Hz-5  C10 MULTI Hz-6  C11 MULTI Hz-7  C12 MULTI Hz-8  C13 MULTI Hz-9  C14 MULTI Hz-10  C15 MULTI Hz-12  | 0 to 30 Hz                       | Hz             | 1    | 0<br>0<br>3<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.0 | 1<br>1<br>1<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5 |           |
| 5-28    | C02 C03 C04 C05 C06 C07 C08 C09 C10 C11 C12 C13 C14 C15 C16 C17 | Jump (Jump freq. 1) frequency (Jump freq. 2) (Jump freq. 3) (Hysteresis) Multistep (Freq. 1) frequency (Freq. 2) setting (Freq. 4) (Freq. 5) (Freq. 6) (Freq. 7) (Freq. 10) (Freq. 11) (Freq. 12)  | C02 JUMP Hz 2  C03 JUMP Hz 3  C04 JUMP HYSTR  C05 MULTI Hz-1  C06 MULTI Hz-2  C07 MULTI Hz-3  C08 MULTI Hz-4  C09 MULTI Hz-5  C10 MULTI Hz-6  C11 MULTI Hz-7  C12 MULTI Hz-8  C13 MULTI Hz-9  C14 MULTI Hz-10  C15 MULTI Hz-11  C16 MULTI Hz-12  C17 MULTI Hz-13                  | 0 to 30 Hz                       | Hz             | 1    | 0<br>0<br>3<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.0 | 1<br>1<br>1<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5 |           |
| 5-28    | C02 C03 C04 C05 C06 C07 C08 C09 C10 C11 C12 C13 C14 C15 C16     | Jump (Jump freq. 1) frequency (Jump freq. 2) (Jump freq. 3) (Hysteresis) Multistep (Freq. 1) frequency (Freq. 2) setting (Freq. 4) (Freq. 5) (Freq. 6) (Freq. 7) (Freq. 10) (Freq. 11) (Freq. 12)  | C02 JUMP Hz 2  C03 JUMP Hz 3  C04 JUMP HYSTR  C05 MULTI Hz-1  C06 MULTI Hz-2  C07 MULTI Hz-3  C08 MULTI Hz-4  C09 MULTI Hz-5  C10 MULTI Hz-6  C11 MULTI Hz-7  C12 MULTI Hz-8  C13 MULTI Hz-9  C14 MULTI Hz-10  C15 MULTI Hz-11  C16 MULTI Hz-12  C17 MULTI Hz-13  C18 MULTI Hz-14 | 0 to 30 Hz                       | Hz             | 1    | 0<br>0<br>3<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.00<br>0.0 | 1<br>1<br>1<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5<br>5 |           |

|         |         |                                    |                    |   |  |      |                      | A      | CE40UG    |
|---------|---------|------------------------------------|--------------------|---|--|------|----------------------|--------|-----------|
|         | Func.   |                                    |                    |   |  |      | Factory Setting      | Data   | Change    |
| Pg.     |         | Name                               | I CD Diamlass      | Cotting Dongs                           | Heit   | Min  |                      |        | During op |
|         | No.     |                                    | LCD Display        | Setting Range                           | Unit   | Min. | 30 HP 40 HP          | Format | During op |
|         | C20     | JOG frequency                      | C20 JOG Hz         | 0.00 to 400.00 Hz                       | Hz   | 0.01 | 5.00                 | 5      | Y         |
| 5-29    | C21     | PATTERN (mode select)              | C21 PATTERN        | 0,1,2                                   | -  | -    | 0                    | 1      |           |
|         |         | operation                          |                    |   |  |      |                      |        | N         |
|         |         |                                    | 000 071054         | 0 1 1 0 00 000                          |  |      | 0.00.54              |        |           |
|         | C22     | (Stage 1)                          | C22 STAGE 1        | Operation time: 0.00 to 6000 s          | S  | 0.01 | 0.00 F1              | 13     |           |
|         | C23     | (Stage 2)                          | C23 STAGE 2        | F1 to F4 and R1 to R4                   |  |      | 0.00 F1              | 13     |           |
|         | C24     | (Stage 3)                          |                    | 7                                       |  |      | 0.00 F1              | 13     |           |
| E 20/20 |         |                                    |                    | $\dashv$                                |  |      |                      |        | V         |
| 5-29/30 | C25     | (Stage 4)                          | C25 STAGE 4        |   |  |      | 0.00 F1              | 13     | Y         |
|         | C26     | (Stage 5)                          | C26 STAGE 5        |   |  |      | 0.00 F1              | 13     |           |
|         | C27     | (Stage 6)                          | C27 STAGE 6        |   |  |      | 0.00 F1              | 13     |           |
|         |         |                                    | C28 STAGE 7        | -                                       |  |      | 0.00 F1              | 13     |           |
|         | C28     | (Stage 7)                          |                    |   |  |      | U.UU F1              |        |           |
|         | C30     | Frequency command 2                | C30 FREQ CMD 2     | 0 to 11                                 | -  | -    | 2                    | 1      | N         |
| 5-30    | C31     | Offset adjust (terminal [12])      | <b>031</b> BIAS 12 | -100.0 to +100.0%                       | %  | 0.1  | 0.0                  | 4      | Υ         |
|         | C32     | (terminal [C1])                    | <b>C32</b> GAIN 12 | 0.0 to +200.0%                          | %  | 0.1  | 100.0                | 3      | Υ         |
|         |         |                                    |                    |   |  |      | 1                    |        |           |
| 5-31    | C33     | Analog setting signal filter       | C33 REF FILTER     | 0.00 to 5.00s                           | S  | 0.01 | 0.05                 | 5      | Υ         |
| P:Moto  | or Para | ameters                            |                    |   |  |      |                      |        |           |
|         | P01     | Number of motor 1 poles            | P01 M1 P0LES       | 2 to 14                                 | _  | 2    | 4                    | 9      | N         |
|         |         | · '                                |                    |   |  |      | 1                    |        | 11        |
|         | P02     | Motor 1 (capacity)                 | <b>P02</b> M1-CAP  | Up to 30 HP: 0.01 to 60 HP              | Нр   | 0.01 | motor capacity       | 5      | N         |
| 5-32    |         |                                    |                    | 40 HP and above: 0.01 to 600 HP         |  |      |                      |        |           |
|         | P03     | (rated current)                    | P03 M1-Ir          | 0.00 to 2000 A                          | Α  | 0.01 | motor rated current  | 19     | N         |
|         |         | •                                  |                    |   | <del>- ``</del>                                  | 3.01 |                      |        | N         |
|         | P04     | (tuning)                           | P04 M1 TUN1        | 0, 1, 2                                 | -  | -    | 0                    | 21     |           |
|         | P05     | (on-line tuning)                   | P05 M1 TUN2        | 0, 1                                    | -  | -    | 0                    | 1      | N         |
|         | P06     | (no-load current)                  | P06 M1-lo          | 0.00 to 2000 A                          | Α  | 0.01 | standard rated value | 19     | N         |
| 5-33    | P07     | (%R1 setting)                      | P07 M1-%R1         | 0.00 to 50.00%                          | %  | 0.01 | standard rated value | 5      | Υ         |
| 3-33    |         | 1                                  |                    |   |  |      |                      |        |           |
|         | P08     | (%X setting)                       | P08 M1-%X          | 0.00 to 50.00%                          | %  | 0.01 | standard rated value | 5      | Υ         |
|         | P09     | Slip compensation control          | PO9 SLIP COMP1     | 0.00 to 15.00 Hz                        | Hz   | 0.01 | 0.00                 | 5      | Υ         |
| H·Hinh  | Porfo   | rmance Functions                   |                    |   |  |      | I.                   |        |           |
| many    |         |                                    | HOO DATA INIT      | To 4                                    | 1  |      |                      |        | N.        |
|         | H03     | Data initializing                  | HO3 DATA INIT      | 0, 1                                    | -  | -    | 0                    | 1      | N         |
|         | H04     | Auto-reset (times)                 | HO4 AUTO-RESET     | 0, 1 to 10 times                        | -  | 1    | 0                    | 1      | Υ         |
| 5-34    | H05     | (reset interval)                   | H05 RESET INT      | 2 to 20 s s                             |  | 1    | 5                    | 1      | Υ         |
|         |         |                                    |                    |   |  |      |                      |        | Y         |
|         | H06     | Fan stop operation                 | H06 FAN STOP       | 0, 1                                    | -  | -    | 0                    | 1      |           |
|         | H07     | ACC/DEC pattern (mode select)      | HO7 ACC PTN        | 0,1,2,3                                 | -  | -    | 0                    | 1      | N         |
|         | H08     | Rev. phase sequence lock           | HO8 REV LOCK       | 0, 1                                    | -  | -    | 0                    | 1      | N         |
| 5-35    |         | Start mode                         | HO9 START MODE     | <b>+</b> '                              | -  |      | 0                    | 1      | N         |
|         | H09     |                                    |                    | 0, 1, 2                                 |  |      |                      | •      |           |
|         | H10     | Energy-saving operation            | H10 ENERGY SAV     | 0, 1                                    | -  | -    | 0                    | 1      | Υ         |
|         | H11     | DEC mode                           | H11 DEC MODE       | 0, 1                                    | -  | -    | 0                    | 1      | Υ         |
|         | H12     | Instantaneous OC limiting          | H12 INST CL        | 0, 1                                    | -  |      | 1                    | 1      | N         |
|         |         |                                    |                    | + '                                     |  | -    |                      |        |           |
| 5-36    | H13     | Auto-restart (restart time)        | H13 RESTART t      | 0.1 to 10.0 s                           | S  | 0.1  | 0.1 0.5              | 3      | N         |
|         | H14     | (freq. fall rate)                  | H14 FALL RATE      | 0.00 to 100.00 Hz/s                     | Hz/s   | 0.01 | 10.00                | 5      |           |
|         | H15     | (holding DC voltage)               |                    | 3-phase, 230V class: 200 to 300V        | ٧  | 1    | 200V class: 235V     | 1      | γ         |
|         | 1113    | (notating Do Voltage)              | HIOLD V            |   |  |      |                      | '      | '         |
|         |         |                                    |                    | 3-phase, 460V class: 400 to 600V        |  |      | 400V class: 470V     |        |           |
|         | H16     | (OPR command self hold time)       | H16 SELFHOLD t     | 0.0 to 30.0 s, 999                      | S  | 0.1  | 999                  | 3      | N.        |
|         | H18     | Torque control                     | H18 TRQ CTRL       | 0, 1, 2                                 | _  | -    | 0                    | 1      | N         |
| 5-37    |         | '                                  |                    |   | <del>                                     </del> |      | 1                    |        | v         |
|         | H19     | Active drive                       | H19 AUT RED        | 0, 1                                    | -  | -    | 0                    | 1      | Υ         |
|         | H20     | PID control (mode select)          | H20 PID MODE       | 0, 1, 2                                 |  | -    | 0                    | 1      | N         |
| 5-38    | H21     | (feedback signal)                  | H21 FB SIGNAL      | 0, 1, 2, 3                              | -  | -    | 1                    | 1      | N         |
|         |         |                                    | H22 P-GAIN         | 0.01 to 10.00 times                     |  |      | <del> </del>         | 5      | Y         |
| F 66    | H22     |                                    |                    |   | -  | 0.01 | 0.1                  |        |           |
| 5-39/40 | H23     | (I-gain)                           | H23 I-GAIN         | 0.0, 0.1 to 3600 s                      | S  | 0.1  | 0.0                  | 3      | Υ         |
|         | H24     | (D-gain)                           | H24 D-GAIN         | 0.00 s , 0.01 to 10.0 s                 | S  | 0.01 | 0.00                 | 5      | Υ         |
|         |         | (feedback filter)                  |                    | 0.0 to 60.0 s                           |  | 0.1  |                      | 3      | Y         |
|         | H25     |                                    |                    | -                                       | S  | U.I  | 0.5                  |        |           |
| 5-41    | H26     | PTC thermistor (mode select)       | PTC MODE           | 0, 1                                    |  |      | 0                    | 1      | Y         |
| J 11    | H27     | (level)                            | H27 PTC LEVEL      | 0.00 to 5.00V                           | V  | 0.01 | 1.60                 | 5      | Υ         |
|         | H28     | Droop operation                    | <b>H28</b> DROOP   | 9.9 to 0.0 Hz                           | Hz   | 0.1  | 0.0                  | 4      | Υ         |
|         |         |                                    |                    | -                                       | <b>†</b>   |      | 1                    |        |           |
|         | H30     |                                    | H30 LINK FUNC      | 0, 1, 2, 3                              | -  | -    | 0                    | 1      | Υ         |
|         | H31     | Modbus-RTU (address)               | H31 ADDRESS        | 0 (broadcast), 1 to 247                 | -  | 1    | 1                    | 1      | N         |
|         | H32     | (mode select on no response error) |                    | 0, 1, 2, 3                              | -  | -    | 0                    | 1      | Υ         |
|         |         | 1                                  |                    | + ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' ' | 1  |      |                      |        |           |
| 5-42    | H33     | (timer)                            | H33 TIMER          | 0.0 to 60.0 s                           | S  | -    | 2.0                  | 3      | Y         |
|         | H34     | (baud rate)                        | H34 BAUD RATE      | 0, 1, 2, 3                              | -  | -    | 1                    | 1      | Υ         |
|         | H35     | (data length)                      | H35 LENGTH         | 0 (8-bit fixed)                         | -  | -    | 0                    | 1      | Υ         |
|         |         | •                                  |                    |   |  |      |                      |        |           |
|         | H36     | (parity check)                     |                    | 0, 1, 2                                 | -  | -    | 0                    | 1      | Υ         |
|         | H37     | (stop bits)                        | H37 STOP BITS      | 0 (2-bit), 1(1-bit)                     | -  | -    | 0                    | 1      | Υ         |
|         | H38     | (no response error detection time) | H38 NO RES t       | 0 (no detection), 1 to 60 s             | S  | 1    | 0                    | 1      | Υ         |
| 5-43    |         | (response interval)                |                    | <u> </u>                                |  |      |                      | 5      | Y         |
|         | H39     | (response interval)                | INTERVAL           | 0.00 to 1.00 s                          | S  | 0.01 | 0.01                 | ິນ     | <u> </u>  |
|         |         |                                    |                    |   |  |      |                      |        |           |

### A. Alternative Motor Parameters

| A: A | lterna | tive Motor Parameters         |     |            |   |      |      |                      |            |        |           |
|------|--------|-------------------------------|-----|------------|---|------|------|----------------------|------------|--------|-----------|
| n    | Func.  |                               |     |            |   |      |      | Factory              | Setting    | Data   | Change    |
| Pg.  | No.    | Name                          | L   | CD Display | Setting Range   | Unit | Min. | 30 HP                | 40 HP      | Format | During op |
|      | A01    | Maximum frequency 2           | A01 | MAX Hz-2   | 50 to 400 Hz  | Hz   | 1    | 6                    | 0          | 1      | N         |
|      | A02    | Base frequency 2              | A02 | BASE Hz-2  | 25 to 400 Hz  | Hz   | 1    | 6                    | 0          | 1      | N         |
|      | A03    | Rated voltage 2               | A03 | RATED V-2  | 0   | ٧    | 1    | 230V cla             | ass: 230   | 1      |           |
|      |        | (at Base frequency 2)         |     |            | 230V class: 80 to 240V<br>460V class: 320 to 480V             |      |      | 460V cla             | ass: 460   |        | N         |
|      | A04    | Maximum voltage 2             | A04 | MAX V-2    | 230V class: 80 to 240V<br>460V class: 320 to 480V             | ٧    | 1    | 230V cla<br>460V cla |            | 1      | N         |
| 5-44 | A05    | Torque boost 2                | A05 | TRQ BOOST2 | 0.0, 0.1 to 20.0  | -    | -    | 2.                   | .0         | 3      | Υ         |
| J-44 | A06    | Electronic (select)           | A06 | ELCTRN OL2 | 0, 1, 2   | -    | 1    | 1                    | I          | 1      | Υ         |
|      | A07    | thermal 2 (level)             | A07 | OL LEVEL2  | 20% to 135% if INV rated current                              | Α    | 0.01 | motor rate           | ed current | 19     | Υ         |
|      | A08    | (thermal time constant)       | A08 | TIME CNST2 | 0.5 to 75.0 min   | min  | 0.1  | 5.0                  | 10.0       | 3      | Υ         |
|      | A09    | Torque vector control 2       | A09 | TRQVECTOR2 | 0, 1  | -    | -    | C                    | )          | 1      | N         |
|      | A10    | Number of motor 2 poles       | A10 | M2 POLES   | 2 to 14 poles   | pole | 2    | 4                    | 1          | 9      | N         |
|      | A11    | Motor 2 (capacity)            | A11 | M2-CAP     | Up to 30 HP: 0.01 to 60 HP<br>40 HP and above: 0.01 to 600 HP | HP   | 0.01 | motor c              | apacity    | 5      | N         |
|      | A12    | (rated current)               | A12 | M2-Ir      | 0.00 to 2000 A  | Α    | 0.01 | motor rate           | ed current | 19     | N         |
|      | A13    | (tuning)                      | A13 | M2 TUN1    | 0, 1, 2   | -    | 1    | C                    | )          | 21     | N         |
|      | A14    | (on-line tuning)              | A14 | M2 TUN2    | 0, 1  | -    | -    | C                    | )          | 1      | N         |
| 5-45 | A15    | (no-load current)             | A15 | M2-lo      | 0.00 to 2000 A  | Α    | 0.01 | standard r           | ated value | 19     | N         |
| J-4J | A16    | (%R1 setting)                 | A16 | M2-%R1     | 0.00 to 50.00%  | %    | 0.01 | standard r           | ated value | 5      | Υ         |
|      | A17    | (%X setting)                  | A17 | M2-%X      | 0.00 to 50.00%  | %    | 0.01 | standard r           | ated value | 5      | Υ         |
|      | A18    | (slip compensation control 2) | A18 | SLIP COMP2 | 0.00 to 15.00 Hz  | Hz   | 0.01 | 0.0                  | 00         | 5      | Υ         |

## 5.2 Alphabetical Function List

| 5.2 / | iphabolical ranolich List     |     |             |          |  |      |                 |
|-------|-------------------------------|-----|-------------|----------|--|------|-----------------|
|       |                               |     |             | PG.      | NAME                                     |      | LCD Display     |
| PG.   | NAME                          |     | LCD Display |          | LED Monitor (Display @ STOP              | E44  | LED MNTR2       |
|       | 30RY operation mode           | F36 | 30RY MODE   | 0 _0     | mode)                                    |      |                 |
|       | Acceleration time 1           | F07 | ACC TIME1   | 5-10     | Maximum frequency 1                      | F03  | MAX Hz-1        |
|       | Acceleration time 2           |     | ACC TIME2   | 5-44     | Maximum frequency 2                      | A01  | MAX Hz-2        |
|       | Acceleration time 3           |     | ACC TIME3   |          | Maximum voltage 1                        | F06  | MAX V-1         |
|       |                               |     | ACC TIME3   |          | Maximum voltage 2                        | A04  | MAX V-2         |
|       | Acceleration time 4           |     |             |          | Modbus-RTU (Address)                     |      | ADDRESS         |
|       | ACC/DEC Pattern               |     | ACC PTN     |          | Modbus-RTU (Baud rate)                   |      | BAUD RATE       |
|       | Active Drive                  |     | AUT RED     |          | Modbus-RTU (Data length)                 |      | LENGTH          |
|       | Analog setting signal filter  |     | REF FILTER  |          | Modbus-RTU (Mode select on               | H32  | MODE ON ER      |
|       | Base frequency 1              |     | BASE Hz-1   |          | no response error)                       |      |                 |
|       | Base frequency 2              | A02 | BASE Hz-2   | 5-43     | Modbus-RTU (No response                  | H38  | NO RES t        |
|       | Bias frequency                |     | FREQ BIAS   |          | error detection time)                    |      |                 |
|       | Data initializing             |     | DATA INIT   |          | Modbus-RTU (Parity check)                |      | PARITY          |
| 5-7   | Data protection               |     | DATA PRTC   | 5-43     | Modbus-RTU (Response                     | H39  | INTERVAL        |
|       | DC brake (Braking level)      |     | DC BRK LVL  |          | interval)                                |      |                 |
|       | DC brake (Braking time)       | F22 | DC BRK t    |          | Modbus-RTU (Stop bits)                   |      | STOP BITS       |
|       | DC brake (Starting freq.)     |     | DC BRK Hz   |          | Modbus-RTU (Timer)                       | H33  | TIMER           |
|       | DEC mode                      |     | DEC MODE    |          | Motor 1 (%R1 setting)                    | P07  | M1-%R1          |
|       | Deceleration time 1           |     | DEC TIME1   | 5-33     | Motor 1 (%X setting)                     | P08  | M1-%X           |
|       | Deceleration time 2           |     | DEC TIME2   |          | Motor 1 (Capacity)                       | P02  | M1 -CAP         |
|       | Deceleration time 3           |     | DEC TIME3   | 5-33     | Motor 1 (No-load current)                | P06  | M1-lo           |
|       | Deceleration time 4           |     | DEC TIME4   | 5-33     | Motor 1 (On-line Tuning)                 | P05  | M1 TUN2         |
|       | Display coefficient A         | E40 | COEF A      | 5-32     | Motor 1 (Rated current)                  | P03  | M1-lr           |
| 5-26  | Display coefficient B         | E41 | COEF B      |          | Motor 1 (Tuning)                         | P04  | M1 TUN1         |
| 5-41  | Droop operation               | H28 | DROOP       |          | Motor 2 (%R1 setting)                    |      | M2-%R1          |
| 5-11  | Electronic Thermal 1 (Level)  | F11 | OL LEVEL1   |          | Motor 2 (%X setting)                     |      | M2-%X           |
| 5-11  | Electronic Thermal 1 (Select) | F10 | ELCTRN OL1  |          | Motor 2 (Capacity)                       | A11  | M2-CAP          |
| 5-11  | Electronic Thermal 1 (Thermal | F12 | TIME CNST1  |          | Motor 2 (No-load current)                |      | M2-lo           |
|       | time constant)                |     |             |          | Motor 2 (On-line Tuning)                 |      | M2 TUN2         |
| 5-44  | Electronic thermal 2 (Level)  | A07 | OL LEVEL2   |          | Motor 2 (Rated current)                  |      | M2-Ir           |
| 5-44  | Electronic thermal 2 (Select) | A06 | ELCTRN OL2  |          | Motor 2 (Slip compensation               |      | SLIP COMP2      |
| 5-44  | Electronic thermal 2 (Thermal | A08 | TIME CNST2  | 0 10     | control 2)                               | 71.0 | 02.11 00.11.1 2 |
|       | time constant)                |     |             | 5-45     | Motor 2 (Tuning)                         | A13  | M2 TUN1         |
| 5-11  | Electronic thermal overload   | F13 | DBR OL      |          | Motor sound (Carrier freq.)              | F26  | MTR SOUND       |
|       | relay (for DB resistor)       |     |             |          | Motor sound (Sound tone)                 | F27  | SOUND TONE      |
| 5-36  | Energy-saving operation       |     | ENERGY SAV  |          | Multistep frequency setting              | C05  | MULTI Hz-1      |
|       | Fan stop operation            |     | FAN STOP    |          | (Freq. 1)                                |      |                 |
|       | FAR function (Hysteresis)     |     | FAR HYSTR   | 5-28     | Multistep frequency setting              | C06  | MULTI Hz-2      |
|       | FDT function (Level)          | E31 | FDT1 LEVEL  |          | (Freq. 2)                                |      |                 |
|       | FDT signal (Hysteresis)       |     | FDT1 HYSTR  | 5-28     | Multistep frequency setting              | C07  | MULTI Hz-3      |
|       | FDT2 function (Level)         |     | FDT2 LEVEL  |          | (Freq. 3)                                |      |                 |
|       | FMA (Voltage adjust)          |     | FMA V-ADJ   | 5-28     | Multistep frequency setting              | C08  | MULTI Hz-4      |
|       | FMA (Function)                | F31 | FMA FUNC    |          | (Freq. 4)                                |      |                 |
|       | FMP (Function)                | F35 | FMP FUNC    | 5-28     | Multistep frequency setting              | C09  | MULTI Hz-5      |
|       | FMP (Pulse rate)              | F33 | FMP PULSES  | <u> </u> | (Freg. 5)                                | 040  | NALII TI II- C  |
|       | FMP (Voltage adjust)          | F34 | FMP V-ADJ   | 5-28     | Multistep frequency setting              | C10  | MULTI Hz-6      |
| 5-7   | Frequency command 1           | F01 | FREQ CMD 1  | 5-28     | (Freq. 6) Multistep frequency setting    | C11  | MULTI Hz-7      |
| 5-30  | Frequency command 2           |     | FREQ CMD 2  | 3-20     | (Freq. 7)                                | GII  | WIOLITIIZ-7     |
|       | Frequency limiter (High)      | F15 | H LIMITER   | 5-28     | Multistep frequency setting              | C12  | MULTI Hz-8      |
|       | Frequency limiter (Low)       |     | L LIMITER   | 0 20     | (Freq. 8)                                | OIL  | WOETT TIE O     |
|       | Gain (for freq set signal)    | F17 | FREQ GAIN   | 5-28     | Multistep frequency setting              | C13  | MULTI Hz-9      |
| 5-36  | Instantaneous OC limiting     | H12 | INST CL     |          | (Freg. 9)                                |      |                 |
| 5-29  | JOG frequency                 | C20 | JOG Hz      | 5-28     | Multistep frequency setting              | C14  | MULTI Hz-10     |
| 5-28  | Jump frequency (Hysteresis)   | C04 | JUMP HYSTR  |          | (Freq.10)                                |      |                 |
| 5-28  | Jump frequency (Jump freq 1)  | C01 | JUMP Hz 1   | 5-28     | Multistep frequency setting              | C15  | MULTI Hz-11     |
|       | Jump frequency (Jump freq 2)  |     | JUMP Hz 2   |          | (Freq.11)                                |      |                 |
|       | Jump frequency (Jump freq 3)  | C03 | JUMP Hz 3   | 5-28     | Multistep frequency setting              | C16  | MULTI Hz-12     |
|       | LCD Monitor (Contrast)        | E47 | CONTRAST    | F 60     | (Freq.12)                                | 045  | NALILET II CO   |
| _     | LCD Monitor (Function)        | E45 | LCD MNTR    | 5-28     | Multistep frequency setting              | C17  | MULTI Hz-13     |
|       | LCD Monitor (Language)        | E46 | LANGUAGE    | 5-28     | (Freq.13)<br>Multistep frequency setting | C10  | MULTI Hz-14     |
|       | LED Display filter            | E42 | DISPLAY FL  | ე-2ŏ     |  | C18  | IVIULII NZ-14   |
|       | LED Monitor (Function)        | E43 | LED MNTR    | 5-28     | (Freq.14)<br>Multistep frequency setting | C19  | MULTI Hz-15     |
|       |                               |     |             | J-20     | (Freg.15)                                | סוט  | 1VIOL11112-13   |
|       |                               |     |             |          | 11.1.04.10/                              |      |                 |

## 5.2 Alphabetical Function List (continued)

| 5-32         Number of motor 1 poles         A10         M2 POLES           5-44         Number of motor 2 poles         A10         M2 POLES           5-30         Offset adjust (terminal [12])         C32         GAIN 12           5-25         OL function (Mode select)         E33         OL1 WARNING           5-25         OL function signal (Timer)         E35         OL1 TIMER           5-25         OL function (Level)         E37         OL2 LEVEL           5-25         OL function (Level)         E37         OL2 LEVEL           5-25         OL function (Level)         E37         OL2 LEVEL           5-29         Deration method         F02         OPR METHOD           5-29         Pattern (Stage 1)         C22         STAGE 1           5-29         Pattern (Stage 3)         C24         STAGE 3           5-29         Pattern (Stage 4)         C25         STAGE 4           5-29         Pattern (Stage 6)         C22         STAGE 5           5-29         Pattern (Stage 6)         C22         STAGE 6           5-29         Pattern (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 7           5-29         Pattern (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 7           5-29   | PG.  | NAME                         |     | LCD Display |
|--|------|------------------------------|-----|-------------|
| 5-44 Number of motor 2 poles         A10 M2 POLES           5-30 Offset adjust (terminal [12])         C31 BIAS 12           5-30 Offset adjust (terminal [12])         C32 GAIN 12           5-25 OL function (Mode select)         E33 OL1 WARNING           5-25 OL function signal (Level)         E34 OL1 EVEL           5-25 OL function signal (Level)         E37 OL2 EVEL           5-7 Operation method         F02 OPR METHOD           5-29 Pattern (Stage 1)         C22 STAGE 1           5-29 Pattern (Stage 2)         C33 STAGE 2           5-29 Pattern (Stage 3)         C24 STAGE 3           5-29 Pattern (Stage 4)         C25 STAGE 4           5-29 Pattern (Stage 5)         C25 STAGE 4           5-29 Pattern (Stage 6)         C27 STAGE 6           5-29 Pattern (Stage 7)         C23 STAGE 7           5-29 Pattern (Stage 6)         C27 STAGE 6           5-29 PATTERN operation (Mode select)         C21 PATTERN           5-39 PID control (Feedback filter)         H25 FB FILTER           5-39 PID control (Feedback signal)         H22 FB SIGNAL           5-39 PID control (Feedback signal)         H21 FB SIGNAL           5-39 PID control (Mode select)         H20 PTC MODE           5-39 PID control (P-gain)         H22 FG SIA           5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select)  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-30         Offset adjust (terminal [C1])         C31         BIAS 12           5-30         Offset adjust (terminal [C1])         C32         GAIN 12           5-25         DL function (Mode select)         533         DL1 TIMBER           5-25         DL function signal (Level)         534         DL1 LEVEL           5-25         DL function (Level)         534         DL1 LEVEL           5-25         DL function (Level)         534         DL1 LEVEL           5-25         DL function (Level)         534         DL1 LEVEL           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 1)         C22         STAGE 1           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 2)         C23         STAGE 2           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 3)         C24         STAGE 3           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 5)         C26         STAGE 5           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 6)         C27         STAGE 6           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 7           5-29         PATTERN operation (Mode select)         C21         PATTERN           5-39         PID control (P-gain)         H24         D-GAIN           5-39  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-30         Offset adjust (terminal [C1])         C32         GAIN 12           5-25         OL function (Mode select)         E33         OL1 WARNING           5-25         OL function signal (Level)         E34         OL1 TIMER           5-25         OL function (Level)         E37         OL2 LEVEL           5-25         OL function (Level)         E37         OL2 LEVEL           5-7         Operation method         F02         OPR METHOD           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 1)         C22         STAGE 2           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 3)         C24         STAGE 3           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 3)         C24         STAGE 5           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 5)         C26         STAGE 5           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 6)         C27         STAGE 5           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 7   |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-25         OL function (Mode select)         E33         OL1 WARNING           5-25         OL function signal (Timer)         E34         OL1 LEVEL           5-25         OL function (Level)         E37         OL2 LEVEL           5-7         Operation method         F02         OPR METHOD           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 1)         C22         STAGE 2           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 2)         C23         STAGE 2           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 3)         C24         STAGE 3           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 4)         C25         STAGE 4           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 5)         C23         STAGE 5           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 6)         C27         STAGE 6           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 6)         C27         STAGE 7           5-29         PATTERN operation (Mode select)         C21         PATTERN select           5-39         PID control (P-gain)         H24         D-GAIN           5-41         PID control (Feedback filter)         H25         FB FILTER           5-39         PID control (Feedback signal)         H23         FGAIN <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><th></th><td></td></td<>  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-25         OL function signal (Timer)         £35         OL1 TIMER           5-25         OL2 function (Level)         £37         OL2 LEVEL           5-70         Operation method         F02         OPR METHOD           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 1)         C22         STAGE 1           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 2)         C23         STAGE 2           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 3)         C24         STAGE 3           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 5)         C25         STAGE 4           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 6)         C27         STAGE 5           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 5           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 6           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 7           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 6           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C26         STAGE 5           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 6           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 7   |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-25         ÖL function (Level)         534         ÖL1 EVEL           5-25         ÖL2 function (Level)         537         ÖL2 LEVEL           5-7         Operation method         F02         OPR METHOD           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 1)         C22         STAGE 1           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 3)         C24         STAGE 2           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 4)         C25         STAGE 4           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 5)         C26         STAGE 5           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 6)         C27         STAGE 6           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 7           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 7           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 6           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 7  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-25         OL2 function (Level)         537         OL2 LEVEL           5-7         Operation method         F02         OPR METHOD           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 1)         C22         STAGE 2           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 2)         C23         STAGE 2           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 3)         C24         STAGE 3           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 5)         C26         STAGE 6           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 6)         C27         STAGE 6           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 7           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 7           5-29         PATTERN operation (Mode select)         C21         PATTERN           5-29         PATTERN operation (Mode select)         H20         PGAIN           5-39         PID control (Feedback filter)         H25         FB FILTER           5-39         PID control (Feedback signal)         H21         FB SIGNAL           5-39         PID control (P-gain)         H23         FGAIN           5-37         PID control (P-gain)         H23         FGAIN           5-41  |      | OL function siganl (Timer)   |     |             |
| 5-7         Operation method         F02         OPR METHOD           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 1)         G22         STAGE 1           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 2)         STAGE 2         STAGE 2           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 3)         G24         STAGE 3           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 5)         G26         STAGE 5           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 5           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 5           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 7           5-29         PATTERN operation         (Mode select)         PATTERN           5-39         PID control (Feedback filter)         H25         FB FILTER           5-39         PID control (Mode select)         H20         PID MODE           5-39         PID control (P-gain)         H22         P-GAIN           5-41         PTC thermistor (Level)         H27         PTC LEVEL           5-41         PTC thermistor (Mode select)         H20         PID MODE           5-42         PTC thermistor (Mode select)         H26         PTC MODE           5-4  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-29 Pattern         (Stage 1)         C22         STAGE 1           5-29 Pattern         (Stage 2)         C23         STAGE 2           5-29 Pattern         (Stage 3)         C24         STAGE 3           5-29 Pattern         (Stage 4)         C25         STAGE 4           5-29 Pattern         (Stage 5)         C26         STAGE 5           5-29 Pattern         (Stage 6)         C27         STAGE 6           5-29 PATTERN operation (Mode select)         C21         STAGE 7           5-29 PATTERN operation (Mode select)         PATTERN select)         PATTERN select)           5-39 PID control (Feedback filter)         H25         FB FILTER           5-39 PID control (Hode select)         H20         PID MODE           5-39 PID control (P-gain)         H22         P-GAIN           5-39 PID control (P-gain)         H22         P-GAIN           5-39 PID control (P-gain)         H22         P-GAIN           5-41 PTC thermistor (Level)         H27         PTC LEVEL           5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select)         H20         PTC MODE           5-10 Rated voltage 2 (at Base frequency         F05         RATED V-1           5-32 Rev. phase sequence lock         H03         RATED V-2           5-42 Serial   | 5-25 | OL2 function (Level)         | E37 |             |
| 5-29 Pattern         (Stage 2)         C23         STAGE 2           5-29 Pattern         (Stage 3)         C24         STAGE 3           5-29 Pattern         (Stage 5)         C26         STAGE 4           5-29 Pattern         (Stage 5)         C26         STAGE 5           5-29 Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 7           5-29 Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 7           5-29 PATTERN operation (Mode select)         C21         PATTERN select           5-39 PID control (Feedback filter)         FS FB FILTER         FB FILTER           5-39 PID control (Feedback signal)         H21         FB SIGNAL           5-39 PID control (Mode select)         H20         PID MODE           5-39 PID control (P-gain)         H22         P-GAIN           5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select)         H27         PTC LEVEL           5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select)         H27         PTC LEVEL           5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select)         H27         PTC MODE           5-42 Rated voltage 1         F05         RATED V-1           5-44 Rated voltage 2 (at Base frequency         F05         RATED V-2           5-35 Rev. phase sequence lock         H08         REV LOCK           5-  | 5-7  | Operation method             | F02 | OPR METHOD  |
| 5-29 Pattern         (Stage 2)         C23 STAGE 2           5-29 Pattern         (Stage 3)         C24 STAGE 3           5-29 Pattern         (Stage 4)         C25 STAGE 4           5-29 Pattern         (Stage 5)         C26 STAGE 5           5-29 Pattern         (Stage 6)         C27 STAGE 6           5-29 Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28 STAGE 7           5-29 PATTERN operation (Mode select)         C21 PATTERN           5-29 PATTERN operation (Mode select)         POGAIN           5-39 PID control (Feedback filter)         F8 FILTER           5-39 PID control (Feedback signal)         H21 FB SIGNAL           5-39 PID control (Mode select)         H22 P-GAIN           5-37 PID control (P-gain)         H22 P-GAIN           5-39 PID control (P-gain)         H22 P-GAIN           5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select)         H27 PTC MODE           5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select)         H27 PTC MODE           5-42 PTC MODE         F05 RATED V-1           5-43 Rated voltage 1         F05 RATED V-1           5-44 Rated voltage 2 (at Base frequency 2)         F05 RATED V-1           5-35 Rev. phase sequence lock         H08 REV LOCK           5-42 Serial link (Function select)         H30 LINK FUNC           5-35 Start mode         F05 STAGE   | 5-29 | Pattern (Stage 1)            | C22 | STAGE 1     |
| 5-29         Pattern         (Stage 4)         C25         STAGE 3           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 5)         C26         STAGE 5           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 6)         C27         STAGE 6           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 6           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 7           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 6           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 7           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 6           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 8)         C27         STAGE 6           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 8)         C27         STAGE 6           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 8)         C27         STAGE 6           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 6)         C27         STAGE 5           5-39         PID control (Potting 1)         P124         D-GAIN         P121         F8 SIGNAL         P122         P6AIN           5-41         PTC thermistor (Level)         H22         PTC MODE         P120         P1  |      |                              | C23 | STAGE 2     |
| 5-29 Pattern         (Stage 4)         C25         STAGE 4           5-29 Pattern         (Stage 5)         C26         STAGE 5           5-29 Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 6           5-29 Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 7           5-29 PATTERN operation         (Mode select)         PATTERN           5-39 PID control (Feedback filter)         F39         FB FILTER           5-39 PID control (Feedback signal)         H23         I-GAIN           5-39 PID control (Mode select)         H20         PID MODE           5-39 PID control (P-gain)         H22         P-GAIN           5-39 PID control (P-gain)         H22         P-GAIN           5-41 PTC thermistor (Level)         H27         PTC LEVEL           5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select)         H20         PTC MODE           5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select)         H26         PTC MODE           5-10 Rated voltage 1         F05         RATED V-1           5-42 Rated voltage 2 (at Base frequency 2)         F14         RESTART           5-35 Rev. phase sequence lock         H08         REV LOCK           5-42 Serial link (Function select)         H30         LINK FUNC           5-35 Start mode         H08  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-29         Pattern         (Stage 5)         C26         STAGE 5           5-29         Pattern         (Stage 7)         G28         STAGE 7           5-29         PATTERN operation (Mode select)         C21         PATTERN           5-39         PID control (Feedback filter)         1125         FB FILTER           5-38         PID control (Feedback signal)         H21         FB SIGNAL           5-39         PID control (Mode select)         H23         I-GAIN           5-39         PID control (Mode select)         H22         P-GAIN           5-39         PID control (Mode select)         H22         P-GAIN           5-39         PID control (P-gain)         H22         P-GAIN           5-41         PTC thermistor (Mode select)         H20         PID MODE           5-41         PTC thermistor (Mode select)         H22         P-GAIN           5-41         PTC thermistor (Mode select)         H22         PTC MODE           5-41         PTC thermistor (Mode select)         H26         PTC MODE           5-10         Rated voltage 1         F03         RATED V-1           5-12         Restart mode after momentary power failure         F04         RESTART           5-35   |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-29 Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 6           5-29 Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 7           5-29 PATTERN operation         (Mode select)         C21         PATTERN           5-39 PID control         (Feedback filter)         H24         D-GAIN           5-41 PID control         (Feedback signal)         H21 FB SIGNAL           5-39 PID control         (I-gain)         H23 I-GAIN           5-37 PID control         (Mode select)         H20 PID MODE           5-39 PID control         (P-gain)         H22 P-GAIN           5-41 PTC thermistor         (Mode select)         H26 PTC MODE           5-41 PTC thermistor         (Mode select)         H27 PTC LEVEL           5-41 PTC thermistor         (Mode select)         H26 PTC MODE           5-42 PTC MODE         F05 RATED V-1         RATED V-2           5-44 Rated voltage 1         F05 RATED V-1         RATED V-2           5-35 Rev. phase sequence lock         H08 REV LOCK           5-42 Serial link (Function select)         H30 LINK FUNC           5-35 Start mode         H08 REV LOCK           5-15 Starting frequency (Freq.)         F23 START H2           5-15 Stop frequency         F25 STOP H2           5-15 Stop frequency   |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-29 Pattern         (Stage 7)         C28         STAGE 7           5-29 PATTERN operation (Mode select)         C21         PATTERN           5-39 PID control (D-gain)         H24         D-GAIN           5-41 PID control (Feedback signal)         H21         FB FILTER           5-38 PID control (I-gain)         H23         I-GAIN           5-39 PID control (Mode select)         H20         PID MODE           5-39 PID control (P-gain)         H27         PTC LEVEL           5-41 PTC thermistor (Level)         H27         PTC LEVEL           5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select)         H26         PTC MODE           5-10 Rated voltage 1         F05         RATED V-1           5-42 Rated voltage 2 (at Base frequency 2)         F14         RESTART           5-12 Restart mode after momentary power failure         F14         RESTART           5-35 Rev. phase sequence lock         H08         REV LOCK           5-42 Serial link (Function select)         H30         LINK FUNC           5-35 Start mode         H09         START MODE           5-15 Starting frequency (Freq.)         F23         START Hz           5-15 Stop frequency         F24         H0LDING t           5-11 Torque boost 1         F09         TR0 B00ST2   |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-29 PATTERN operation (Mode select) 5-39 PID control (D-gain) 5-41 PID control (Feedback filter) 5-38 PID control (Feedback signal) 5-39 PID control (I-gain) 5-37 PID control (Mode select) 5-39 PID control (P-gain) 5-37 PID control (P-gain) 5-41 PTC thermistor (Level) 5-41 PTC thermistor (Level) 5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select) 5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select) 5-42 PTC thermistor (Mode select) 5-35 Rev. phase sequence lock 5-36 Rev. phase sequence lock 5-37 Start mode after momentary power failure 5-35 Start mode 5-36 Start mode 5-37 Torque control 5-38 Start mode 5-19 Starting frequency (Freq.) 5-19 Starting frequency (Freq.) 5-10 F23 Start mode 5-11 Torque boost 1 5-12 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-13 Start mode 5-14 Restart mode 5-15 Starting frequency (Freq.) 5-16 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-17 Torque control 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X2 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y4 terminal function 5-22 Y5 RY MODE  |      |                              |     |             |
| Select   S-39   PID control (D-gain)   H24   D-GAIN  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-39 PID control (D-gain)         H24         D-GAIN           5-41 PID control (Feedback filter)         H25 FB FILTER           5-38 PID control (Feedback signal)         H21 FB SIGNAL           5-39 PID control (Mode select)         H20 PID MODE           5-37 PID control (P-gain)         H22 P-GAIN           5-41 PTC thermistor (Level)         H27 PTC LEVEL           5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select)         H26 PTC MODE           5-10 Rated voltage 1         F05 RATED V-1           5-44 Rated voltage 2 (at Base frequency 2)         F05 RATED V-1           5-12 Restart mode after momentary power failure         F14 RESTART           5-35 Rev. phase sequence lock         H08 REV LOCK           5-42 Serial link (Function select)         H30 LINK FUNC           5-35 Start mode         H09 START MODE           5-15 Starting frequency (Freq.)         F23 START H2           5-15 Starting frequency (Freq.)         F23 START H2           5-15 Stop frequency         F25 STOP Hz           5-11 Torque boost 1         F09 TR0 B00ST1           5-16 Torque limiter 1 (braking)         F41 BRK TR0 1           5-16 Torque limiter 2 (braking)         F41 BRK TR0 1           5-16 Torque limiter 2 (braking)         F17 BRK TR0 2           5-18 X1 terminal function         E05 X5 FUNC   | 5-25 |                              | GZI | PATTENIN    |
| 5-41 PID control (Feedback filter) 5-38 PID control (Feedback signal) 5-39 PID control (I-gain) 5-39 PID control (I-gain) 5-39 PID control (Mode select) 5-39 PID control (P-gain) 5-39 PID control (P-gain) 5-39 PID control (P-gain) 5-41 PTC thermistor (Level) 5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select) 5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select) 5-42 PTC thermistor (Mode select) 5-44 Rated voltage 2 (at Base frequency 2) 5-12 Restart mode after momentary power failure 5-35 Rev. phase sequence lock 5-42 Serial link (Function select) 5-33 Slip compensation control 5-35 Start mode 5-15 Starting frequency (Freq.) 5-15 Starting frequency (Holding time) 5-15 Stop frequency 5-11 Torque boost 1 5-44 Torque boost 2 5-17 Torque control 5-16 Torque limiter 1 (braking) 5-16 Torque limiter 2 (braking) 5-17 Torque vector control 2 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-22 Y1 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y3 terminal function 5-22 Y3 terminal function 5-22 Y3 terminal function 5-22 Y5 RY MODE  | F 20 |                              | шэл | D CVIN      |
| 5-38 PID control (Feedback signal) 5-39 PID control (I-gain) 5-37 PID control (Mode select) 5-39 PID control (P-gain) 5-39 PID control (P-gain) 5-39 PID control (P-gain) 5-41 PTC thermistor (Level) 5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select) 5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select) 5-42 PTC MODE 5-38 Rev. phase sequence lock 5-42 Serial link (Function select) 5-43 Start mode 5-42 Starting frequency (Freq.) 5-15 Starting frequency (Holding time) 5-15 Stop frequency 5-16 Torque boost 1 5-47 Torque boost 2 5-37 Torque control 5-38 Torque control 5-39 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-10 Rated voltage 2 5-11 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-12 Restart mode after momentary power failure 5-15 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-16 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-17 Torque vector control 1 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-19 X5 terminal function 5-10 RATED V-1 5-11 Torque vector control 1 5-12 Restart mode after momentary power failure 5-15 Stop frequency (Freq.) 5-16 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-17 RORDOST2 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X2 terminal function 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-22 Y1 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y3 terminal function 5-22 Y4 terminal function 5-22 Y4 terminal function 5-24 Y5 RY operation mode 5-25 Y5 RY MODE  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-39 PID control (I-gain) 5-37 PID control (Mode select) 5-39 PID control (P-gain) 5-41 PTC thermistor (Level) 5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select) 5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select) 5-42 Restart mode after momentary power failure 5-35 Rev. phase sequence lock 5-42 Serial link (Function select) 5-35 Start mode 5-15 Starting frequency (Freq.) 5-15 Starting frequency (Holding time) 5-15 Stop frequency 5-11 Torque boost 1 5-44 Torque boost 2 5-37 Torque control 5-16 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-17 Torque vector control 1 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-22 Y1 terminal function 5-22 Y3 terminal function 5-22 Y3 terminal function 5-22 Y5 RY MODE 5-24 Y5 RY Operation mode 5-22 Y5 RY MODE 5-24 Y5 RY Operation mode 5-22 Y5 RY MODE 5-24 Y5 RY Operation mode 5-22 Y5 RY MODE 5-24 Y5 RY Operation mode 5-22 Y5 RY MODE 5-24 Y5 RY Operation mode 5-22 Y5 RY MODE 5-22 Y5 RY MODE 5-22 Y5 RY MODE 5-24 Y5 RY Operation mode 5-24 Y5 RY Operation mode 5-25 Y5 RY MODE 5-24 Y5 RY Operation mode 5-26 Y5 RY MODE  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-37 PID control (Mode select) 5-39 PID control (P-gain) 5-41 PTC thermistor (Level) 5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select) 5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select) 5-42 Rated voltage 1 5-35 Rev. phase sequence lock 5-42 Serial link (Function select) 5-35 Start mode 5-15 Starting frequency (Freq.) 5-15 Starting frequency (Holding time) 5-16 Torque limiter 1 (braking) 5-17 Torque limiter 1 (braking) 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X2 terminal function 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-22 Y1 terminal function 5-22 Y1 terminal function 5-22 Y4 terminal function 5-24 Y5 RY Operation mode 5-24 Rated voltage 1 5-17 Torque Sost 1 5-19 Starting frequency (Freq.) 5-10 Starting frequency (Freq.) 5-11 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-12 Starting frequency (Freq.) 5-13 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-14 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-15 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-16 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-17 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-22 Y1 terminal function 5-22 Y4 terminal function 5-24 Y5 RY operation mode 5-25 Y5 RY MODE  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-39 PID control (P-gain) 5-41 PTC thermistor (Level) 5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select) 5-10 Rated voltage 1 5-44 Rated voltage 2 (at Base frequency 2) 5-12 Restart mode after momentary power failure 5-35 Rev. phase sequence lock 5-42 Serial link (Function select) 5-33 Slip compensation control 5-35 Start mode 5-15 Starting frequency (Freq.) 5-35 Start mode 5-15 Starting frequency (Holding time) 5-15 Stop frequency (Holding time) 5-16 Torque boost 1 5-17 Torque boost 2 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X2 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-19 X7 terminal function 5-10 Rated voltage 1 5-11 FORD AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-41 PTC thermistor (Level) 5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select) 5-10 Rated voltage 1 5-44 Rated voltage 2 (at Base frequency 2) 5-12 Restart mode after momentary power failure 5-35 Rev. phase sequence lock 5-42 Serial link (Function select) 5-33 Slip compensation control 5-35 Start mode 5-15 Starting frequency (Freq.) 5-15 Starting frequency (Holding time) 5-15 Stop frequency (Holding time) 5-16 Torque boost 1 5-44 Torque boost 2 5-37 Torque control 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-19 Teve process of the serious process of the section process of the section process of the section proce |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-41 PTC thermistor (Mode select) 5-10 Rated voltage 1 5-44 Rated voltage 2 (at Base frequency 2) 5-12 Restart mode after momentary power failure 5-35 Rev. phase sequence lock 5-42 Serial link (Function select) 5-33 Slip compensation control 5-35 Start mode 5-15 Starting frequency (Freq.) 5-15 Starting frequency (Holding time) 5-15 Stop frequency 5-11 Torque boost 1 5-44 Torque boost 2 5-15 Torque limiter 1 (braking) 5-16 Torque limiter 1 (braking) 5-17 Torque vector control 1 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-18 X4 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-19 Stop view from the foliage of the  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-10 Rated voltage 1 5-44 Rated voltage 2 (at Base frequency 2) 5-12 Restart mode after momentary power failure 5-35 Rev. phase sequence lock 5-42 Serial link (Function select) 5-33 Slip compensation control 5-33 Slip compensation control 5-35 Start mode 5-15 Starting frequency (Freq.) 5-15 Starting frequency (Holding time) 5-15 Stop frequency (Holding time) 5-16 Torque boost 1 5-17 Torque boost 2 5-18 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-19 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-10 Torque vector control 1 5-11 Torque vector control 2 5-12 Torque vector control 2 5-13 Torque vector control 2 5-14 Torque vector control 2 5-15 Stop frequency (Driving) 5-16 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-17 Torque vector control 1 5-44 Torque vector control 2 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X2 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X6 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-22 Y1 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y3 terminal function 5-22 Y4 terminal function 5-24 Y5 RY operation mode 5-25 Y5RY MODE   |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-44 Rated voltage 2 (at Base frequency 2)  5-12 Restart mode after momentary power failure  5-35 Rev. phase sequence lock  5-42 Serial link (Function select)  5-33 Slip compensation control  5-35 Start mode  5-15 Starting frequency (Freq.)  5-15 Starting frequency (Holding time)  5-15 Stop frequency (Holding from the properties of th |      |                              |     | PTC MODE    |
| frequency 2) 5-12 Restart mode after momentary power failure 5-35 Rev. phase sequence lock 5-42 Serial link (Function select) 5-33 Slip compensation control 5-35 Start mode 5-15 Starting frequency (Freq.) 5-15 Starting frequency (Holding time) 5-15 Stop frequency (Holding time) 5-15 Stop frequency (Holding time) 5-16 Torque boost 1 5-17 Torque control 5-18 Torque limiter 1 (braking) 5-19 TRQ BOOST2 5-10 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-11 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-12 Torque limiter 2 (braking) 5-13 Torque control 5-14 Torque limiter 2 (braking) 5-15 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-16 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-17 Torque vector control 1 5-18 Trque vector control 1 5-19 Trque vector control 2 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X2 terminal function 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X6 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-19 X7 FUNC 5-22 Y1 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y3 terminal function 5-22 Y4 terminal function 5-24 Y5 RY operation mode 5-25 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-26 Y5 RY operation mode 5-26 Y5 RY operation mode 5-27 Torque control function 5-28 Y5 RY operation mode 5-28 Y5 RY operation mode 5-29 Torque limiter 5-20 Torque control 6-20 Torque contr |      |                              | F05 |             |
| 5-12 Restart mode after momentary power failure  5-35 Rev. phase sequence lock 5-42 Serial link (Function select) 5-33 Slip compensation control 5-35 Start mode 5-15 Starting frequency (Freq.) 5-15 Starting frequency (Holding time) 5-15 Stop frequency 5-16 Torque boost 1 5-17 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X2 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-19 X6 FUNC 5-10 Starting frequency 5-11 Torque boost 2 5-12 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-14 Torque limiter 3 (Driving) 5-15 Torque limiter 4 (Driving) 5-16 Torque limiter 5 (Driving) 5-17 Torque vector control 1 5-22 Torque limiter 6 (Driving) 5-23 Torque vector control 1 5-44 Torque vector control 1 5-45 Torque vector control 1 5-46 Torque limiter 9 (Driving) 5-17 Torque vector control 1 5-18 X2 terminal function 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-18 X4 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-19 X6 terminal function 5-10 X7 FUNC 5-11 X7 terminal function 5-12 Y2 terminal function 5-12 Y2 func 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-24 Y5 RY operation mode 5-25 Y5RY MODE   | 5-44 | Rated voltage 2 (at Base     | A03 | RATED V-2   |
| power failure  5-35 Rev. phase sequence lock 5-42 Serial link (Function select) 5-33 Slip compensation control 5-35 Start mode 5-15 Starting frequency (Freq.) 5-15 Starting frequency (Holding time) 5-15 Stop frequency 5-16 Torque boost 1 5-17 Torque limiter 1 (braking) 5-18 Torque limiter 2 (braking) 5-19 Torque limiter 2 (braking) 5-10 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-11 Torque vector control 1 5-12 Torque vector control 2 5-13 Torque vector control 2 5-14 Torque vector control 3 5-15 Torque vector control 4 5-16 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-17 Torque vector control 1 5-18 X2 terminal function 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-18 X4 terminal function 5-19 X5 terminal function 5-10 X6 FUNC 5-11 X7 terminal function 5-12 Y1 terminal function 5-13 X7 terminal function 5-14 Torque vector control 2 5-15 X7 terminal function 5-16 Torque vector control 2 5-17 Torque vector control 2 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-19 X4 terminal function 5-10 X6 FUNC 5-10 X7 FUNC 5-11 X7 terminal function 5-12 Y1 terminal function 5-13 Y2 FUNC 5-14 Y5 RY operation mode 5-24 Y5 RY operation mode 5-25 Y5RY MODE  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-35Rev. phase sequence lockH08REV LOCK5-42Serial link (Function select)H30LINK FUNC5-33Slip compensation controlP09SLIP COMP15-35Start modeH09START MODE5-15Starting frequency (Freq.)F23START Hz5-15Starting frequency (Holding time)F24HOLDING t5-11Torque boost 1F09TRQ BOOST15-44Torque boost 2A05TRQ BOOST25-37Torque controlH18TRQ CTRL5-16Torque limiter 1 (braking)F41BRK TRQ 15-16Torque limiter 2 (braking)F40DRV TRQ 15-22Torque limiter 2 (braking)E17BRK TRQ 25-22Torque vector control 1F42TRQVECTOR15-44Torque vector control 2A09TRQVECTOR25-18X1 terminal functionE01X1 FUNC5-18X2 terminal functionE02X2 FUNC5-18X3 terminal functionE04X4 FUNC5-18X6 terminal functionE05X5 FUNC5-18X7 terminal functionE06X6 FUNC5-22Y1 terminal functionE20Y1 FUNC5-22Y2 terminal functionE21Y2 FUNC5-22Y3 terminal functionE22Y3 FUNC5-24Y5 RY operation modeE25Y5RY MODE   | 5-12 | Restart mode after momentary | F14 | RESTART     |
| 5-42Serial link(Function select)H30LINK FUNC5-33Slip compensation controlP09SLIP COMP15-35Start modeH09START MODE5-15Starting frequency (Freq.)F23START Hz5-15Starting frequency (Holding time)F24HOLDING t5-15Stop frequencyF25STOP Hz5-11Torque boost 1F09TRQ BOOST15-44Torque boost 2A05TRQ BOOST25-37Torque controlH18TRQ CTRL5-16Torque limiter 1 (braking)F41BRK TRQ 15-16Torque limiter 2 (braking)F40DRV TRQ 15-22Torque limiter 2 (braking)E17BRK TRQ 25-22Torque vector control 1F42TRQVECTOR15-44Torque vector control 2A09TRQVECTOR25-18X1 terminal functionE01X1 FUNC5-18X2 terminal functionE02X2 FUNC5-18X3 terminal functionE04X4 FUNC5-18X6 terminal functionE04X4 FUNC5-18X7 terminal functionE06X6 FUNC5-18X7 terminal functionE07X7 FUNC5-22Y1 terminal functionE20Y1 FUNC5-22Y2 terminal functionE21Y2 FUNC5-22Y3 terminal functionE23Y4 FUNC5-24Y5 RY operation modeE25Y5RY MODE   |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-33 Slip compensation control 5-35 Start mode 5-15 Starting frequency (Freq.) 5-15 Starting frequency (Holding time) 5-15 Stop frequency 5-15 Stop frequency 5-16 Torque boost 1 5-17 Torque control 5-18 Torque limiter 1 (braking) 5-19 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-10 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-11 Torque limiter 2 (braking) 5-12 Torque limiter 2 (braking) 5-13 Torque vector control 1 5-44 Torque vector control 1 5-44 Torque vector control 1 5-45 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-17 Torque vector control 1 5-48 Torque vector control 2 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X2 terminal function 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-18 X4 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X6 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-19 X7 terminal function 5-10 X7 FUNC 5-22 Y1 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y3 terminal function 5-24 Y5 RY operation mode  F23 START Hz  F24 HOLDING F25 STOP Hz F25 STOP Hz F25 STOP Hz F26 STOP Hz F26 STOR F27 START Hz F28 START Hz F24 HOLDING F25 STOP Hz F25 STOP Hz F26 STOP Hz F26 STOP Hz F27 START Hz F28 STOP Hz F29 START H2 F24 HOLDING F24 HOLDING F24 HOLDING F25 STOP Hz F26 STOP Hz F26 STOP Hz F27 STOP Hz F28 STOP Hz F29 STOP Hz F24 HOLDING F24 HOLDING F24 HOLDING F25 STOP Hz F25 STOP |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-35 Start mode 5-15 Starting frequency (Freq.) 5-15 Starting frequency (Holding time) 5-15 Stop frequency 5-16 Stop frequency 5-17 Torque boost 1 5-44 Torque boost 2 5-18 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-19 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-10 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-11 Torque vector control 1 5-12 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-14 Torque vector control 1 5-15 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-16 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-17 Torque vector control 1 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X2 terminal function 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-18 X4 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X6 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-19 X7 terminal function 5-10 X7 FUNC 5-22 Y1 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y3 terminal function 5-22 Y4 terminal function 5-24 Y5 RY operation mode  H09 START MODE  F24 HOLDING t HOLDING t HOLDING t HOLDING t HOLDING t HOLDING t HOLDING TRUBOOSTI F24 HOLDING t  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-15 Starting frequency (Freq.) 5-15 Starting frequency (Holding time) 5-15 Stop frequency 5-16 Torque boost 1 5-44 Torque boost 2 5-37 Torque control 5-16 Torque limiter 1 (braking) 5-16 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-17 Torque limiter 2 (braking) 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X2 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-19 X6 terminal function 5-10 X6 FUNC 5-110 X1 FUNC 5-120 Y1 terminal function 5-121 Y2 FUNC 5-122 Y2 terminal function 5-123 Y3 terminal function 5-14 Torque vector control 2 5-17 Torque vector control 2 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-19 X2 terminal function 5-10 X4 terminal function 5-10 X5 FUNC 5-10 X6 FUNC 5-10 X7 | 5-33 | Slip compensation control    | P09 | SLIP COMP1  |
| 5-15 Starting frequency (Holding time)  5-15 Stop frequency 5-11 Torque boost 1 5-44 Torque boost 2 5-37 Torque control 5-16 Torque limiter 1 (braking) 5-16 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-17 Torque limiter 2 (braking) 5-18 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-19 Transparent Parameter 2 (Driving) 5-19 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-10 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-11 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-12 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-13 Torque vector control 1 5-44 Torque vector control 2 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X2 terminal function 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-18 X4 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X6 terminal function 5-18 X6 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-19 Y2 func 5-22 Y1 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y3 terminal function 5-24 Y5 RY operation mode  F24 HOLDING t  F25 STOP Hz F26 STOP Hz F27 STOP Hz F28 STOP Hz F29 TRQ B00ST1 F09 TRQ B00ST2 F09 TRQ B00ST1 F09 TRQ B00ST2 F16 B00ST2 F16 B00ST F19 TRQ B00ST2 F16 B00ST F19 TRQ  | 5-35 | Start mode                   | H09 | START MODE  |
| time)         time)           5-15         Stop frequency         F25         STOP Hz           5-11         Torque boost 1         F09         TRQ BOOST1           5-44         Torque boost 2         A05         TRQ BOOST2           5-37         Torque control         H18         TRQ CTRL           5-16         Torque limiter 1         (braking)         F41         BRK TRQ 1           5-16         Torque limiter 2         (braking)         E17         BRK TRQ 2           5-22         Torque limiter 2         (Driving)         E16         DRV TRQ 2           5-22         Torque limiter 2         (Driving)         E16         DRV TRQ 2           5-177         Torque vector control 1         F42         TRQVECTOR1           5-44         Torque vector control 2         A09         TRQVECTOR1           5-18         X1 terminal function         E01         X1 FUNC           5-18         X2 terminal function         E02         X2 FUNC           5-18         X3 terminal function         E04         X4 FUNC           5-18         X5 terminal function         E05         X5 FUNC           5-18         X7 terminal function         E06         X6 FUNC  | 5-15 | Starting frequency (Freq.)   | F23 | START Hz    |
| 5-15         Stop frequency         F25         STOP Hz           5-11         Torque boost 1         F09         TRQ BOOST1           5-44         Torque boost 2         A05         TRQ BOOST2           5-37         Torque control         H18         TRQ CTRL           5-16         Torque limiter 1 (braking)         F41         BRK TRQ 1           5-16         Torque limiter 2 (braking)         F40         DRV TRQ 1           5-22         Torque limiter 2 (braking)         E17         BRK TRQ 2           5-22         Torque limiter 2 (Driving)         E16         DRV TRQ 2           5-177         Torque vector control 1         F42         TRQVECTOR1           5-44         Torque vector control 2         A09         TRQVECTOR2           5-18         X1 terminal function         E01         X1 FUNC           5-18         X2 terminal function         E02         X2 FUNC           5-18         X3 terminal function         E04         X4 FUNC           5-18         X5 terminal function         E05         X5 FUNC           5-18         X6 terminal function         E06         X6 FUNC           5-18         X7 terminal function         E07         X7 FUNC  | 5-15 | Starting frequency (Holding  | F24 | HOLDING t   |
| 5-11         Torque boost 1         F09         TRQ BOOST1           5-44         Torque boost 2         A05         TRQ BOOST2           5-37         Torque control         H18         TRQ CTRL           5-16         Torque limiter 1 (braking)         F41         BRK TRQ 1           5-16         Torque limiter 2 (braking)         E17         BRK TRQ 2           5-22         Torque limiter 2 (briving)         E16         DRV TRQ 2           5-177         Torque vector control 1         F42         TRQVECTOR1           5-44         Torque vector control 2         A09         TRQVECTOR2           5-18         X1 terminal function         E01         X1 FUNC           5-18         X2 terminal function         E02         X2 FUNC           5-18         X3 terminal function         E04         X4 FUNC           5-18         X5 terminal function         E05         X5 FUNC           5-18         X7 terminal function         E06         X6 FUNC           5-18         X7 terminal function         E07         X7 FUNC           5-22         Y1 terminal function         E20         Y1 FUNC           5-22         Y2 terminal function         E21         Y2 FUNC           <  |      | time)                        |     |             |
| 5-11         Torque boost 1         F09         TRQ BOOST1           5-44         Torque boost 2         A05         TRQ BOOST2           5-37         Torque control         H18         TRQ CTRL           5-16         Torque limiter 1 (braking)         F41         BRK TRQ 1           5-16         Torque limiter 2 (braking)         F40         DRV TRQ 1           5-22         Torque limiter 2 (braking)         E16         DRV TRQ 2           5-22         Torque limiter 2 (Driving)         E16         DRV TRQ 2           5-177         Torque vector control 1         F42         TRQVECTOR1           5-44         Torque vector control 2         A09         TRQVECTOR1           5-18         X1 terminal function         E01         X1 FUNC           5-18         X2 terminal function         E02         X2 FUNC           5-18         X3 terminal function         E04         X4 FUNC           5-18         X5 terminal function         E05         X5 FUNC           5-18         X7 terminal function         E06         X6 FUNC           5-18         X7 terminal function         E07         X7 FUNC           5-22         Y1 terminal function         E20         Y1 FUNC  | 5-15 | Stop frequency               | F25 | STOP Hz     |
| 5-44 Torque boost 2 5-37 Torque control 5-16 Torque limiter 1 (braking) 5-16 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-16 Torque limiter 2 (braking) 5-17 Torque limiter 2 (braking) 5-22 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-22 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-177 Torque vector control 1 5-44 Torque vector control 2 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X2 terminal function 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-18 X4 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X6 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-18 X6 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-22 Y1 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y3 terminal function 5-24 Y5 RY operation mode  A05 TRQ BOOST2 F41 BRK TRQ 1 F42 DRV TRQ 2 F42 TRQVECTOR1 F42 TR | 5-11 |                              | F09 | TRQ BOOST1  |
| 5-37 Torque control 5-16 Torque limiter 1 (braking) 5-16 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-16 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-17 Torque limiter 2 (braking) 5-22 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-22 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-23 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-24 Torque vector control 1 5-44 Torque vector control 2 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X2 terminal function 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-18 X4 terminal function 5-18 X4 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X6 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-22 Y1 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-24 Y5 RY operation mode  H18 TRQ CTRL F41 BRK TRQ 1  F42 DRV TRQ 2  E17 BRK TRQ 2  E17 BRK TRQ 2  E17 BRK TRQ 1  E18 BRK TRQ 1  E17 BRK TQ 1  E17 BRK TRQ 1  E17 BRK TQ 1  E17 BRK TQ 1  E17 BRK TQ 1  E17 BRK TQ 1  E18 BK TQ 1  E17 BRK TQ | 5-44 | Torque boost 2               | A05 | TRQ BOOST2  |
| 5-16 Torque limiter 1 (braking) 5-16 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-16 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-22 Torque limiter 2 (braking) 5-22 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-22 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-22 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-17 Torque vector control 1 5-44 Torque vector control 2 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X2 terminal function 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-18 X4 terminal function 5-18 X4 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X6 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-22 Y1 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-24 Y5 RY operation mode  F41 BRK TRQ 1 F40 DRV TRQ 1 F40 DRV TRQ 2 F42 TRQVECTOR1 A09 TRQVECTOR2  5-18 V3 FUNC 5-18 X7 FUNC 5-18 X7 FUNC 5-18 X7 FUNC 5-29 Y1 terminal function 5-20 Y1 FUNC 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-24 Y5 RY operation mode  F42 TRQVECTOR1 A09 TRQVE |      |                              | H18 | TRQ CTRL    |
| 5-16 Torque limiter 1 (Driving) 5-22 Torque limiter 2 (braking) 5-22 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-22 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-24 Torque vector control 1 5-44 Torque vector control 2 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X2 terminal function 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-18 X4 terminal function 5-18 X4 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X6 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-22 Y1 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y3 terminal function 5-24 Y5 RY operation mode  F40 DRV TRQ 1  F40 DRV TRQ 1  F40 DRV TRQ 1  F40 DRV TRQ 1  F42 TRQVECTOR1  F42 TRQVECTOR2  F42 TRQVECTOR1  F42 TRQVECTOR |      |                              | F41 |             |
| 5-22 Torque limiter 2 (braking) 5-22 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-22 Torque limiter 2 (Driving) 5-177 Torque vector control 1 5-44 Torque vector control 2 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X2 terminal function 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-18 X4 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X6 terminal function 5-18 X6 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-22 Y1 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y3 terminal function 5-24 Y5 RY operation mode  E17 BRK TRQ 2  E16 DRV TRQ 2  F42 TRQVECTOR1  F64 TRQVECTOR1  F64 TRQVECTOR1  F42 TRQVECTOR1  F42 TRQVECTOR1  F42 TRQVECTOR1  F42 TRQVECTOR1  F42 TRQVECTOR1  F42 TRQVECTOR1  F64 TRQVECTOR1  F64 TRQVECTOR1  F42 TRQVECTOR1  F42 TRQVECTOR1  F64 TRQVECTOR1  F42  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-22         Torque limiter 2 (Driving)         E16         DRV TRQ 2           5-177         Torque vector control 1         F42         TRQVECTOR1           5-44         Torque vector control 2         A09         TRQVECTOR2           5-18         X1 terminal function         E01         X1 FUNC           5-18         X2 terminal function         E02         X2 FUNC           5-18         X3 terminal function         E03         X3 FUNC           5-18         X4 terminal function         E04         X4 FUNC           5-18         X5 terminal function         E05         X5 FUNC           5-18         X7 terminal function         E06         X6 FUNC           5-18         X7 terminal function         E07         X7 FUNC           5-22         Y1 terminal function         E20         Y1 FUNC           5-22         Y2 terminal function         E21         Y2 FUNC           5-22         Y4 terminal function         E23         Y4 FUNC           5-24         Y5 RY operation mode         E25         Y5RY MODE   |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-177 Torque vector control 1 5-44 Torque vector control 2 5-18 X1 terminal function 5-18 X2 terminal function 5-18 X3 terminal function 5-18 X4 terminal function 5-18 X4 terminal function 5-18 X5 terminal function 5-18 X6 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-18 X7 terminal function 5-19 X7 terminal function 5-10 X7 terminal function 5-10 X7 terminal function 5-10 X7 terminal function 5-10 X7 terminal function 5-22 Y1 terminal function 5-22 Y2 terminal function 5-22 Y3 terminal function 5-24 Y5 RY operation mode 5-24 Y5 RY operation mode 5-25 Y5RY MODE  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-44         Torque vector control 2         A09         TRQVECTOR2           5-18         X1 terminal function         E01         X1 FUNC           5-18         X2 terminal function         E02         X2 FUNC           5-18         X3 terminal function         E03         X3 FUNC           5-18         X4 terminal function         E04         X4 FUNC           5-18         X5 terminal function         E05         X5 FUNC           5-18         X7 terminal function         E06         X6 FUNC           5-18         X7 terminal function         E07         X7 FUNC           5-22         Y1 terminal function         E20         Y1 FUNC           5-22         Y2 terminal function         E21         Y2 FUNC           5-22         Y4 terminal function         E22         Y3 FUNC           5-22         Y4 terminal function         E23         Y4 FUNC           5-24         Y5 RY operation mode         E25         Y5RY MODE  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-18         X1 terminal function         E01         X1 FUNC           5-18         X2 terminal function         E02         X2 FUNC           5-18         X3 terminal function         E03         X3 FUNC           5-18         X4 terminal function         E04         X4 FUNC           5-18         X5 terminal function         E05         X5 FUNC           5-18         X6 terminal function         E06         X6 FUNC           5-18         X7 terminal function         E07         X7 FUNC           5-22         Y1 terminal function         E20         Y1 FUNC           5-22         Y2 terminal function         E21         Y2 FUNC           5-22         Y4 terminal function         E22         Y3 FUNC           5-22         Y4 terminal function         E23         Y4 FUNC           5-24         Y5 RY operation mode         E25         Y5RY MODE  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-18         X2 terminal function           5-18         X3 terminal function           5-18         X3 terminal function           5-18         X4 terminal function           5-18         X5 terminal function           5-18         X6 terminal function           5-18         X7 terminal function           5-22         Y1 terminal function           5-22         Y2 terminal function           5-22         Y3 terminal function           5-22         Y3 terminal function           5-22         Y4 terminal function           5-24         Y5 RY operation mode           F25         Y5RY MODE  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-18         X3 terminal function         E03         X3 FUNC           5-18         X4 terminal function         E04         X4 FUNC           5-18         X5 terminal function         E05         X5 FUNC           5-18         X6 terminal function         E06         X6 FUNC           5-18         X7 terminal function         E07         X7 FUNC           5-22         Y1 terminal function         E20         Y1 FUNC           5-22         Y2 terminal function         E21         Y2 FUNC           5-22         Y4 terminal function         E22         Y3 FUNC           5-22         Y4 terminal function         E23         Y4 FUNC           5-24         Y5 RY operation mode         E25         Y5RY MODE  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-18         X4 terminal function         E04         X4 FUNC           5-18         X5 terminal function         E05         X5 FUNC           5-18         X6 terminal function         E06         X6 FUNC           5-18         X7 terminal function         E07         X7 FUNC           5-22         Y1 terminal function         E20         Y1 FUNC           5-22         Y2 terminal function         E21         Y2 FUNC           5-22         Y3 terminal function         E22         Y3 FUNC           5-22         Y4 terminal function         E23         Y4 FUNC           5-24         Y5 RY operation mode         E25         Y5RY MODE  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-18         X5 terminal function         E05         X5 FUNC           5-18         X6 terminal function         E06         X6 FUNC           5-18         X7 terminal function         E07         X7 FUNC           5-22         Y1 terminal function         E20         Y1 FUNC           5-22         Y2 terminal function         E21         Y2 FUNC           5-22         Y3 terminal function         E22         Y3 FUNC           5-22         Y4 terminal function         E23         Y4 FUNC           5-24         Y5 RY operation mode         E25         Y5RY MODE  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-18         X6 terminal function         E06         X6 FUNC           5-18         X7 terminal function         E07         X7 FUNC           5-22         Y1 terminal function         E20         Y1 FUNC           5-22         Y2 terminal function         E21         Y2 FUNC           5-22         Y3 terminal function         E22         Y3 FUNC           5-22         Y4 terminal function         E23         Y4 FUNC           5-24         Y5 RY operation mode         E25         Y5RY MODE  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-18         X7 terminal function         E07         X7 FUNC           5-22         Y1 terminal function         E20         Y1 FUNC           5-22         Y2 terminal function         E21         Y2 FUNC           5-22         Y3 terminal function         E22         Y3 FUNC           5-22         Y4 terminal function         E23         Y4 FUNC           5-24         Y5 RY operation mode         E25         Y5RY MODE  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-22         Y1 terminal function         E20         Y1 FUNC           5-22         Y2 terminal function         E21         Y2 FUNC           5-22         Y3 terminal function         E22         Y3 FUNC           5-22         Y4 terminal function         E23         Y4 FUNC           5-24         Y5 RY operation mode         E25         Y5RY MODE  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-22         Y2 terminal function         E21         Y2 FUNC           5-22         Y3 terminal function         E22         Y3 FUNC           5-22         Y4 terminal function         E23         Y4 FUNC           5-24         Y5 RY operation mode         E25         Y5RY MODE  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-22       Y3 terminal function       E22       Y3 FUNC         5-22       Y4 terminal function       E23       Y4 FUNC         5-24       Y5 RY operation mode       E25       Y5RY MODE  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-22 Y4 terminal function E23 Y4 FUNC 5-24 Y5 RY operation mode E25 Y5RY MODE  |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-24 Y5 RY operation mode <b>E25</b> Y5RY MODE   |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-24   Y5 RY operation mode       E25   Y5RY MODE         5-22   Y5A, Y5C terminal func.       E24   Y5 FUNC   |      |                              |     |             |
| 5-22   Y5A, Y5C terminal func.   |      |                              |     |             |
|  | 5-22 | Y5A, Y5C terminal func.      | E24 | Y5 FUNC     |

### F: Fundamental function

### F00 Data protection

## F O O D A T A P R T C

Set value

0: data can be changed

1: data cannot be changed

This function protects the system by blocking any data changes from the keypad panel.

Setting procedure:

0 to 1: Press the STOP and keys simultaneously to change the value from 0 to 1, then press

the DATA to validate the change.

1 to 0: Press the STOP and V keys simultaneously to change the value from 1 to 0, then press

the Func key to validate the change.

## F01 Frequency setting 1

## F 0 1 F R E Q C M D 1

This function determines the method to be used for setting frequency.

Note: Use only one Terminal - V2 or C1, exclusively.

0: Keypad operation ( or key)

1: Voltage input (Terminals 12 and V2) (0 to +10 VDC, 0 to +5VDC)

2: Current input (Terminal C1) (4 to 20 mA DC)

3: Voltage and current input (Terminals 12 and C1)

4: Reverse operation with polarity (Terminal 12)  $(0 \text{ to } \pm 10 \text{ VDC})$ 

5: Reverse operation with polarity (Terminal 12 and V2)  $(0 \text{ to } \pm 10 \text{ VDC})$ 

### Related Functions E01 to E09 (Set value 21)

6: Inverse mode operation (Terminals 12 and V2) (+10 to 0 VDC)

7: Inverse mode operation (Terminal C1)(20 to 4 mA DC)

8: UP/DOWN control 1 (initial frequency = 0 Hz

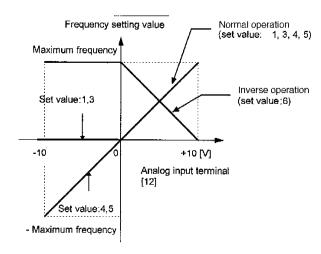
9: UP/DOWN control 2 (initial frequency = last value)

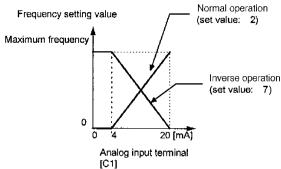
### Related Functions E01 to E09 (Set values 17, 18)

10. PATTERN operation

#### Related Functions: C21 to C28

11: DI option or Pulse train input For details, see instruction manual on options.





### Operation method

#### F 0 2 0 P R METHOD

This function determines the input method for operation commands.

0: Keypad operation ( FWD or REV or STOP key)

Terminal operation ( STOP key active)

Terminal operation ( stop key inactive)

Terminal operation ( stop key active) with special start software

Terminal operation ( stop key inactive) with special start software

This function can only be changed when Terminals FWD and **REV** are open.

REMOTE/LOCAL switching from the keypad panel automatically changes the set value from 0 to 3 of this function.

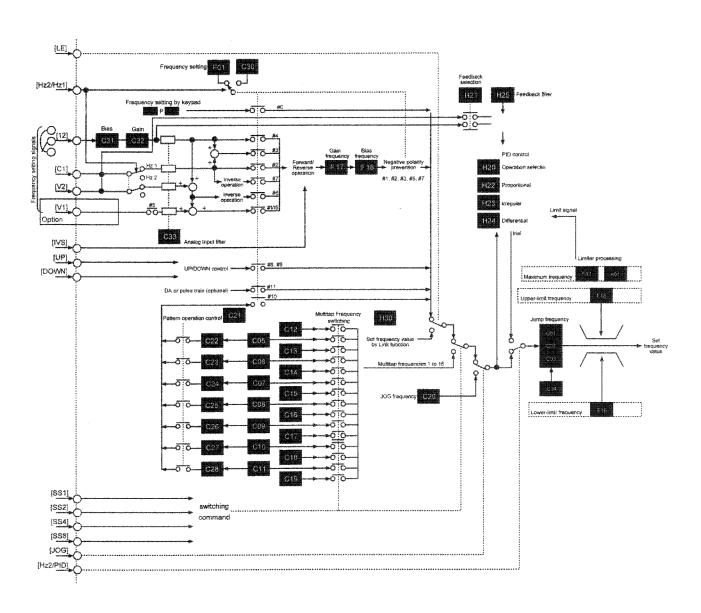
|                 | Inactive: Setting 1 or 2                                  | Active: Setting 3 or 4   |
|-----------------|---|--|
| POWER ON        | POWER  FWD  OUTPUT  ALARM                                 | POWER  FWD  OUTPUT  ALARM  ER6   |
| RESET           | RESET   | RESET  |
| NETWORK<br>MODE | NETWORK (LE-CM) FWD (TERMINAL) FWD (NETWORK) OUTPUT ALARM | NETWORK (LE-CM) FWD (TERMINAL) FWD (NETWORK) OUTPUT  ALARM ER6 ER6 RESET |

<sup>\*</sup> See Alarm Mode, page 4-15.

Note: Start Software does not work in AUTO RESET mode or PROGRAMMING mode.

## Stop Key Mode Selection During Terminal Operation

|                             | Inactive: Setting 2 or 4                             | Active: Setting 1 or 3                                   |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| STOP KEY TERMINAL MODE      | FWD STOP OUTPUT ALARM                                | FWD STOP OUTPUT ALARM ER6                                |  |  |  |
| STOP KEY<br>NETWORK<br>MODE | NETWORK (LE-CM)  FWD (TERMINAL)  STOP  OUTPUT  ALARM | NETWORK (LE-CM)  FWD (TERMINAL)  STOP  OUTPUT  ALARM ER6 |  |  |  |



### F03 Maximum output frequency 1

F 0 3 M A X H z Đ 1

Setting range: 50 to 400 Hz

This function sets the maximum output frequency for Motor 1.

Setting a value higher than the rated value of the device to be driven may damage the motor or machine. Match the device rating when setting this function.

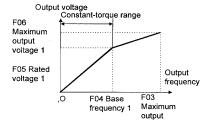
### Base frequency 1

## F 0 4 B A S E H z D 1

Setting range: 25 to 400 Hz

This function sets the maximum output frequency in the constant torque range of Motor 1 or the output frequency at the rated output voltage. Match the motor rating.

Note: If the value of Base frequency 1 is set higher than that of Maximum output frequency 1, the output voltage does not increase to the rated voltage. The maximum frequency limits the output frequency.



## Rated voltage 1

#### F 0 5 R A T E D V Ð 1

Setting range 230 V AC series: 0, 80 to 240V

460 V AC series: 0, 320 to 480V

This function sets the rated value of the voltage output to Motor 1. Note that a voltage greater than the supply (input) voltage cannot be output.

Value 0 terminates operation of the voltage regulator function, thereby resulting in the output of a voltage proportional to the supply voltage.

Note: If the value of Rated voltage 1 is set higher than Maximum output voltage 1, the output voltage does not increase to the rated voltage. The maximum output voltage limits the output voltage.

## F06 Maximum output voltage 1

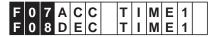
F 0 6 M A X V Ð 1

Setting range 230 VAC series: 80 to 240 VAC

460 VAC series: 320 to 480 VAC

This function sets the maximum value of the voltage output for Motor 1. Note that a voltage higher than the supply (input) voltage cannot be output.

## F07 Acceleration time 1 Deceleration time 1



ACC TIME1: 0.01 to 3,600 seconds Setting range

DEC TIME1: 0.01 to 3.600 seconds

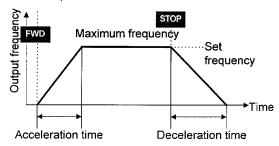
These functions set the acceleration time for the output frequency from startup to maximum frequency, as well as the deceleration time from maximum frequency to operation stop.

Acceleration and deceleration times are represented by the three most significant (high-order) digits.

Set acceleration and deceleration times with respect to maximum frequency. The relationship between the set frequency value and acceleration/deceleration times is as follows:

Set frequency = maximum frequency

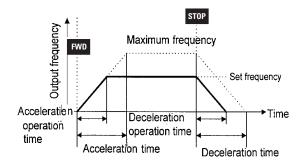
The actual operation time matches the set value.



#### Set frequency < maximum frequency

The actual operation time differs from the set value.

Acceleration \*deceleration operation time = set value x (set frequency/maximum frequency)



Note: If the set acceleration and deceleration times are set too low, even though the resistance torque and moment of inertia of the load are great, the torque limiting function or stall prevention function activates, which prolongs the operation time beyond that stated above.

### F09 Torque Boost 1

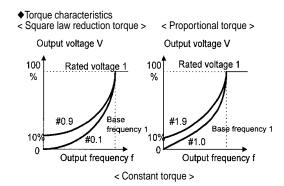
#### F09TRQ BOOST1

This is a Motor 1 function. The following can be selected:

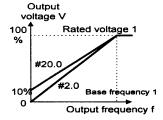
Selection of load characteristics such as automatic torque boost, square law reduction torque load, proportional torque load, constant torque load.

Enhancement of torque (V/f characteristics), which is lowered during low-speed operation. Insufficient magnetic flux of the motor due to a voltage drop in the lowfrequency range can be compensated.

| Setting Range | Characteristics Selected  |
|---------------|---|
| 0.0           | Automatic torque boost, where the torque boost value of a constant torque load (a linear change) is automatically adjusted. |
| 0.1 to 0.9    | Square law reduction torque for fan and pump loads  |
| 1.0 to 1.9    | Proportional torque for middle class loads between square law reduction torque and constant torque (linear change)          |
| 2.0 to 20.0   | Constant torque (linear change)   |



Since a large torque boost value creates over-excitation in the low-speed range, continued operation may cause the motor to overheat. Check the characteristics of the driven motor.



- Electric thermal O/L relay (operation selection)
- F11 Electric thermal O/L relay (level)

### F12 Electric thermal O/L relay (thermal time)

The electronic thermal O/L relay manages the output frequency, output current, and operation time of the drive to prevent the motor from overheating when 150% of the set current value flows for the time set by F12 (thermal time constant).

## F 1 0 E L C T R N

Set value

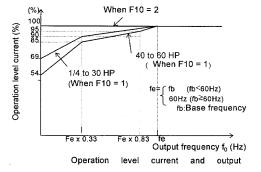
- 0: Inactive
- 1: Active (for general-purpose motor)
- 2: Active (for forced air motor)

This function specifies whether to operate the electronic thermal O/L relay, and selects the target motor. When a general-purpose motor is selected, the operation level is lowered in the low speed range according to the cooling characteristics of the motor.

## F 1 1 0 L | L E V E L 1

The setting range is 20 to 135% of the rated drive current.

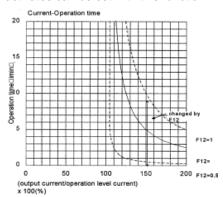
This function sets the operation level current for the electronic thermal O/L relay. Enter a value from 1 to 1.1 times the rated motor current value.



#### F 1 2 T I M E CNST1

The setting range is 0.5 to 75.0 minutes (in 0.1 minute increments).

The time from when 150% of the operation level current flows continuously to when the electronic thermal O/L relay activates can be set with this function.



### F13 Electric thermal O/L relay (for braking)



This function controls the frequent use and continuous operating time of the braking resistor to prevent the resistor from overheating.

| <b>Drive Capacity</b> | Operation                             |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 10 HP or less         | 0: Inactive                           |
|                       | 1: Active (built-in braking resistor) |
|                       | 2: Active (external braking resistor) |
| 15 HP or more         | 0: Inactive                           |

### F14 Restart after momentary power failure (operation selection)

## F 1 4 R E S T A R T

Setting range: 0 to 5

The following table lists the function details.

This function selects operation if a momentary power failure occurs.

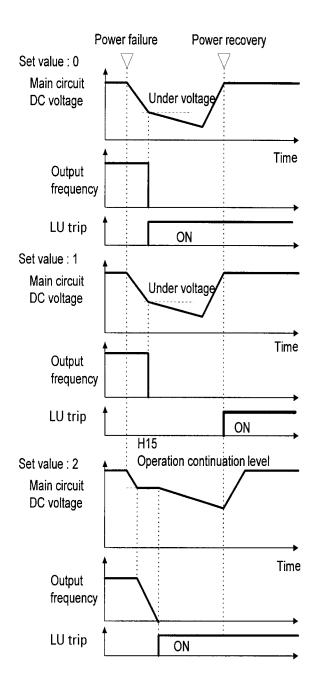
The function for detecting power failure and activating protective operation (i.e., alarm output, alarm display, drive output cutoff) for undervoltage can be selected. The automatic restart function (for automatically restarting a coasting motor without stopping) when the supply voltage is recovered can also be selected.

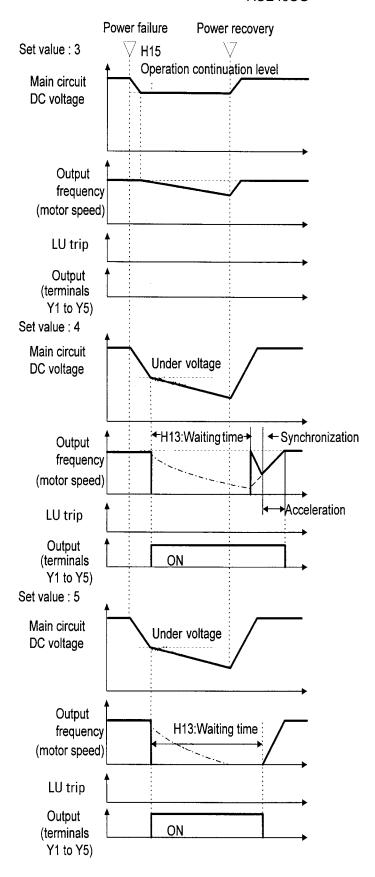
| Set Value | Function Name   | Operation at Power Failure  | Operation at Power Recovery   |
|-----------|---|---|---|
| 0         | Inactive (intermediate drive trip)  | If undervoltage is detected, the drive will immediately trip and an undervoltage fault (LU) is displayed. The drive output stops and the motor will coast to a stop.  | The drive operation is not automatically restarted. Input a reset command and operation command to restart.   |
| 1         | Inactive (drive trip at recovery)   | If undervoltage is detected, the drive output stops and the motor will immediately coast to a stop. A drive fault is not activated.   | An undervoltage fault (LU) is activated at power recovery. Drive operation is not automatically restarted. Input a reset command to restart operation.  |
| 2         | Inactive (drive trip<br>after deceleration to a<br>stop at power failure) | When the DC bus voltage reaches the operation voltage level (H15), a controlled deceleration to a stop occurs. The drive collects the inertial energy of the load to maintain the DC bus voltage and controls the motor until it stops, then an undervoltage fault (LU) is activated. The drive will automatically decrease the deceleration time if necessary. If the amount of inertial energy from the load is small, and the undervoltage level is achieved before the motor stops, the undervoltage fault is immediately activated and the motor will coast to a stop. | The drive operation is not automatically restarted. Input a reset command and operation command to restart operation.   |
| 3         | Active (operation ride-<br>through; for high-inertia<br>loads)            | When the DC bus voltage reaches the operation voltage level (H15), energy is collected from the inertia of the load to maintain the DC bus voltage and extend the ride-through time. The drive will automatically adjust the deceleration rate to maintain DC bus voltage level. If undervoltage is detected, the protective function is not activated, but drive output stops and the motor will coast to a stop.  | Operation is automatically restarted. For power recovery during ride-through, the drive will accelerate directly to the original frequency. If undervoltage is detected, operation automatically restarts with the frequency selected at the time that the undervoltage was detected. |
| 4         | Active (restart with the frequency at the time of power failure)          | If undervoltage is detected, the protective function is not activated. The drive output stops and the motor will coast to a stop.   | Operation is automatically restarted with the frequency selected at the time of power failure.  |
| 5         | Active (restart with start frequency; for low-inertia loads)              | If undervoltage is detected, the protective function is not activated, but drive output stops.  | Operation is automatically restarted with the frequency set by F23, "Starting frequency."   |

Function Codes H13 to H16 are provided to control a restart operation after momentary power failure. These functions should be understood and used. The pick-up (speed search) function can also be selected as a method of restarting when power is recovered after a momentary failure. (For setting details, see Function Code H09.) The pick-up function searches for the speed of the coasting motor to restart the motor without subjecting it to excessive shock.

In a high-inertia system, the reduction in motor speed is minimal even when the motor is coasting. A speed search time is required when the pick-up function is active. In such a case, the original frequency may be recovered sooner when the function is inactive and the operation is restarted with the frequency prior to the momentary power failure.

The pick-up function works in the range of 5 to 120 Hz. If the detected speed is outside this range, restart the motor using the regular restart function.

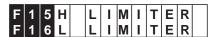




Note: Dotted-dashed lines indicate motor speed.

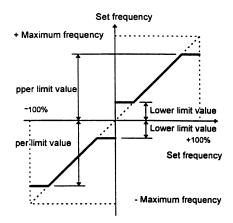
### F15 Frequency limiter (High)

## F16 Frequency limiter (Low)



Set values: 0 to 400 Hz

These functions are used to define the upper and lower limits of the set frequency.



The drive output starts with the start frequency when operation begins, and stops with the stop frequency when operation ends.

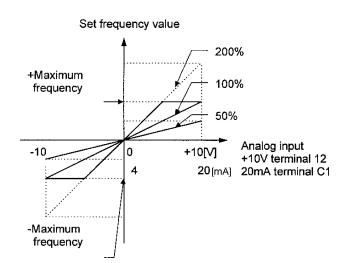
If the upper limit value is less than the lower limit value, the upper limit value overrides the lower limit value.

### F17 Gain

#### F 1 7 F R E Q GAIN

This function assigns the rate of the set frequency value to analog input.

Operation follows the figure below.

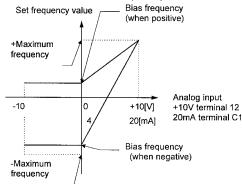


### F18 Bias frequency

#### F18FREQ BIAS

This function adds a bias frequency to the set frequency value from the analog input.

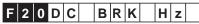
The operation follows the figure below. If the bias frequency is higher than the +Maximum frequency or lower than the -Maximum frequency, it is limited to the +Maximum or -Maximum frequency.



F20 DC injection brake (starting)

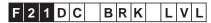
F21 DC injection brake (operation level)

F22 DC injection brake (time)



Set values: 0 to 60 Hz

Starting frequency: This function sets the frequency with which to start a DC injection brake in order to decelerate the motor to a stop.



Set values: 0 to 100%

Operation level: This function sets the output current level, when a DC injection brake is applied, as a percentage of the rated output current in 1% increments.

#### F 2 2 D C BRK

0.0: Inactive Set values

0.1 to 30.0 seconds

Time: This function sets the time for a DC injection brake operation.

### CAUTION

Do not use the drive brake function for mechanical holding. Injury may occur.

### F23 Starting frequency (frequency)

### F24 Start frequency (holding time)

## F25 Stop frequency

F 2 3 S T A R T Hz

Setting range: 0.1 to 60 Hz

The starting frequency can be set to reserve the torque at startup and can be sustained until the magnetic flux of the motor is established.

Frequency: This function sets the frequency at startup.

## F 2 4 H O L D I N G

Setting range: 0.1 to 10.0 seconds

Holding time: This function sets the holding time during which the start frequency is sustained at startup.

The holding time does not apply during switching between forward and reverse.

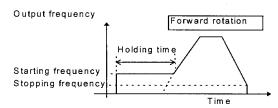
The holding time is not included in the acceleration time.

The holding time also applies when Pattern Operation (C21) is selected. The holding time is included in the timer value.

#### F 2 5 S T O P H z

Setting range: 0.1 to 6.0 Hz

This function sets the frequency at stop.



The operation will not start if the starting frequency is less than the stopping frequency or if the set frequency is less than the stopping frequency.

### F26 Motor sound (carrier frequency)

#### F 2 6 M T R SOUND

This function adjusts the carrier frequency to prevent resonance with the machine system, reduce motor and drive noise, and also reduce leakage current from output circuit wiring.

| Drive Capacity | Setting Range  |  |  |  |
|----------------|----------------|--|--|--|
| 75 HP or less  | 0.75 to 15 kHz |  |  |  |
| 100 HP or more | 0.75 to 10 kHz |  |  |  |

Carrier frequency Low — High Motor noise High — Low Bad — Good Output current waveform

Leakage current Small amount Large amount

Noise occurrence Extremely low High

- Reducing the set value adversely affects the output current waveform (i.e., higher harmonics), increases motor loss, and raises motor temperature. For example, at 0.75 kHz, reduce the motor torque by about 15%.
- Increasing the set value increases drive loss and raises drive temperature.

### F27 Motor sound (sound tone)

#### F 2 7 M T R TONE

Setting range: 0, 1, 2, 3

The tone of motor noise can be altered if the carrier frequency is 7 kHz or lower. Use this function as required.

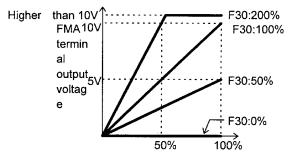
# F30 FMA terminal (voltage adjustment)

## F31 FMA terminal (function selection)

F 3 0 F M A VĐADJ Setting range: 0 to 200%

Monitor data (e.g., output frequency, output current) can be output to Terminal FMA as a DC voltage. The amplitude of the output can also be adjusted.

This function adjusts the voltage value of the monitor item selected in F31 when the monitor amount is 100%. A value from 0 to 200% can be set in 1% increments.



#### F U N C F 3 1 F M A

This function selects the monitor item to be output to Terminal FMA.

| Value | Monitor Item            | 100% Monitor Amount              |
|-------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 0     | Output frequency 1      | Maximum output                   |
|       | (before slip            | frequency                        |
|       | compensation)           |                                  |
| 1     | Output frequency 2      | Maximum output                   |
|       | (after slip             | frequency                        |
|       | compensation)           |                                  |
| 2     | Output current          | 2x rated output current of drive |
| 3     | Output voltage          | 230V series: 250V                |
|       |                         | 460V series: 500V                |
| 4     | Output torque           | 2x rated motor torque            |
| 5     | Load rate               | 2x rated load of motor           |
| 6     | Output                  | 2x rated drive output            |
| 7     | PID feedback amount     | Feedback amount at 100%          |
| 8     | PG feedback amount      | Synchronous speed at             |
|       | (only when option       | maximum frequency                |
|       | is installed)           |                                  |
| 9     | DC link circuit voltage | 230V series: 500V                |
|       |                         | 460V series: 1,000V              |
| 10    | Universal A0            | Output from RS485 or Bus option  |

F33 FMP terminal (pulse rate)

F34 FMP terminal (voltage adjustment)

F35 FMP terminal (function selection)

Monitor data (e.g., output frequency, output current) can be output to Terminal FMP as pulse voltage. Monitor data can also be sent to an analog meter as average voltage.

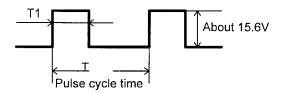
When sending data to a digital counter or other instrument as pulse output, set the pulse rate in F33 to any value and the voltage in F34 to 0%.

When data is sent to an analog meter or other instrument as average voltage, the voltage value set in F34 determines the average voltage, and F33 is fixed at 2670 (p/s).

#### F 3 3 F M P PULSES

Set values: 300 to 6,000 p/s, in 1 p/s increments

The F33 function sets the pulse frequency of the monitor item selected in F35.



Pulse frequency (p/s) = 1/T

Duty (%) =  $T1/T \times 100$ 

Average voltage (V) =  $15.6 \times T1/T$ 

#### F 3 4 F M P VĐADJ

Set value 0%: The pulse frequency varies depending on the amount of the monitor item selected in F35 (maximum value is the value set in F33).

The F34 function sets the average voltage of pulse output to Terminal FMP.

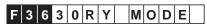
1 to 200%: Pulse frequency is fixed at 2,670 p/s. The average voltage of the monitor item selected in F35, when the monitor amount is 100%, is adjusted in the range 1 - 200%, in 1% increments (pulse duty varies).

#### F 3 5 F M P FUNC

The F35 function selects the monitor item to be output to Terminal FMP.

The set value and monitor items are the same as those used for F31 (refer to table).

### F36 30Ry operation mode



This function specifies whether to activate (excite) the alarm output relay (30Ry) for any fault at normal or alarm status.

| Value | Operation      |                               |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------|----------------|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0     | Drive no power | 30A - 30C: OFF, 30B - 30C: ON |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | At normal      | 30A - 30C: OFF, 30B - 30C: ON |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | At alarm       | 30A - 30C: ON, 30B - 30C:OFF  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1     | Drive no power | 30A - 30C: OFF, 30B - 30C: ON |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | At normal      | 30A - 30C: ON, 30B - 30C: OFF |  |  |  |  |  |
|       | At alarm       | 30A - 30C: OFF, 30B - 30C: ON |  |  |  |  |  |

If the set value is 1, contacts 30A and 30C are connected when the drive control voltage is established (about one second after power on).

F40 Torque limit 1 (drive)

F41 Torque limit 1 (brake)

| F 4 | 0 | D | R | ٧ | Т | R | Q | Ι |  |
|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| F 4 | 1 | В | R | K | Т | R | Q | 1 |  |

The torque limit operation calculates motor torque from the output voltage, current and the primary resistance value of the motor, and controls the frequency so the calculated value does not exceed the limit. This operation enables the drive to continue operation under the limit even if a sudden change in load torque occurs.

Limits are set for driving torque and braking torque.

When this function is activated, acceleration and deceleration operation times are longer than the set values.

| Function  | Set Value   | Operation                |
|-----------|-------------|--------------------------|
| Torque    | 20% to 200% | The torque is limited    |
| limit     |             | to the set value.        |
| (driving) |             |                          |
|           | 999         | Torque limiting inactive |
| Torque    | 20% to 200% | The torque is limited to |
| limit     |             | the set value.           |
| (braking) |             |                          |
|           | 0           | Automatically prevents   |
|           |             | OU trip due to power     |
|           |             | regeneration effect      |
|           | 999         | Torque limiting inactive |

### WARNING

When the torque limit function is selected, an operation may not match the set acceleration and deceleration time or set speed. The machine should be so designed that safety is ensured even when operation does not match the set values.

### F42 Torque vector control 1

## F 4 2 T R Q V E C T O R 1

To obtain the most efficient motor torque, the torque vector control calculates torque according to load, to adjust the voltage and current vectors to optimum values based on the calculated value.

| Value | Operation |
|-------|-----------|
| 0     | inactive  |
| 1     | active    |

### **Related Functions P01 to P09**

If F42 = 1 (active), the following functions are affected:

- 1. F09 Torque boost 1 is automatically set to 0.0 (automatic torque boosting).
- 2. P09 Slip compensation control is automatically activated. If set to 0.0, the amount of slip compensation for a standard 3-phase motor is applied. Otherwise, the set value is applied.

Use the torque vector control function under the following conditions:

- 1. There can only be one motor.
  - Connection of two or more motors makes accurate control difficult.
- The function data (rated current P03, no-load current P06, %R1 P07, and %X P08) for Motor 1 must be correct.
  - Function P02 contains typical motor settings. If not correct, use Auto tune (P04).
- 3. The rated current of the motor must not be significantly less than the rated current of the drive. A motor two sizes lower in capacity than the nominal motor indicated for the drive is the smallest that should be used.
- 4. To prevent leakage current and ensure accurate control,, the length of the cable between the drive and motor should not exceed 50 m.
- 5. If a reactor is connected between the drive and the motor and wiring impedance cannot be disregarded, use P04 Auto tuning to reset data.

If these conditions are not satisfied, set F42 = 0 (Inactive).

### E: Extension Terminal Functions

E01 Terminal X1 E09 Terminal X9

| Ε | 0 | 1 | X | 1 | F | U | N | С |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| E | 0 | 2 | Х | 2 |   |   | Ν |   |  |  |
| E | 0 | 3 | Х | 3 |   |   | N |   |  |  |
| E | 0 | 4 | Х | 4 |   |   | N |   |  |  |
| E | 0 | 5 | Х | 5 | F | U | N | С |  |  |
| E | 0 | 6 | Х | 6 |   |   | N |   |  |  |
| E | 0 | 7 | Х | 7 |   |   | Ν |   |  |  |
| E | 0 | 8 | Х | 8 | F | U | Ν | С |  |  |
| E | 0 | 9 | X | 9 | F | U | N | C |  |  |

Functions can be individually set from each of the digital input Terminals X1 to X9.

| Value   | Function   |
|---------|--|
| 0,1,2,3 | Multi-step frequency selection (1 to 15 steps)               |
| 4,5     | Acceleration and deceleration time selection (3 steps)       |
| 6       | Self-hold selection (HLD)                                    |
| 7       | Coast-to-stop command (BX)                                   |
| 8       | Alarm reset (RST)  |
| 9       | External alarm (THR)   |
| 10      | Jogging (JOG)  |
| 11      | Frequency setting 2 / Frequency setting 1 (Hz2 / Hz1)        |
| 12      | Motor 2 / Motor 1 (M2 / M1)                                  |
| 13      | DC injection brake command (DCBRK)                           |
| 14      | Torque limit 2 / Torque limit 1 (TL2 / TL1)                  |
| 15      | Switching operation from line to drive (50 Hz) (SW50)        |
| 16      | Switching operation from line to drive (60 Hz) (SW60)        |
| 17      | UP command (UP)  |
| 18      | DOWN command (DOWN)  |
| 19      | Edit permission command (data change permission) (WE-KP)     |
| 20      | PID control cancellation (Hz / PID)                          |
| 21      | Normal/Inverse switching (Terminals 12 and C1) (IVS)         |
| 22      | Interlock (52-2) (IL)  |
| 23      | Torque control cancellation (Hz/TRQ)                         |
| 24      | Link operation selection (Standard: RS485, Option: BUS) (LE) |
| 25      | Universal DI (U-DI)  |
| 26      | Pick up start mode (STM)                                     |
| 27      | SY-PG enable (PG/Hz)   |
| 29      | Zero speed command (ZERO)                                    |
| 30      | Timed alarm stop command (STOP1)                             |
| 31      | Timed alarm stop command with                                |
|         | Deceleration time 4 (STOP2)                                  |
| 32      | Pre-exciting command (EXCITE)                                |

Note: Values which are not set in the functions from E01 to E09 are assumed to be inactive.

### Multi-step frequency selection

Value 0,1, 2, 3: The frequency can be switched to a preset frequency in Function Codes C05 to C19 by switching the external digital input signal. Assign Values 0 to 3 to the target digital input terminal. The combination of input signals determines the frequency.

|               | 0 1:           |       |       |                 |             |  |
|---------------|----------------|-------|-------|-----------------|-------------|--|
|               | Combination of |       |       |                 |             |  |
| Input Signals |                |       |       | Selected Fre    | equency     |  |
| 3             | 2              | 1     | 0     |                 |             |  |
| (SS8)         | (SS4)          | (SS2) | (SS1) |                 |             |  |
| off           | off            | off   | on    | C05 MULTI Hz-1  |             |  |
| off           | off            | on    | off   | C06 MULTI Hz-2  | Related     |  |
| off           | off            | on    | on    | C07 MULTI Hz-3  | Functions:  |  |
| off           | on             | off   | off   | C08 MULTI Hz-4  | C05-C19     |  |
| off           | on             | off   | on    | C09 MULTI Hz-5  |             |  |
| off           | on             | on    | off   | C10 MULTI Hz-6  | Setting     |  |
| off           | on             | on    | on    | C11 MULTI Hz-7  | Range       |  |
| on            | off            | off   | off   | C12 MULTI Hz-8  | 0.00 to     |  |
| on            | off            | off   | on    | C13 MULTI Hz-9  | - 400.00 Hz |  |
| on            | off            | on    | off   | C14 MULTI Hz-10 |             |  |
| on            | off            | on    | on    | C15 MULTI Hz-11 |             |  |
| on            | on             | off   | off   | C16 MULTI Hz-12 |             |  |
| on            | on             | off   | on    | C17 MULTI Hz-13 |             |  |
| on            | on             | on    | off   | C18 MULTI Hz-14 |             |  |
| on            | on             | on    | on    | C19 MULTI Hz-15 |             |  |

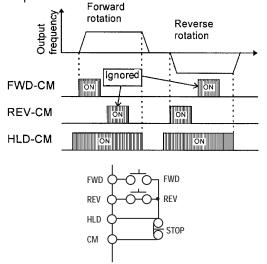
### Acceleration and Deceleration time selection

Value 4, 5: The acceleration and deceleration time can be switched to a preset time in Function Codes E10 to E15 by switching the external digital input signal. Assign Values 4 and 5 to the target digital input terminal. The combination of input signals determines the acceleration and deceleration times.

| Combi    | nation  | Selected Ac   | celeration /  |
|----------|---------|---------------|---------------|
| of Input | Signals | Decelerati    | on Times      |
| 5        | 4       |               |               |
| (RT2)    | (RT1)   |               |               |
| off      | off     | F07 ACC TIME1 |               |
|          |         | F08 DEC TIME1 | Related       |
| off      | on      | E10 ACC TIME2 | Functions     |
|          |         | E11 DEC TIME2 | E10-E15       |
| on       | off     | E12 ACC TIME3 | Setting Range |
|          |         | E13 DEC TIME3 | 0.01 to 3600s |
| on       | on      | E14 ACC TIME4 |               |
|          |         | E15 DEC TIME4 |               |

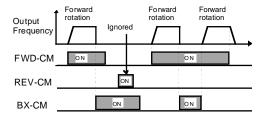
### Self-hold selection (HLD)

Value 6: This selection is used for 3-wire operation. The FWD or REV signal is self-held when HLD-CM is on, and this self-hold is cleared when HLD-CM is turned off. To use this HLD terminal function, assign 6 to the target digital input terminal.



### Coast-to-stop command (BX)

Value 7: When BX and CM are connected, drive output is cut off immediately, and the motor starts to coast to a stop. An alarm signal is neither output nor self-held. If BX and CM are disconnected when the operation command (FWD or REV) is on, operation begins at the start frequency. To use this BX terminal function, assign Value 7 to the target digital input terminal.



### Alarm reset (RST)

Value 8: If a drive trip occurs, connecting RST to CM clears the alarm output (for any fault). Disconnecting them clears the trip indication and restarts operation. To use this RST terminal function, assign Value 8 to the target digital input terminal.

### External alarm (THR)

Value 9: Disconnecting THR and CM during operation cuts off drive output (i.e., motor starts to coast to a stop) and outputs Alarm OH2, which is self-held internally and cleared by RST input. This function is used to protect an external brake resistor and other components from overheating. To use this THR terminal function, assign Value 9 to the target digital input terminal. ON input is assumed if this terminal function is not set.

### Jogging (JOG)

**Value 10:** This function is used for jogging operation to position a workpiece. When JOG and CM are connected, the

operation is performed with the jogging frequency set in Function Code C20 while the operation command (FWD-CM or REV-CM) is on. To use this JOG terminal function, assign 10 to the target digital input terminal.

### Frequency setting 2/frequency setting 1

Value 11: This function switches the frequency setting method defined by Function Codes F01 and C30 using an external digital input signal.

| Input Signal | Selected Frequency Setting |  |
|--------------|----------------------------|--|
| 11           |                            |  |
| off          | F01 FREQ CMD1              |  |
| on           | C30 FREQ CMD2              |  |

### Motor 2/Motor 1

Value 12: This function switches motor constants using an external digital input signal.

This input is effective only when the operation command to the drive is off and operation has stopped and does not apply to the operation at 0Hz.

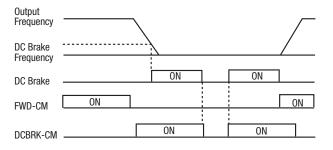
| Input Signal | Selected Motor             |
|--------------|----------------------------|
| 12           |                            |
| off          | Motor 1                    |
| on           | Motor 2                    |
|              | Related Functions: A01-A18 |

### DC injection brake command (DCBRK)

Value 13: This function is used for DC Brake time control by digital input including extending braking operation during stopping as well as during start up into a rotating load. When the external digital input signal is on, DC injection braking starts when the drive's output frequency drops below the frequency preset in Function Code F20 after the operation command goes off. (The operation command goes off when the STOP key is pressed during keypad panel operation or when both Terminals FWD and REV go off during terminal block operation.) The DC injection braking continues while the digital input signal is on. In this case, the longer of the following times is selected:

- The time set with Function Code F22
- The time during which the input signal is set ON

| Input Signal | Selected Operation                   |  |  |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| 13           |                                      |  |  |
| off          | DC injection brake command not given |  |  |
| on           | DC injection brake command given     |  |  |



## Torque limit 2/torque limit 1

Value 14: Frequency setting 2/frequency setting 1. This function switches the torque limit value set with Function Codes F40, F41, E16, and E17, using an external digital input signal.

| Input Signal | Selected Torque Limit Value |                       |
|--------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 14           |                             |                       |
| off          | F40 DRV TRQ1                | Related Functions     |
|              | F41 BRK TRQ1                | F40-F41, E16-E17      |
|              |                             | Setting Range         |
| on           | E16 DRV TRQ2                | DRV 20 to 200%,999    |
|              | E17 DRV TRQ2                | BRK0, 20 to 200%, 999 |

## Switching operation from line drive (60Hz)(SW60)/(50Hz)(SW50)

Value 15, 16: Motor operation can be switched from 60 Hz/50 Hz commercial power to drive operation without stopping the motor by switching the external digital input signal.

| Input Signal         | Function  |
|----------------------|---|
| 16                   |   |
| off → on             | Drive operation to line operation (60 Hz)/(50 Hz) |
| $on \rightarrow off$ | Line operation to drive operation (60 Hz)/(50 Hz) |

Following a momentary power failure, if the digital input signal goes off, 50 or 60 Hz (according to the input signal) is output after the restart waiting time (Function Code H13). The motor is then directed to drive operation.

### UP command (UP)/DOWN command (DOWN)

Value 17, 18: When an operation command is input (on), the output frequency can be increased or decreased using an external digital input signal.

The change ranges from 0 to maximum frequency. Operation in the opposite direction of the operation command is not allowed.

| Combination      |     | Selected Function   |
|------------------|-----|---|
| of Input Signals |     | (when operation command is on)                                    |
| 18               | 17  |   |
| off              | off | Holds the output frequency  |
| off              | on  | Increases the output frequency according to the acceleration time |
| on               | off | Decreases the output frequency according to the deceleration time |
| on               | on  | Holds the output frequency  |

There are the two types of UP/DOWN operations as shown below. Select the desired type by setting the frequency (F01 or C30).

| Frequency<br>setting<br>(F01 or C30) | Initial value<br>at power<br>input on | Operation command reentry during deceleration                             |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| 8<br>(UP/DOWN1)                      | 0Hz                                   | Operates at the frequency at reentry.  Frequency  FWD ON (REV) OFF        |
| 9<br>(UP/DOWN2)                      | Previous<br>frequency                 | Returns to the frequency before deceleration  Frequency  FWD ON (REV) OFF |

## Edit permission command (data change permission)(WE-KP)

Value 19: This function allows the data to be changed only when input is received from an external signal, thereby preventing function code data changes.

| 19  | Selected Function     |
|-----|-----------------------|
| off | Prohibit data changes |
| on  | Allow data changes    |

Note: If a terminal is assigned the Value 19, the data cannot be changed. To change data, turn the terminal on and change its setting to another number.

## PID control cancellation (Hz/PID)

Value 20: The PID control can be disabled by an external digital input signal.

| Input Signal | Selected Function            |
|--------------|------------------------------|
| 20           | [Related Functions: H20-H25] |
| off          | Enable PID control           |
| on           | Disable PID control          |

(When the PID control is disabled, the frequency is set from the keypad panel.)

### Normal operation/inverse

Value 21: Analog input (Terminals 12 and C1) can be switched between normal and inverse operations using an external digital input signal.

| Input Signal | Selected Function   |  |
|--------------|---|--|
| 21           | [Related Function: F01]                                     |  |
| off          | Normal operation if normal operation is set and vice versa  |  |
| on           | Inverse operation if normal operation is set and vice versa |  |

## Interlock (52-2)

Value 22: When a contactor is installed on the output side of the drive, the contactor opens at the time of a momentary power failure. This prevents the reduction of the DC circuit voltage and may prevent the detection of a power failure and a correct restart operation after power is recovered. The restart operation, in the event of a momentary power failure, can be performed effectively with power failure information provided by an external digital input signal.

| Input Signal | Function  |
|--------------|---|
| 22           |   |
| off          | No momentary power failure detection by digital input |
| on           | Momentary power failure detection by digital input    |

## Torque control cancellation (Hz/TRQ)

Value 23: If Function Code H18 Torque control is set to active (Value = 1 or 2), this operation can be cancelled externally by assigning 23 to the target digital input terminal and switching between active and inactive for this input signal.

| Input Signal | Selected Function  |
|--------------|--|
| 23           | [Related Function: H18]  |
| off          | Torque control function active – the input voltage to Terminal 12 is the torque command value  |
| on           | Torque control function inactive - the input voltage to Terminal 12 is the frequency command value. PID feedback amount when PID control operation is selected (H20 = 1 or 2). |

## Link Operation selection (LE)

Value 24: Frequency and operation commands from the data communications link can be enabled or disabled by switching the external digital input signal. Select the command source in H30-Link function and assign 24 to the target digital input terminal to enable or disable commands in this input signal state.

| Input Signal | Selected Function       |
|--------------|-------------------------|
| 24           | [Related Function: H30] |
| off          | Link command disabled   |
| on           | Link command enabled    |

### Universal DI (U-DI)

Value 25: Assigning 25 to a digital input terminal renders the terminal a universal DI terminal. The ON/OFF state of signal input to this terminal can be checked through the R\$485 and BUS option.

This input terminal is only used to check for an incoming input signal through communication and does not affect drive operation.

## Pick up start mode (STM)

Value 26: The (pick-up start mode): in Function Code H09 can be enabled or disabled by switching the external digital input signal. Assign 26 to the target digital input terminal to enable or disable the function in this input signal state.

| Input Signal | Selected Function                      |
|--------------|--|
| 26           | [Related Function: H09]                |
| off          | Start characteristic function disabled |
| on           | Start characteristic function enabled  |

## SY-PG enable (PG/Hz)

Value 27: This selects the closed loop control with PG (encoder) or open loop control.

| Input Signal | Operation Select   |
|--------------|--------------------|
| 27           |                    |
| off          | open loop control  |
| on           | close loop control |

Note: PG Option Card is required for this function.

### Zero speed command (zero)

**Value 29:** This function is used for stall torque operation with vector control at zero.

| Input Signal | Selected Function           |
|--------------|-----------------------------|
| 29           |                             |
| off          | zero speed control disabled |
| on           | zero speed control enabled  |

Note: PG Option Card is required for this function.

## Timed alarm stop command (STOP1)

## Timed alarm stop command with deceleration time 4 (STOP2)

Value 30, 31: Disconnecting STOP1 and CM during operation, the drive decelerates and stops by a preset deceleration time (STOP1)/deceleration time 4 (STOP2) setting and then outputs Alarm Er6 which is latched internally and cleared by RST input. ON input is assumed when this terminal function is not set.

### Pre-exciting command (EXCITE)

Value 32: When EXCITE transition is ON, the motor enters into a pre-exciting state during flux vector control mode. When an operation command (FWD or REV) is initiated, the motor returns from the pre-exciting state to the ordinary state.

Note: PG Option Card is required for this function.

| Digital<br>Input | Value | Factory Settings at Shipment<br>Description   |  |  |  |
|------------------|-------|---|--|--|--|
| Terminal X1      | 0     | Multi-step frequency selection (SS1)          |  |  |  |
| Terminal X2      | 1     | Multi-step frequency selection (SS2)          |  |  |  |
| Terminal X3      | 2     | Multi-step frequency selection (SS4)          |  |  |  |
| Terminal X4      | 3     | Multi-step frequency selection (SS8)          |  |  |  |
| Terminal X5      | 4     | Acceleration and deceleration selection (RT1) |  |  |  |
| Terminal X6      | 5     | Acceleration and deceleration selection (RT2) |  |  |  |
| Terminal X7      | 6     | Self-hold selection (HLD)                     |  |  |  |
| Terminal X8      | 7     | Coast-to-stop command (BX)                    |  |  |  |
| Terminal X9      | 8     | Alarm reset (RST)                             |  |  |  |

### ACE40UG

E10 Acceleration time 2

E11 Deceleration time 2

E12 Acceleration time 3

E13 Deceleration time 3

E14 Acceleration time 4

E15 Deceleration time 4

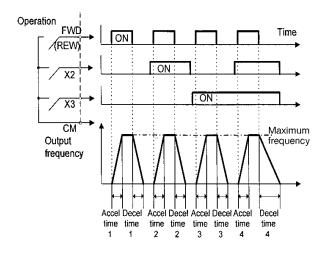
| E | 1 |   |   |   | С | Т | Τ |   |   | 2 |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| E | 1 | 1 | D | Ε | С | Т | ı | M | Ε | 2 |  |
| E | 1 | 2 | Α | C | С | Т | 1 | M | Ε | 3 |  |
| E | 1 | 3 | D | Ε | С | Т | 1 | M | Ε | 3 |  |
| E | 1 | 4 | Α | C | C | Т |   | M | Ε | 4 |  |
| E | 1 | 5 | D | Ε | С | Т | I | M | Ε | 4 |  |

Acceleration time1 (F07) and Deceleration time1 (F08), as well as three other acceleration and deceleration times. can be selected.

The operation and setting ranges are the same as those for Acceleration time1 and Deceleration time1. See explanations for F07 and F08.

For switching acceleration and deceleration times, select any two terminals (from Terminal X1 in E01 to Terminal X9 in E09) as switching signal input terminals. Set the selected terminals to 4 (acceleration and deceleration time1) and 5 (acceleration and deceleration time2) and input a signal to each terminal to switch acceleration and deceleration times. Switching is possible during acceleration, deceleration, or constant speed operation.

Example: When Terminals X2 and X3 are set to 4 and 5:



E16 Torque limit 2 (drive) E17 Torque limit 2 (brake)

| E 1 | 6 | D | R | ٧ | Т | R | Q | 2 |  |
|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| E 1 | 7 | В | R | K | Т | R | Q | 2 |  |

This function is used to switch the torque limit level set by F40 and F41, using an external control signal. Input an external signal by setting any of the digital input Terminals (X1 to X9) to 14 for Torque limit 2 / Torque limit 1 in E01 to E09.

E20 Terminal Y1 (function selection) E24 Terminals Y5A and Y5C (function selection)

| Ε  | 2      | 0 | Υ | 1 | F | U | N | С |  |  |
|----|--------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| ΙE | 2      | 1 | Υ | 2 | F | U | Ν | С |  |  |
| Ε  | 2      | 2 | Υ | 3 | F | U | N | C |  |  |
| Е  | 2<br>2 | 3 | Υ | 4 | F | U | Ν | C |  |  |
| E  | 2      | 4 | Υ | 5 | F | U | Ν | С |  |  |

Some control and monitor signals can be selected and output from Terminals Y1 to Y5. Terminals Y1 to Y4 use a transistor output; Terminals Y5A and Y5C use relay contacts.

| O Drive Running (RUN)  1 Frequency arrival (FAR)  2 Frequency detection (FDT1)  3 Stopping due to undervoltage (LV)  4 Torque polarity detection (B/D)  5 Torque limiting (TL)  6 Restart after momentary power failure (IPF)  7 Overload - early warning (OLI)  8 Keypad panel operation (KP)  9 Drive stopping (STP)  10 Ready for operation (RDY)  11 Switching between line and drive (SW88)  12 Switching between line and drive (SW52-2)  13 Switching between line and drive (SW52-1)  14 Motor 2 switching (SWM2)  15 Terminal AX function (AX)  16 Pattern operation stage change (TU)  17 Pattern operation stage number (STG1)  19 Pattern operation stage number (STG2)  20 Pattern operation stage number (STG4)  21 Alarm detail (AL1)  22 Alarm detail (AL2)  23 Alarm detail (AL4)  24 Alarm detail (ALB)  25 Cooling fan operating (FAN)  26 Retry function operating (TRY)  27 Universal DO (U-DO)*  28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH)  29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY)*  30 unused  31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2)  32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)  33 Terminal C1 off signal (C10FF) | Value | Output Signal                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|-------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 2 Frequency detection (FDT1) 3 Stopping due to undervoltage (LV) 4 Torque polarity detection (B/D) 5 Torque limiting (TL) 6 Restart after momentary power failure (IPF) 7 Overload - early warning (OLI) 8 Keypad panel operation (KP) 9 Drive stopping (STP) 10 Ready for operation (RDY) 11 Switching between line and drive (SW88) 12 Switching between line and drive (SW52-2) 13 Switching between line and drive (SW52-1) 14 Motor 2 switching (SWM2) 15 Terminal AX function (AX) 16 Pattern operation stage change (TU) 17 Pattern operation stage number (STG1) 19 Pattern operation stage number (STG2) 20 Pattern operation stage number (STG4) 21 Alarm detail (AL1) 22 Alarm detail (AL2) 23 Alarm detail (AL4) 24 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO) * 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)   | 0     |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 Stopping due to undervoltage (LV) 4 Torque polarity detection (B/D) 5 Torque limiting (TL) 6 Restart after momentary power failure (IPF) 7 Overload - early warning (OLI) 8 Keypad panel operation (KP) 9 Drive stopping (STP) 10 Ready for operation (RDY) 11 Switching between line and drive (SW88) 12 Switching between line and drive (SW52-2) 13 Switching between line and drive (SW52-1) 14 Motor 2 switching (SWM2) 15 Terminal AX function (AX) 16 Pattern operation stage change (TU) 17 Pattern operation stage number (STG1) 19 Pattern operation stage number (STG2) 20 Pattern operation stage number (STG4) 21 Alarm detail (AL1) 22 Alarm detail (AL2) 23 Alarm detail (AL4) 24 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO) * 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)  | 1     | Frequency arrival (FAR)                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4 Torque polarity detection (B/D) 5 Torque limiting (TL) 6 Restart after momentary power failure (IPF) 7 Overload - early warning (OLI) 8 Keypad panel operation (KP) 9 Drive stopping (STP) 10 Ready for operation (RDY) 11 Switching between line and drive (SW88) 12 Switching between line and drive (SW52-2) 13 Switching between line and drive (SW52-1) 14 Motor 2 switching (SWM2) 15 Terminal AX function (AX) 16 Pattern operation stage change (TU) 17 Pattern operation stage change (TU) 18 Pattern operation stage number (STG1) 19 Pattern operation stage number (STG2) 20 Pattern operation stage number (STG4) 21 Alarm detail (AL1) 22 Alarm detail (AL2) 23 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (FAN) 27 Universal DO (U-DO) * 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)   |       | Frequency detection (FDT1)                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 Torque limiting (TL) 6 Restart after momentary power failure (IPF) 7 Overload - early warning (OLI) 8 Keypad panel operation (KP) 9 Drive stopping (STP) 10 Ready for operation (RDY) 11 Switching between line and drive (SW88) 12 Switching between line and drive (SW52-2) 13 Switching between line and drive (SW52-1) 14 Motor 2 switching (SWM2) 15 Terminal AX function (AX) 16 Pattern operation stage change (TU) 17 Pattern operation stage number (STG1) 18 Pattern operation stage number (STG1) 19 Pattern operation stage number (STG2) 20 Pattern operation stage number (STG4) 21 Alarm detail (AL1) 22 Alarm detail (AL2) 23 Alarm detail (AL4) 24 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO)* 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 Znd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 Znd OL level early warning (OL2)  | 3     |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6 Restart after momentary power failure (IPF) 7 Overload - early warning (OLI) 8 Keypad panel operation (KP) 9 Drive stopping (STP) 10 Ready for operation (RDY) 11 Switching between line and drive (SW88) 12 Switching between line and drive (SW52-2) 13 Switching between line and drive (SW52-1) 14 Motor 2 switching (SWM2) 15 Terminal AX function (AX) 16 Pattern operation stage change (TU) 17 Pattern operation cycle operation completed (TO) 18 Pattern operation stage number (STG1) 19 Pattern operation stage number (STG2) 20 Pattern operation stage number (STG4) 21 Alarm detail (AL1) 22 Alarm detail (AL2) 23 Alarm detail (AL2) 24 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO)* 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 Znd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 Znd OL level early warning (OL2)  | -     |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 7 Overload - early warning (OLI) 8 Keypad panel operation (KP) 9 Drive stopping (STP) 10 Ready for operation (RDY) 11 Switching between line and drive (SW88) 12 Switching between line and drive (SW52-2) 13 Switching between line and drive (SW52-1) 14 Motor 2 switching (SWM2) 15 Terminal AX function (AX) 16 Pattern operation stage change (TU) 17 Pattern operation stage number (STG1) 18 Pattern operation stage number (STG1) 19 Pattern operation stage number (STG2) 20 Pattern operation stage number (STG4) 21 Alarm detail (AL1) 22 Alarm detail (AL2) 23 Alarm detail (AL2) 24 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO)* 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)   |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8 Keypad panel operation (KP) 9 Drive stopping (STP) 10 Ready for operation (RDY) 11 Switching between line and drive (SW88) 12 Switching between line and drive (SW52-2) 13 Switching between line and drive (SW52-1) 14 Motor 2 switching (SWM2) 15 Terminal AX function (AX) 16 Pattern operation stage change (TU) 17 Pattern operation stage number (STG1) 18 Pattern operation stage number (STG1) 19 Pattern operation stage number (STG2) 20 Pattern operation stage number (STG4) 21 Alarm detail (AL1) 22 Alarm detail (AL2) 23 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO)* 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 Znd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 Znd OL level early warning (OL2)  |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 9 Drive stopping (STP) 10 Ready for operation (RDY) 11 Switching between line and drive (SW88) 12 Switching between line and drive (SW52-2) 13 Switching between line and drive (SW52-1) 14 Motor 2 switching (SWM2) 15 Terminal AX function (AX) 16 Pattern operation stage change (TU) 17 Pattern operation stage number (STG1) 19 Pattern operation stage number (STG2) 20 Pattern operation stage number (STG4) 21 Alarm detail (AL1) 22 Alarm detail (AL2) 23 Alarm detail (AL8) 24 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO)* 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)   | 7     |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 10 Ready for operation (RDY) 11 Switching between line and drive (SW88) 12 Switching between line and drive (SW52-2) 13 Switching between line and drive (SW52-1) 14 Motor 2 switching (SWM2) 15 Terminal AX function (AX) 16 Pattern operation stage change (TU) 17 Pattern operation stage number (STG1) 19 Pattern operation stage number (STG2) 20 Pattern operation stage number (STG4) 21 Alarm detail (AL1) 22 Alarm detail (AL2) 23 Alarm detail (AL4) 24 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO)* 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)  | 8     |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11 Switching between line and drive (SW88)  12 Switching between line and drive (SW52-2)  13 Switching between line and drive (SW52-1)  14 Motor 2 switching (SWM2)  15 Terminal AX function (AX)  16 Pattern operation stage change (TU)  17 Pattern operation cycle operation completed (TO)  18 Pattern operation stage number (STG1)  19 Pattern operation stage number (STG2)  20 Pattern operation stage number (STG4)  21 Alarm detail (AL1)  22 Alarm detail (AL2)  23 Alarm detail (AL8)  25 Cooling fan operating (FAN)  26 Retry function operating (FAN)  27 Universal DO (U-DO)*  28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH)  29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) *  30 unused  31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2)  32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)   |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 12 Switching between line and drive (SW52-2) 13 Switching between line and drive (SW52-1) 14 Motor 2 switching (SWM2) 15 Terminal AX function (AX) 16 Pattern operation stage change (TU) 17 Pattern operation cycle operation completed (TO) 18 Pattern operation stage number (STG1) 19 Pattern operation stage number (STG2) 20 Pattern operation stage number (STG4) 21 Alarm detail (AL1) 22 Alarm detail (AL2) 23 Alarm detail (AL8) 24 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO)* 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)  | 10    |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 13 Switching between line and drive (SW52-1) 14 Motor 2 switching (SWM2) 15 Terminal AX function (AX) 16 Pattern operation stage change (TU) 17 Pattern operation stage number (STG1) 18 Pattern operation stage number (STG1) 19 Pattern operation stage number (STG2) 20 Pattern operation stage number (STG4) 21 Alarm detail (AL1) 22 Alarm detail (AL2) 23 Alarm detail (AL4) 24 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO)* 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)  | 11    |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 14 Motor 2 switching (SWM2) 15 Terminal AX function (AX) 16 Pattern operation stage change (TU) 17 Pattern operation cycle operation completed (TO) 18 Pattern operation stage number (STG1) 19 Pattern operation stage number (STG2) 20 Pattern operation stage number (STG4) 21 Alarm detail (AL1) 22 Alarm detail (AL2) 23 Alarm detail (AL4) 24 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO) * 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)   | 12    | Switching between line and drive (SW52-2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 15 Terminal AX function (AX) 16 Pattern operation stage change (TU) 17 Pattern operation cycle operation completed (TO) 18 Pattern operation stage number (STG1) 19 Pattern operation stage number (STG2) 20 Pattern operation stage number (STG4) 21 Alarm detail (AL1) 22 Alarm detail (AL2) 23 Alarm detail (AL4) 24 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO) * 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)   |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 16 Pattern operation stage change (TU) 17 Pattern operation cycle operation completed (TO) 18 Pattern operation stage number (STG1) 19 Pattern operation stage number (STG2) 20 Pattern operation stage number (STG4) 21 Alarm detail (AL1) 22 Alarm detail (AL2) 23 Alarm detail (AL8) 24 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO) * 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)  |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 17 Pattern operation cycle operation completed (TO) 18 Pattern operation stage number (STG1) 19 Pattern operation stage number (STG2) 20 Pattern operation stage number (STG4) 21 Alarm detail (AL1) 22 Alarm detail (AL2) 23 Alarm detail (AL4) 24 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO) * 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)   |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 18 Pattern operation stage number (STG1) 19 Pattern operation stage number (STG2) 20 Pattern operation stage number (STG4) 21 Alarm detail (AL1) 22 Alarm detail (AL2) 23 Alarm detail (AL8) 24 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO) * 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)   |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 19 Pattern operation stage number (STG2) 20 Pattern operation stage number (STG4) 21 Alarm detail (AL1) 22 Alarm detail (AL2) 23 Alarm detail (AL8) 24 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO) * 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)  |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 20 Pattern operation stage number (STG4) 21 Alarm detail (AL1) 22 Alarm detail (AL2) 23 Alarm detail (AL8) 24 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO) * 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)   |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 21 Alarm detail (AL1) 22 Alarm detail (AL2) 23 Alarm detail (AL4) 24 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO) * 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)  |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 22 Alarm detail (AL2) 23 Alarm detail (AL4) 24 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO) * 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)  |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 23 Alarm detail (AL4) 24 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO) * 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)  |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 24 Alarm detail (AL8) 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO) * 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)  |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 25 Cooling fan operating (FAN) 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO) * 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)  |       | , ,                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 26 Retry function operating (TRY) 27 Universal DO (U-DO) * 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)   |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 27 Universal DO (U-DO) *  28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH)  29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) *  30 unused  31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2)  32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)  |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 28 Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH) 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)  |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 29 Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)   |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| card (SY) * 30 unused 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)   |       | Heat sink overheat - early warning (OH)   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 31 2nd Freq. level detection (FDT2) 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)   |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 32 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)   |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 33 Terminal C1 off signal (C10FF)   |       |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 33    | Terminal C1 off signal (C10FF)            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Note: For output signals marked \*, refer to instruction manuals for RTU communication and the synchronous operation card.

## Drive running (RUN)

Value 0: The RUN signal is output when there is output speed (drive is outputting a frequency). When the DC injection brake function is active, the RUN signal is off.

## Frequency arrival (FAR)

Value 1: See the explanation for Function Code E30 (frequency arrival [detection width]).

## Frequency detection (FDT1)

Value 2: See the explanation for Function Codes E31 and E32 (frequency detection).

## Stopping due to undervoltage (LV)

**Value 3:** If the undervoltage protective function activates, i.e., if the main circuit DC voltage falls below the undervoltage detection level, an ON signal is output. The signal goes off when the voltage recovers and increases above the detection level. The ON signal is retained as long as the undervoltage protective function is active.

Undervoltage detection level:

460V series: 400V

230V series: 200V

## Torque polarity detection (B/D)

**Value 4:** This function determines the torque polarity calculated in the drive and outputs a signal indicating driving or braking torque. An OFF signal is output for driving torque; an ON signal is output for braking torque.

## Torque limiting (TL)

Value 5: When torque limiting is active, the stall prevention function is automatically activated to change the output frequency. The torque limiting signal is output to lighten the load and also used to display overload conditions on the monitor device. This ON signal is output while the current or torque is limited or power regeneration is prevented.

## Restart after momentary power failure (IPF)

**Value 6:** Following a momentary power failure, this function reports the start of restart mode, the occurrence of an automatic pull-in, and the completion of the recovery operation.

Following a momentary power failure, an ON signal is output when power is recovered and a synchronization (pull-in) operation is performed. The signal goes off after a frequency level equal to that prior to power failure has been recovered.

For 0Hz restart at power recovery, no signal is output because synchronization ends when power is recovered. The frequency is not recovered to the level before the power failure occurred.

### Overload early warning (OL1)

**Value 7:** Before the motor is stopped by a trip operation of an electronic thermal O/L relay, this function outputs an ON signal when the load reaches the overload early warning level.

Either the electronic thermal O/L relay early warning or output current overload early warning can be selected. For setting procedure, see E33 Overload early warning (operation selection) and E34 Overload early warning (operation level).

Note: This function is only effective for Motor 1.

## Keypad panel operation

**Value 8:** An ON signal is output when the operation command keys (FWD, REV and STOP) on the keypad panel can be used (i.e., F02 Operation = 0) to issue operation and stop commands.

## Drive stopping (STOP)

Value 9: This function outputs an inverted signal to RUN to indicate zero speed. An ON signal is output when the DC injection brake function is operating.

## Ready for operation (RDY)

Value 10: This function outputs an ON signal when the drive is ready to operate. The drive is ready to operate after the main circuit and control circuit power have been established where the drive protective function is not activated.

About one second is required from power-on to ready for operation under normal conditions.

## Switching between the AC line and the drive

## (SW88)(SW52-2)(SW52-1)

Value 11, 12, 13: To perform a transfer between the line and the drive, the relay sequence can be accomplished using Values 11, 12 and 13 on the "Y" outputs. These values will provide outputs that can be used for opening and closing contactors in the transfer sequence. For a detailed explanation of these outputs contact the factory.

## Motor 2 switching (SWM2)

**Value 14:** When a signal for switching to Motor 2 is input from the terminal selected by Terminals X1 to X9, this function selects and outputs the signal to switch the magnetic contactor for the motor. Since this switching signal is not output during running, including when the DC injection braking function is operating, a signal must be reinput after output stops.

### Terminal AX function (AX)

Value 15: When an operation command (FWD or REV) is entered, this function outputs an ON signal. When a stop command is entered, the signal goes off after the drive output stops. When a coast-to-stop command is entered, and the drive protective function is operating, the signal goes off immediately.

### Pattern operation stage change (TU)

Value 16: When the pattern operation stage changes, this function outputs a one-shot, 100ms ON signal to report a stage change.



## Pattern operation cycle operation completed (TO)

**Value 17:** After the seven stages of a pattern operation have been completed, this function outputs a one-shot, 100 ms ON signal to report the completion of all stages.

## Pattern operation stage number (STG1)(STG2)(STG4)

Value 18, 19, 20: During pattern operation, this function reports the stage (operation process) being operated.

| Pattern<br>Operation | Output Terminal |      |      |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------|-----------------|------|------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Stage No.            | STG1            | STG2 | STG4 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Stage 1              | on              | off  | off  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Stage 2              | off             | on   | off  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Stage 3              | on              | on   | off  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Stage 4              | off             | off  | on   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Stage 5              | on              | off  | on   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Stage 6              | off             | on   | on   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Stage 7              | on              | on   | on   |  |  |  |  |  |

When pattern operation is not activated (i.e., no stage has been selected), the terminals do not output a signal.

## Alarm detail (AL1)(AL2)(AL4)(AL8)

Value 21, 22, 23, 24: This function reports the operating status of the drive protective function.

| Alarm Datail   | Ι 0 | utnut . | Tormin | <u></u> |
|--|-----|---------|--------|---------|
| Alarm Detail   |     |         | Termin |         |
| (Drive Protective Function)                                  | AL1 | AL2     | AL4    | AL8     |
| Overcurrent, ground fault, blown fuse                        | on  | off     | off    | off     |
| Overvoltage  | off | on      | off    | off     |
| Undervoltage shortage, input phase failure                   | on  | on      | off    | off     |
| Motor 1 and Motor 2 overload                                 | off | off     | on     | off     |
| Drive overload   | on  | off     | on     | off     |
| Heat sink overheating, drive overheating internally          | off | on      | on     | off     |
| External alarm input, braking resistor overheating           | on  | on      | on     | off     |
| Memory error, CPU error                                      | off | off     | off    | on      |
| Keypad panel communication error, option communication error | on  | off     | off    | on      |
| Option error   | off | on      | off    | on      |
| Output wiring error  | off | off     | on     | on      |
| RTU communication error                                      | on  | off     | on     | on      |
| Overspeed, PG disconnection                                  | off | on      | on     | on      |

Under normal operation, terminals do not output a signal.

## Cooling fan operating (FAN)

Value 25: When used with H06 Cooling fan ON/OFF control, this function outputs a signal while the cooling fan is operating.

### Retry function operating (TRY)

Value 26: When H04 Retry operating is set to 1 or higher. the signal is output during the retry operation, if the drive protective function has been activated.

## Universal DO(U-DO)

**Value 27:** Assigning a value of 27 to a transistor output terminal renders the terminal a universal DO terminal.

This function enables ON/OFF through the RS485 and BUS option.

This function serves only to turn the transistor output ON or OFF through communication and is not related to drive operation.

## Heat sink overheat early warning (OH)

Value 28: This function outputs an early warning signal when the heat sink temperature (overheat detection level) is within 10°C of the overtemperature trip point.

## Synchronization completed by synchronous operation card (SY)

**Value 29:** This is the synchronization complete signal for the synchronize operation option. See Option Instruction Book for details.

## 2nd Freg. level detection (FDT2)

Vallue 31: This function sets the 2nd Freq. level detection. See the explanation of Function Codes E36 and E37 Hysteresis width is the same as FDT1 (E32).

## 2nd OL level early warning (OL2)

Value 32: This function sets the 2nd overload relay warning. See the explanation of "Overload early warning (OL)," E37.

### Terminal C1 off signal (C10FF)

Value 33: This function outputs an ON signal, when the C1 current input is smaller than 2mA.

### SETTINGS WHEN SHIPPED FROM THE FACTORY

| Digital Output | Factory Setting at Shipment |                             |  |  |  |
|----------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|--|--|
|                | Value Description           |                             |  |  |  |
| Terminal Y1    | 0                           | Operating (RUN)             |  |  |  |
| Terminal Y2    | 1                           | Frequency arrival (FAR)     |  |  |  |
| Terminal Y3    | 2                           | Frequency detection (FDT)   |  |  |  |
| Terminal Y4    | 7                           | Overload early warning (OL) |  |  |  |
| Terminal Y5    | 15                          | Terminal AX function (AX)   |  |  |  |

### E25 Y5 Ry operation mode

E 2 5 Y 5 R Y MODE

This function specifies whether to excite the Y5 relay at "ON signal mode" or "OFF signal mode."

| Set Value | Operation                           |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| 0         | At "OFF signal mode" Y5A - Y5C: OFF |
|           | At "ON signal mode" Y5A - Y5C: ON   |
| 1         | At "OFF signal mode" Y5A - Y5C: ON  |
|           | At "ON signal mode" Y5A - Y5C: OFF  |

When the set value is 1, Contacts Y5A and Y5C are connected when the drive control voltage is established (about one second after power on).

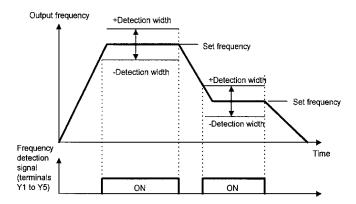
## E30 Frequency arrival (detection width)

## E30FAR HYSTR

Setting range: 0.0 to 10.0 Hz

This function adjusts the detection width when the output frequency is the same as the set operating frequency. The detection width can be adjusted from 0 to ±10Hz of the setting frequency.

When the frequency is within the detection width, an ON signal can be selected and output from Terminals [Y1] to [Y5].



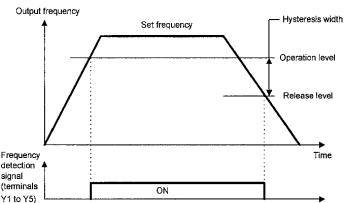
E31 Frequency detection (operation level) E32 Frequency detection (hysteresis width)

### 3 1 F D T 3 2 F D T V S L E H Y

Setting range (Operation level): 0 to 400 Hz

These functions determine the operation level of the output frequency and hysteresis width for operation release. If the output frequency exceeds the set operation level, an ON signal can be output from Terminals Y1 to Y5.

(Hysteresis width): 0.0 to 30.0 Hz



## E33 Overload early warning (operation)

#### E 3 3 O L LEVEL

Set value 0: Electronic thermal O/L relay

1: Output current

Select one of the following two types of overload early warning: early warning by electronic thermal O/L relay or early warning by output current.

| Value | Function                           | Description  |  |  |  |  |
|-------|------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0     | Electronic<br>thermal<br>O/L relay | Overload early warning by electronic thermal O/L relay (with inverse time characteristics) to output current. The operation selection and thermal time constant for the inverse time characteristics are the same as those of the electronic thermal O/L relay for motor protection (F10 and F12). |  |  |  |  |
| 1     | Output<br>current                  | An overload early warning is issued when output current exceeds the set current value for the set time.  |  |  |  |  |

## E34 Overload early warning (operation level)

#### E 3 4 O L 1 LEVEL

Setting range: Drive rated output current x (5 to 200%)

This function determines the operation level for the electronic thermal O/L relay or output current. The operation release level is 90% of the set value.

## E35 Overload early warning (operation time)

## E 3 5 O L T I M E R

Setting range: 0.0 to 60.0 seconds

This function is used when E33 Overload early warning (operation selection) is set to 1.

Sets the time from when the operation level is attained until the overload early warning function is activated.

## E36 Frequency detection 2 (operation level)

#### E 3 6 F D T 2 LEVEL

This function determines the operation (detection) level 2 of the output frequency for operation release. This function operates the same as "E31 Frequency detection 1 (operation level)." For details, see the explanation for E31.

## Overload early warning 2 (operation level)

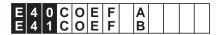
#### E 3 7 O L 2 L E V E L

This function determines the operation level 2 of the output current. This function operates same as E33 output current and E35 settings.

### ACE40UG

E40 Display coefficient A

Display coefficient B E41



Setting range:

Display coefficient A: -999.00 to 0.00 to +999.00 Display coefficient B: -999.00 to 0.00 to +999.00

These coefficients are conversion coefficients which are used to determine the load and line speed and the PID controller target value and feedback (process) amount displayed on the LED monitor.

Load and line speed Use display coefficient A.

Displayed value = output frequency x (0.01 to 200.00)

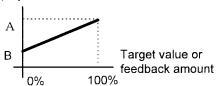
Although the setting range is ±999.00, the effective range of display data is 0.01 to 200.00. Therefore, values smaller or larger than this range are limited to a minimum value of 0.01 or a maximum value of 200.00.

Target value and feedback amount of PID controller

Set the maximum value of display data in E40 Display coefficient A and the minimum value in E41 Display coefficient B.

Displayed value = (target value or feedback amount) x (Display coefficient A - B) + B

### Displayed value



E42 Display filter

## E 4 2 D I S P L A Y

Setting range: 0.0 to 5.0 seconds

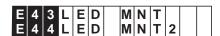
Among data in E43 LED monitor (display selection), some data need not be displayed instantaneously when the data changes. For such data, a flicker suppression filter can be used.

Monitored items in E43 LED monitor (display selection)

| Value | Display        | Value | Display                 |
|-------|----------------|-------|-------------------------|
| 3     | Output current | 8     | Calculated torque value |
| 4     | Output voltage | 9     | Power consumption       |

E43 LED monitor (display selection)

E44 LED monitor (display at stopping)



The data during drive operation, stopping, at frequency setting, and at PID setting is displayed on the LED.

Display during running and stopping During running, the items selected in E43 LED monitor (display selection) are displayed. In E44 LED monitor (display at stopping), specify whether to display selected items or the same items as during running.

| Value of<br>E43 | E44 =   | : 0                         | E44 = 1                          |                   |  |
|-----------------|---|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|--|
|                 | At Stopping   | During<br>Running           | At Stopping                      | During<br>Running |  |
| 0               | set<br>frequency<br>value (Hz)                      | frequency compensation (Hz) |                                  |                   |  |
| 1               | set<br>frequency<br>value (Hz)                      | output fred<br>compensa     | quency before slip<br>ation (Hz) |                   |  |
| 2               | set frequency value (Hz)                            |                             |                                  |                   |  |
| 3               | output current (A)                                  |                             |                                  |                   |  |
| 4               | output voltage                                      | command o                   | value (V)                        |                   |  |
| 5               | synchronous speed (rpm) speed set value (rpm)       |                             |                                  |                   |  |
| 6               | line speed (m/min) set value (m/min)                |                             |                                  |                   |  |
| 7               | set load<br>speed (rpm)                             | set load load speed (rpm)   |                                  |                   |  |
| 8               | calculated torque value (%)                         |                             |                                  |                   |  |
| 9               | output power (kW)                                   |                             |                                  |                   |  |
| 10              | PID target value 1 (direct input from keypad panel) |                             |                                  |                   |  |
| 11              | PID target value 2 (input from F02 Frequency 1)     |                             |                                  |                   |  |
| 12              | PID feedback amount                                 |                             |                                  |                   |  |

**Note:** For E43 = 10 to 12, the data is displayed only if selected in H20 PID control (operation selection).

Display at frequency setting

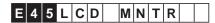
When a set frequency is checked or changed by the keypad panel, the value shown below is displayed.

Select the display item by using E43 LED monitor (display selection). This display is not affected by E44 LED monitor (display at stopping).

| Value of E43 | Frequency Setting                    |
|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| 0,1,2,3,4    | set value of frequency (Hz)          |
| 5            | set value of synchronous speed (rpm) |
| 6            | set value of line speed (m/min.)     |
| 7            | set value of load speed (rpm)        |
| 8,9          | set value of frequency (Hz)          |
| 10,11,12     | set value of frequency (Hz)          |

**Note:** For E43 = 10 to 12, the data is displayed only if selected in H20 PID control (operation selection).

## E45 LCD monitor (display selection)

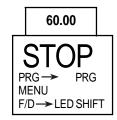


This function selects the items to be displayed on the LCD monitor in operation mode.

| Value | Display Items   |
|-------|---|
| 0     | Operation status, direction of rotation, operation guide                                  |
| 1     | Output frequency before slip compensation, output current, calculated torque in bar graph |

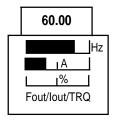
Set value: 0 **During running** 

When stopping





Set value: 1



Full scale value of bar graph

| Full Scale                |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Maximum frequency         |  |  |  |  |  |
| 200% of drive rated value |  |  |  |  |  |
| 200% of motor rated value |  |  |  |  |  |
|                           |  |  |  |  |  |

Note: The scale cannot be adjusted.

## E46 LCD monitor (language)

## E 4 6 L A N G U A G E

This function selects the language for data display on the LCD monitor.

| Value | Language | Value | Language |
|-------|----------|-------|----------|
| 0     | Japanese | 3     | French   |
| 1     | English  | 4     | Spanish  |
| 2     | German   | 5     | Italian  |

Note: English language is used for all LCD screens in this manual.

## E47 LCD monitor (contrast adjustment)

## E 4 7 C O N T R A S T

This function adjusts the LCD contrast. Increase the set value to raise contrast and decrease to lower contrast.

|        | <b>←</b>      | <b>→</b>         |
|--------|---------------|------------------|
| Value  | 0, 1, 2 • • • | • • • • 8, 9, 10 |
| Screen | Low           | High             |

## C: Control Functions of Frequency

C01 Jump frequency 1

C02 Jump frequency 2

C03 Jump frequency 3

C04 Jump frequency hysteresis

| С | 0 | 1 | J | U | M | Р | Н | z | 1 |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|
| C | 0 | 2 | J | U | M | Р | Н | z | 2 |  |
| С | 0 | 3 | J | U | M | Р | Н | Z | 3 |  |

Set value: 0 to 400Hz in 1Hz increments (min.)

C 0 4 J U M P HYSTR

Set value: 0 to 30Hz in 1Hz increments (min.)

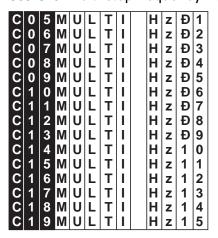
This function makes the set frequency jump so that the drive's output frequency does not match the mechanical resonance point of the load.

Up to three jump points can be set.

This function is ineffective if Jump Frequencies 1 to 3 are set to 0Hz.

A jump does not occur during acceleration or deceleration.

If a jump frequency setting range overlaps another range, both ranges are added to determine the actual jump area. C05-C19 Multi-step frequency 1 to 15

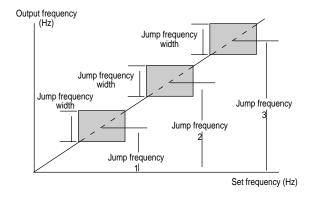


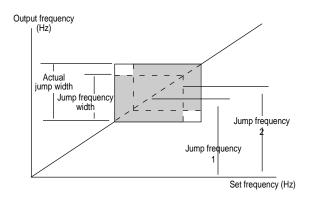
Set value: 0 to 400Hz In 0.01Hz increments (min.)

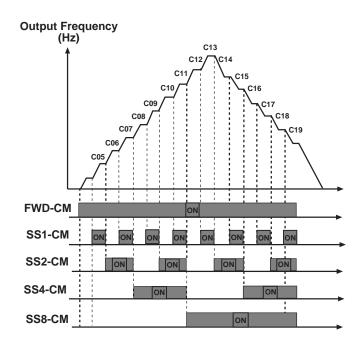
Multistep frequencies 1 to 15 can be switched by turning Terminal Functions SS1, SS2, SS4, and SS8 on and off. (See E01 to E09 for terminal function definitions.)

OFF is the default value for any undefined SS1, SS2, SS4, and SS8 terminals.

Related functions: E01 to E09 (Set value: 0 to 3)







## C20 Jog frequency

#### C 2 0 J O G H z

Setting range: 0.00 to 400.00Hz

This function sets a frequency for the motor jogging operation, which is different from the normal operation.

The jogging frequency is used for operation when the jogging mode signal is received from the keypad panel or control terminal. For details, see the explanations of E01 Terminal X1 to E09 Terminal X9.

## C21 Pattern operation (operation selection)

## C 2 1 P A T T E R N

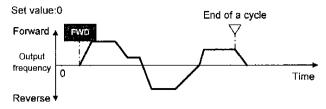
Pattern operation is an automatic operation according to a preset operation time, direction of rotation, acceleration and deceleration time, and frequency.

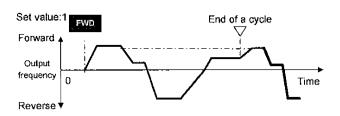
When using this function, set F01 Frequency setting to 10 (pattern operation).

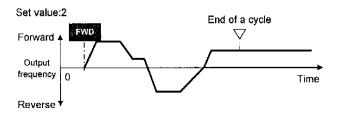
[Related Functions: F01, C30 = 10]

The following operation patterns can be selected.

| Value | Operation Pattern   |
|-------|---|
| 0     | Perform a pattern operation cycle, then stop operation.                               |
| 1     | Perform pattern operation repeatedly. Operation is stopped by the STOP operation.     |
| 2     | Perform a pattern operation cycle, then continue operation at the last set frequency. |







## C22-C28 Pattern operation (stage 1 to 7)

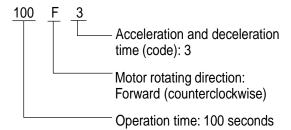
| С |   |   |   |   |   | G |   | 1 |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| C | 2 | 3 | S | Т | Α | G | Ε | 2 |  |  |
| C | 2 | 4 | S | Т | Α | G | Ε | 3 |  |  |
| С | 2 | 5 | S | Т | Α | G | Ε | 4 |  |  |
| C | 2 | 6 | S | Т | Α | G | Ε | 5 |  |  |
| С | 2 | 7 | S | Т | Α | G | Ε | 6 |  |  |
| С | 2 | 8 | S | Т | Α | G | Ε | 7 |  |  |

Seven stages are operated in order of function codes, according to the values set in C22 Pattern operation (stage 1) to C28 Pattern operation (stage 7). Each function sets the operation time and the direction of rotation for each stage and assigns values to acceleration and deceleration time.

| Set or Assign Item | Value Range                   |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| Operation time     | 0. 00 to 6000 seconds         |
| Rotation           | F: Forward (counterclockwise) |
| direction          | R: Reverse (clockwise)        |
| Acceleration and   | 1: Acceleration time 1 (F07)  |
| deceleration time  | Deceleration time 1 (F08)     |
|                    | 2: Acceleration time 2 (E10)  |
|                    | Deceleration time 2 (E11)     |
|                    | 3: Acceleration time 3 (E12)  |
|                    | Deceleration time 3 (E13)     |
|                    | 4: Acceleration time 4 (E14)  |
|                    | Deceleration time 4 (E15)     |

Note: The operation time is represented by the three most significant digits, hence, can be set with only three high-order digits.

### Setting example



Set the operation time to 0.00 for any unused stages, which are skipped during operation.

In regard to the set frequency value, the multi-step frequency function is assigned according to the table below. Seven frequencies can be set for C05 Multi-step frequency 1 to C11 Multi-step frequency 7.

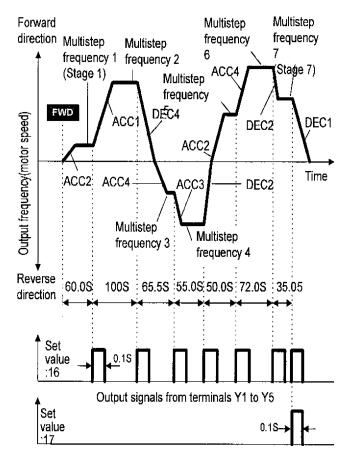
| Stage No. | Operation Frequency          |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| Stage 1   | Multi-step frequency 1 (C05) |
| Stage 2   | Multi-step frequency 2 (C06) |
| Stage 3   | Multi-step frequency 3 (C07) |
| Stage 4   | Multi-step frequency 4 (C08) |
| Stage 5   | Multi-step frequency 5 (C09) |
| Stage 6   | Multi-step frequency 6 (C10) |
| Stage 7   | Multi-step frequency 7 (C11) |

### Pattern operation example

Function Value / Operation Frequency

| C21           | 1      | Selects Function             |
|---------------|--------|------------------------------|
| C22 (stage 1) | 60.0F2 | Multi-step frequency 1 (C05) |
| C23 (stage 2) | 100F1  | Multi-step frequency 2 (C06) |
| C24 (stage 3) | 65.5R4 | Multi-step frequency 3 (C07) |
| C25 (stage 4) | 55.0R3 | Multi-step frequency 4 (C08) |
| C26 (stage 5) | 50.0F2 | Multi-step frequency 5 (C09) |
| C27 (stage 6) | 72.0F4 | Multi-step frequency 6 (C10) |
| C28 (stage 7) | 35.0F2 | Multi-step frequency 7 (C11) |
|               |        |                              |

The following diagram shows this operation.



Running and stopping are controlled by pressing the STOP or FWD keys or by opening and closing the control terminals.

When using the keypad panel, the FWD key starts operation. The STOP key pauses stage advance. Pressing the FWD key again will restart operation from the stop point according to the stages. If an alarm stop occurs, press the RESET key to release the drive protective function, then press the FWD key to restart stage advance.

If operation is to restart from the first stage, **C22 Pattern operation (stage 1)**, enter a STOP command and press the RESET key.

If an alarm stop occurs, press the RESET key to release the protective function, then press the RESET key again.

DIST. AUTORIZADO QRO (442) 1 95 72 60 ventas@industrialmagza.com

### Notes:

- The direction of rotation cannot be reversed by a command issued from the REV key on the keypad panel or Terminal REV. Any reverse rotation commands entered will be canceled. Select forward or reverse rotation by the data in each stage. If the control terminals are used for operation, the self-hold function will not work. Select an alternate type switch when using control terminals.
- 2. At the end of a cycle, the motor decelerates to stop according to the value set in F08 Deceleration time 1.

## C30 Frequency setting 2

## C 3 0 F R E Q C M D 2

For the setting method, see the explanation for F01. **Note:** Settings 2, 3, and 7 are inactive. (C1 signals)

This function determines the frequency setting method.

## C31 Analog input bias adjustment

The setting range is -100.0 to +100.0% (in 0.1% increments) of the maximum output frequency.

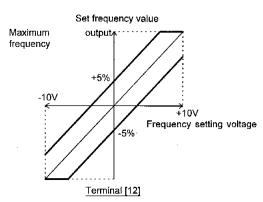
## C32 Analog input gain adjustment

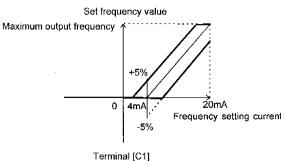
The gain adjustment range is 0.0 to 200%.



These functions set the gain and bias for analog input Terminals 12 and C1, in conjunction with Functions F17 (freq. gain) and F18 (freq. bias).

### Example:





## C33 Analog setting signal

## C 3 3 R E F F I L T E R

Setting range: 0.00 to 5.00 seconds

Analog signals input from Terminals 12, V2 or C1 may contain noise which renders the control unstable. This function adjusts the time constant of the input filter to remove the effects of noise.

A value that is set too large delays control response although stabilizing the control. A value that is set too small speeds up control response but renders the control unstable.

If the optimum value is not known, adjust the setting if the control is unstable or response is delayed.

### Note:

The set value is commonly applied to Terminals 12, V2 and C1. For input of PID feedback, the PID control feedback filter (H25) is used.



## Motor 1 (P: Motor Parameters)

P01 Number of motor 1 poles

P 0 1 M 1 POLES

Set value: 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14

This function sets the number of poles in Motor 1. If this setting is not made, an incorrect motor speed (synchronous speed) is displayed on the LED.

P02 Motor 1 (capacity)

P02M1DCAP

Set values for models with nominal motor capacity of 30HP or less: 0.01 to 60HP

Set values for models with nominal motor capacity of 40HP or more: 0.01 to 800HP

The nominal motor capacity is set at the factory. This setting should only be changed when driving a motor with a different capacity.

Set the nominal motor capacity listed in 9-1 Standard Specifications. A value in the range from two ratings lower to one rating higher than the nominal motor capacity can be set. If a value outside this range is set, accurate control cannot be guaranteed. If a value between two nominal motor capacities is set, data for the lower capacity is automatically stored for related function data.

If this function setting is changed, the following related functions are automatically set to data values for a 3-phase standard motor.

- P03 Motor 1 (rated current)
- P06 Motor 1 (no-load current)
- P07 Motor 1 (% R1)
- P08 Motor 1 (% X1)

Note:

The values for a 3-phase standard motor are 230V. 60Hz, 4 poles for the 230V series; 460V, 60Hz, 4 poles for the 460V series.

P03 Motor 1 (rated current)

P 0 3 M 1 D L R

Set value: 0.00 to 2,000 A

This function sets the rated current value for Motor 1.

P04 Motor 1 (Tuning)

P 0 4 M 1 T U N 1

This function measures and automatically stores motor data.

|   | Value | Operation  |
|---|-------|--|
| ľ | 0     | Inactive   |
|   | 1     | Measures the motor's primary resistance (%R1) and base frequency leakage reactance (%X) when the motor is stopping and automatically stores both values in P07 and P08.  |
|   | 2     | Measures the motor's primary resistance (%R1) and base frequency leakage reactance (%X) when the motor is stopping, measures the no-load current (lo) when the motor is running, and automatically stores these values in P06, P07, and P08. |

Perform auto tuning if the previously stored data in P06 No-load current, P07 %R1, and P08 %X differs from the actual motor data. Some typical examples are listed below. Auto tuning improves control and calculation accuracy.

When a motor other than a standard 3-phase motor is used, and accurate data is required for close control.

When output-side impedance cannot be ignored, e.g., when the cable between the drive and the motor is too long or when a reactor is connected.

When %R1 or %X is unknown, e.g., when a nonstandard or special motor is used.

## **Tuning Procedure**

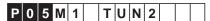
- Adjust the voltage and frequency according to motor data. Adjust Functions F03 Maximum output frequency, F04 Base frequency, F05 Rated voltage, and F06 Maximum output voltage.
- First enter motor constants that cannot be tuned. Set Functions P02 Capacity, P03 Rated current, and P06 No-load current (no-load current setting is not required if P04=2).
- When tuning the no-load current, beware of motor rotation.
- Set Function P04 Auto tuning = 1 (motor stop) or 2 (motor rotation). Press the FUNC/DATA key to store the set value and press the FWD key or REV key. Tuning will start.
- Tuning may take several seconds. If P04=2, the motor accelerates up to half the base frequency according to acceleration time, is tuned for the no-load current, and decelerates according to the deceleration time. The total tuning time varies depending on the settings for acceleration and deceleration time.
- Press the STOP key, and the procedure will end.

Note: Use Function A13 Motor 2 (auto tuning) to tune Motor 2. In this case, the set values described in (1) and (2) above are for functions A01, etc. corresponding to Motor 2.

## WARNING

If the auto tuning value is set to 2, the motor rotates at a maximum of half the base frequency. Beware of motor rotation, as injury may occur.

## P05 Motor 1 (On-line Tuning)



Long-time operation affects motor temperature and motor speed. On-line tuning minimizes speed changes related to these temperature changes.

| Value | Operation |
|-------|-----------|
| 0     | Inactive  |
| 1     | Active    |

## P06 Motor 1 (no-load current)

| P 0 | 6 | M | 1 | Đ | I | 0 |  |  |  |
|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|

Set value: 0.00 to 2,000 Amps

This function sets the no-load current (exciting current)

for Motor 1.

P07 Motor 1 (%R1 setting) P08 Motor 1 (%X setting)

| P | 0 | 7 | M | 1 | % | R | 1 |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| P | 0 | 8 | M | 1 | % | X |   |  |  |

These functions are used to set data if using a motor other than a standard 3-phase motor and when the motor constant and the impedance between the drive and motor are known.

Calculate %R1 using the following formula:

$$%R1 = \frac{R1 + CableR}{V / (\sqrt{3} \cdot I)} \times 100 [\%]$$

R1: Primary coil resistance value of the motor [W] Cable R: Output-side cable resistance value [W] V: Rated voltage [V] I: Rated current [A] Rated current

$$%X = \frac{X1 + X2 \cdot XM / (X2 + XM) + Cable X}{V / (\sqrt{3} \cdot I)} X 100 [\%]$$

X1: Primary leakage reactance of the motor [W]

X2: Secondary leakage reactance (converted to a primary value) of the motor [W]

XM: Exciting reactance of the motor [W]

Cable X: Output-side cable reactance [W]

V: Rated voltage [V]

I: Rated current [A]

Notes:

For reactance, use a value from the data stored in F04 Base frequency 1.

When connecting a reactor or filter to the output circuit. add its value. Use value 0 for cable values that can be ignored.

## P09 Slip compensation control

#### P 0 9 S L I P COMP1

Set value: 0.00 to 15.00 Hz

Changes in load torque affect motor slippage, thus causing variations in motor speed. The slip compensation control adds a frequency, proportional to motor torque, to the drive output frequency. This will minimize variations in motor speed due to changes in torque.

Calculate the amount of slip compensation using the following formula:

= Base frequency X 
$$\frac{\text{Slippage [r/min.]}}{\text{Synchronous speed [r/min.]}}$$
 [Hz]

Slippage = Synchronous speed - Rated speed

## H: High Performance function

## H03 Data initializing

#### HO3DATA | I |N| I |T|

Set value

0: Disabled

1: Initializes data

This function returns all function data changed by the customer to the original factory settings (initialization).

To perform initialization, press the STOP and ^ keys together to set H03=1, then press the FUNC/DATA key. The values for all functions are initialized. The set value in H03 automatically returns to 0 following the end of initialization.

H04 Auto-reset (Times)

H05 Auto-reset (Reset interval)

## H 0 4 A U T O Đ R E S E T



Set the protective function release count and waiting time from its startup to release.

Setting range

(Count): 0, 1 to 10

(Waiting time): 2 to 20 seconds

When a drive protective function which invokes the retry operation is activated, these functions release operation of the protective function and restarts operation without issuing an alarm or terminating output.

To disable the retry function, set H04 Retry (count) = 0.

Drive protective functions that can invoke the retry function:

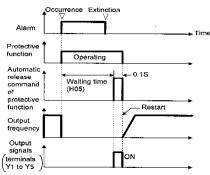
| OC1, OC2, OC3:        | dBH:                         |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| Overcurrent           | braking resistor overheating |
| OV1, OV2, OV3:        | OL1:                         |
| Overvoltage           | Motor 1 overload             |
| OH1:                  | OL2:                         |
| Heat sink overheating | Motor 2 overload             |
| OH3:                  | OLU:                         |
| Drive overheating     | Drive overload               |
| internally            |                              |

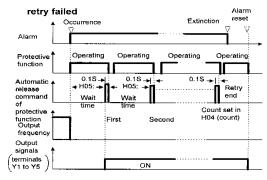
If the value of H04 Retry (count) is set from 1 to 10, a drive run command is immediately entered following the wait time set in H05 Retry (wait time) and the startup of the retry operation. If the cause of the alarm has been removed at this time, the drive starts without switching to alarm mode. If the cause of the alarm still remains, the protective function is reactivated according to the wait time set in H05 Retry (waiting time). This operation is repeated until the cause of the alarm is removed. The restart operation switches to alarm mode when the retry count exceeds the value set in H04 Retry (count). The operation of the retry function can be monitored from Terminals Y1 to Y5.

## WARNING

When the retry function is selected, operation will automatically restart, depending on the cause of the stop. (The machine should be designed to ensure safety during a restart.) When the retry function is selected, special start software (F02 set 3 or 4) does not work.

### When retry succeeded





## H06 Fan stop operation

#### HO6FAN STOP

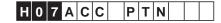
Set value

0: ON/OFF control disabled 1: ON/OFF control enabled

This function specifies whether ON/OFF control for the cooling fan is automatic. While power is applied to the drive, the automatic fan control detects the temperature of the heat sink and turns the fan on or off. When this control is not selected, the cooling fan rotates continuously.

The cooling fan operating status can be monitored from Terminals Y1 to Y5.

## H07 ACC/DEC (Mode select) pattern



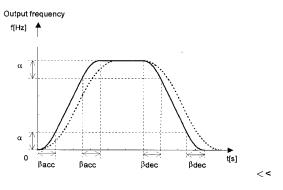
Set value 0: Inactive (linear acceleration and deceleration)

- 1: S-shape acceleration and deceleration (mild)
- 2: S-shape acceleration and deceleration (sharp)
- 3: Curvilinear acceleration and deceleration

This function selects the acceleration and deceleration pattern.

### S-shape Acceleration and Deceleration

This pattern reduces shock by mitigating output frequency changes at the beginning and end of acceleration and deceleration.

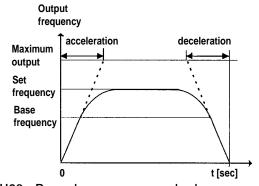


| Pattern Consta                          | nts>   |   |
|---|--|---|
|   | When 1 is<br>selected in H07<br>(mid S-shape<br>pattern) | When 2 is selected in<br>H07 (mid S-shape<br>pattern) |
| Range of<br>S-shaped                    | 0.05 x maximum<br>output<br>frequency (Hz)               | 0.10 x maximum output<br>frequency (Hz)               |
| Time for<br>S-shaped at<br>acceleration | 0.10 x<br>acceleration<br>time(s)                        | 0.20 x acceleration time(s)                           |
| Time for<br>S-shaped at<br>deceleration | 0.10 x<br>deceleration(s)                                | 0.20 x deceleration(s)                                |

When acceleration and deceleration times are very long or short, acceleration and deceleration are almost linear.

### Curvilinear Acceleration and Deceleration

This function is used to minimize motor acceleration and deceleration times in the range that includes a constant output range.



H08 Rev. phase sequence lock

## HO8REV LOCK

Set value

0: Inactive 1: Active

If accidental reversing could result in a malfunction, this function can be set to prevent reversal.

This function prevents a reversing operation resulting from a connection between the REV and CM terminals, inadvertent activation of the REV key, or negative analog input from Terminals 12 or V1.

### H09 Start mode

## HO9START MODE

Setting range: 0, 1, 2

This function smoothly catches a spinning motor which is coasting after a momentary power failure or after the motor has been subject to external force, without stopping the motor, i.e., windmilling fan.

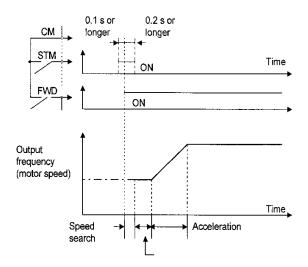
At startup, this function detects the motor speed and outputs the corresponding frequency, thereby enabling a shock-free motor startup. The normal startup method is used if the coasting speed of the motor is 120Hz or more as a drive frequency and if the value of F03 Maximum frequency exceeds the value of F15 Frequency limiter (upper limit).

| Value | Normal<br>startup | Restart after a<br>momentary<br>power<br>failure | Line-to-drive<br>switching |
|-------|-------------------|--|----------------------------|
| 0     | Inactive          | Inactive   | Inactive                   |
| 1     | Inactive          | Active   | Active                     |
| 2     | Active            | Active   | Active                     |

## **Explanation**

- This function is effective if F14 Restart after momentary power failure (operation selection) is set to 3, 4, or 5. This function is also effective when operation is switched from the line to the drive. The motor is started with the same frequency as the current coasting speed (speed search).
- In addition to restarting following a momentary power failure and switching between the line and the drive, this function detects the coasting speed of the motor and starts the motor at the same frequency as all startups (including when an ON operation command is entered).

By assigning 26 (start characteristics selection) to Terminals X1 to X9, this function can be externally selected as the normal startup method whenever an ON operation command is entered.



Note: The dotted-dashed line indicates motor speed.

## H10 Energy-saving operation

#### H 1 0 E N E R G Y SAV

Set value 0: Inactive 1: Active

With constant-speed operation at light loads (fixed output frequency), this function automatically reduces the output voltage while minimizing the product of voltage and current (power).

[Exception: If F09 Torque boost 1 = 0.0]

### Notes:

Use this function for variable torque loads (e.g., fans, pumps). If used for a constant torque load or rapidly changing load, this function causes a delay in control response.

The energy-saving operation automatically stops during acceleration and deceleration or when the torque limiting function is activated.

H11 DEC mode



Set value

0: Deceleration-to-stop based on data set with H07 Non-linear acceleration and deceleration

1: Coast-to-stop

This function determines the drive stopping method when a STOP command is entered.

### Note:

This function is effective only when a STOP command is entered and, therefore, is ineffective if the motor is stopped by lowering the set frequency.

H12 Instantaneous overcurrent limiting

#### H 1 2 I N S T CL

Set value 0: Inactive 1: Active

An overcurrent trip generally occurs when current flows above the drive protective level, following a rapid change in motor load. The instantaneous overcurrent limiting function controls drive output and prohibits the flow of a current exceeding the protective level, even if the load changes.

Since the operation level of the instantaneous overcurrent limiting function cannot be adjusted, the torque limiting function must be used.

Motor generation torque may be reduced when instantaneous overcurrent limiting is applied. Set this function to be inactive for equipment such as elevators, which are adversely affected by reduced motor generation torque, in which case an overcurrent trip occurs when the current flow exceeds the drive protective level. A mechanical brake should be used to ensure safety.

## H13 Auto-restart (Restart time)

## H 1 3 R E S T A R T

Setting range: 0.1 to 10.0 seconds

Instantaneous switching to another power line (when the power of an operating motor is cut off or power failure occurs) creates a large phase difference between the line voltage and the voltage remaining in the motor, which may cause electrical or mechanical failure. To rapidly switch power lines, store the remaining voltage attenuation time to wait for the voltage remaining in the motor to attenuate. This function operates at restart after a momentary power failure.

If the momentary power failure time is shorter than the wait time value, a restart occurs following the wait time. If the power failure time is longer than the wait time value, a restart occurs when the drive is ready to operate (after about 0.2 to 0.5 second).

H14 Auto-restart (freq. fall rate)

## H 1 4 F A L L R A T E

Setting range: 0.00, 0.01 to 100.00 Hz/s

If H14 = 0.00, the frequency is reduced according to the set deceleration time.

This function determines the reduction rate of the output frequency for synchronizing the drive output frequency with the motor speed. This function is also used to reduce the frequency and thereby prevent stalling under a heavy load during normal operation.

A frequency reduction rate that is set too large may temporarily increase the regeneration energy from the load and invoke the overvoltage protective function. Conversely, a rate that is too small extends the operation time of the current limiting function and may invoke the drive overload protective function.

H15 Auto-restart (holding DC voltage)

| Н | 1 | 5 | Н | 0 | L | D |  | ٧ |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|--|--|--|--|

Setting range 230V series: 200 to 300V

460V series: 400 to 600V

This function is used when F14 Restart after momentary power failure (operation selection) is set to 2 (deceleration-to-stop at power failure) or 3 (operation continuation). Either function starts a control operation if the main circuit DC voltage drops below the set operation continuation level.

If power supply voltage to the drive is high, control can be stabilized even under an excessive load by raising the operation continuation level. However, if the level is too high, this function activates during normal operation and causes unexpected motion. Please contact Boston Gear before changing the factory default value.

### H16 Auto-restart (OPR command selfhold time)

## H 1 6 S E L F H O L D

Setting range: 0.0 to 30.0 seconds, 999

Since the power to an external operation circuit (relay sequence) and the main power to the drive is generally cut off at a power failure, the operation command issued to the drive is also cut off. This function sets the time an operation command is to be held in the drive. If a power failure lasts beyond the self-hold time, power-off is assumed, automatic restart mode is released, and the drive starts operation at normal mode when power is applied again. (This time can be considered to be the allowable power failure time.)

If H16 = 999, an operation command will be held until control power in the drive is established or until the main circuit DC voltage is about 0.

## H18 Torque control

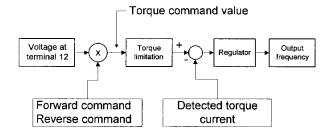
#### H 1 8 T R Q CTRL

This function controls motor torque according to a command value.

Note: PG Option Card is required for this function

| Value | Operation<br>[Related Functions: E01 – E09 = 23]   |
|-------|--|
| 0     | Inactive (operation by frequency command)  |
| 1     | Torque control active A 0 to +10V analog voltage input to Terminal 12 and the direction of rotation (FWD or REV) are used for the torque command value. 0 is used for 0 to -10V. |
| 2     | Torque control active A -10 to +10V analog voltage input to Terminal 12 and the direction of rotation (FWD or REV) are used for the torque command value.                        |

### Torque control block diagram



The torque command value is +200% when the voltage at Terminal 12 is +10V and is -200% when the voltage is -10V.

Under torque control, the torque command value and motor load determine the speed and direction of rotation.

When the torque is controlled, the upper frequency limit refers to the lowest value among the maximum frequency. the frequency limiter (upper limiter), and 120Hz. Maintain the frequency at a minimum of 1/10 of the base frequency because torque control performance deteriorates at lower frequencies.

If the operation command goes off during a torque control operation, the operation is switched to speed control and the motor decelerates-to-stop. At this time, the torque control function will not operate.

### H19 Active drive

#### H 1 9 A U T RED

Set value

0: Inactive 1: Active

This function automatically extends accelerating time by 60 seconds or longer to prevent a drive trip resulting from a temperature rise in the drive due to overcurrent.

(If the Active drive function is activated, the acceleration time will be three times the selected time.)

## H20 PID control (mode select)

#### H 2 0 P I D MODE

Set value

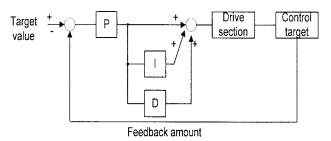
0: No operation

1: Normal operation

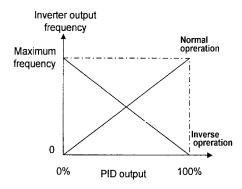
2: Inverse operation

PID control detects the amount of feedback from a sensor and compares it with the target value (e.g., reference temperature). If the values differ, this function produces an output to eliminate the deviation. In other words, this control matches the feedback amount with the target value.

This function can be used for flow control, pressure control, temperature control, and other process controls.



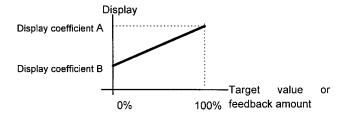
Forward or reverse operations can be selected for PID controller output. This enables motor speed to be faster or slower according to PID controller output.



The target value can be entered using F01, Frequency setting 1, or directly from the keypad panel.

For entry from F01, Frequency setting 1, input a signal to the selected terminal. For direct entry from the keypad panel, turn on keypad operation. Select any of the digital Terminals X1 (E01) to X9 (E09) and assign a value of 11 (frequency setting switching).

Note: For the target value and feedback amount, the process amount can be displayed according to the values set in E40 Display coefficient A, and E41 Display coefficient B.

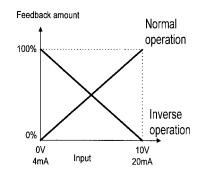


## H21 PID control (feedback signal)

#### H 2 1 F B SIGNAL

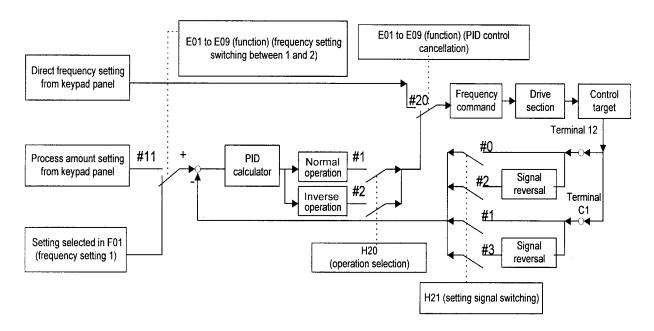
This function selects the terminal, direction of operation, and feedback input. Select a value from the table below according to sensor specifications.

| Value | Description   |
|-------|---|
| 0     | Terminal 12, forward operation, 0 to 10V voltage input  |
| 1     | Terminal C1, forward operation, 4 to 20mA current input |
| 2     | Terminal 12, reverse operation, 10 to 0V voltage input  |
| 3     | Terminal C1, reverse operation, 20 to 4mA current input |



Only positive values can be input for this feedback amount of PID control. Negative values (e.g., 0 to -10V, -10 to 0V) cannot be input, thereby the function cannot be used for a reverse operation by an analog signal.

Feedback signal setting (H21) must be different from the type of setpoint value.



H22 PID control (P-gain)

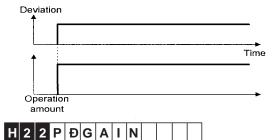
H23 PID control (I-gain)

H24 PID control (D-gain)

These functions are not generally used alone, but are combined like P control, PI control, PD control, and PID control.

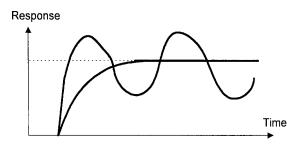
## P operation

An operation using an output frequency proportional to deviation is called P operation, which outputs an operation amount proportional to deviation, though it cannot eliminate deviation alone.



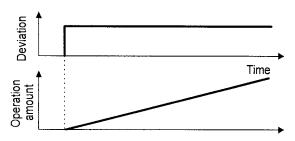
Setting range: 0.01 to 10.0 times

**P** (gain) is the parameter that determines the response level for the deviation of **P** operation. Although an increase in gain speeds up response, excessive gain causes vibration, and a decrease in gain delays response.



### I operation

An operation where the speed change of the output frequency is proportional to the deviation is called an I operation. An I operation outputs an operation amount as the integral of deviation and, therefore, has the effect of matching the feedback control amount to the target value (e.g., set frequency), though it deteriorates response for significant changes in deviation.



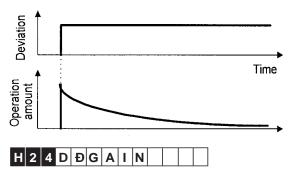
## H23IDGAIN

Setting range: 0.0 (Inactive), 0.1 to 3600 seconds

H23 I-gain is used as a parameter to determine the effect of I operation. A longer integration time delays response and weakens resistance to external elements. A shorter integration time speeds up response, but an integration time that is too short causes vibration.

### D operation

An operation where the output frequency is proportional to the deviation differential is called a D operation. It outputs an operation amount as the deviation differential and, therefore, is capable of responding to sudden changes.



Setting range: 0.00 (Inactive), 0.01 to 10.0 seconds

H24 D-gain is used as a parameter to determine the effect of a D operation. A longer differentiation time causes vibration by P operation quickly attenuating at the occurrence of deviation. Excessive differentiation time could cause vibration. Shortening the differentiation time reduces attenuation at the occurrence of deviation.

### PI control

P operation alone does not remove deviation completely. P + I control (where I operation is added to P operation) is normally used to remove the remaining deviation. PI control always operates to eliminate deviation, even when the target value is changed or there is a constant disturbance. When I operation is strengthened, however, the response for rapidly changing deviation deteriorates. P operation can also be used individually for loads containing an integral element.

## PD control

If deviation occurs under PD control, an output frequency larger than that of D operation alone occurs rapidly and prevents the deviation from expanding. For a small deviation, P operation is restricted. When the load contains an integral element, P operation alone may allow responses to vibrate due to the effect of the integral element, in which case PD control is used to attenuate the vibration of P operation and stabilize responses. In other words, this control is applied to loads in processes without a braking function.

### PID control

PID control combines the P operation, the I operation which removes deviation, and the D operation which suppresses vibration. This control achieves deviationfree, accurate, and stable responses.

### Adjusting PID value

Adjust the PID value while monitoring the response waveform on an oscilloscope or other instrument, if possible. Proceed as follows:

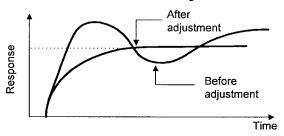
Increase the value of H22 P-gain without generating vibration.

Decrease the value of H23 I-gain without generating vibration.

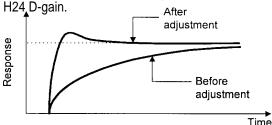
Increase the value of H24 D-gain without generating vibration.

Adjust the response waveform as follows:

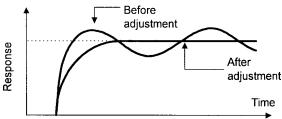
To remove the overshoot, increase the value of H23 I-gain. then decrease the value of H24 D-gain.



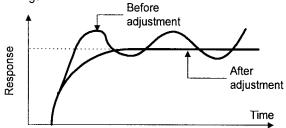
To stabilize response quickly, allowing for minimum overshoot, : decrease the value of H23 I-gain or increase the value of



To suppress vibration with a period longer than the value of H23 I-gain, increase the value of H23.



To suppress vibration with a frequency roughly equivalent to the value H24 D-gain, decrease the value of H24. If there is residual vibration with 0.0, decrease the value of H22 P-gain.



## H25 PID control (Feedback filter)

#### |F|I|L|T|E|R H 2 5 F B

Setting range: 0.0 to 60.0 seconds

This filter is for feedback signal input from Terminal 12 or C1. This filter stabilizes operation of the PID control system. A set value that is too large, however, deteriorates response.

## H26 PTC thermistor (mode select)

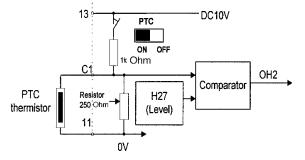
MODE H26PTC

Set value

0: Inactive 1: Active

Set this function active when the motor has a PTC thermistor for overheat protection

Connect the PTC thermistor as shown in the figure below. Turn on switch PTC on the control PCB. The trip mode is activated by OH2: External thermal relay tripped.



Note: Setting must be 0 when using a 4-20mA reference or feedback signal and the PTC switch is off.

### H27 PTC thermistor (level select)

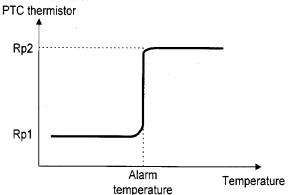
## H27PTC LEVEL

Setting range: 0.00 to 5.00V

The voltage input to Terminal C1 is compared to the set voltage level. If the input voltage is equal to or greater than the set voltage, H26 PTC thermistor (Mode select) starts.

The PTC thermistor has its own alarm temperature. The internal resistance value of the thermistor largely changes at the alarm temperature. The operation voltage level is set using this change in the resistance value.

### Internal resistance of



The previous figure for H26 PTC thermistor (Mode select) shows that a 250W resistor and the thermistor (resistance value Rp) are connected in parallel. Hence, Voltage Vc1 at Terminal C1 can be calculated using the following formula:

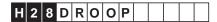
$$Vc_{1} = \frac{\frac{250 \cdot Rp}{250 + Rp}}{1000 + \frac{250 \cdot Rp}{250 + Rp}} \times 10 [V]$$

The operation level can be set by bringing Rp in the Vc1 calculation formula into the following range.

To calculate Rp, use the following formula:

$$Rp \frac{Rp1 + Rp2}{2} [Ohm]$$

## H28 Droop operation



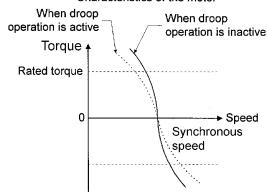
Set value: -9.9Hz to 0.0Hz

When two or more drive motors operate a single machine, a higher load is placed on the motor that is rotating the fastest. Droop operation achieves a good load balance by applying drooping characteristics to speed against load variations.

Calculate the droop amount using the following formula:

Droop amount = Base frequency x Speed droop at rated torque [r/min.] Synchronous speed [r/min.]

### Characteristics of the motor



## H30 Serial link (Function select)

#### H30LINK F U N C

Setting range: 0 to 3

The link function (communication) provides a standard RS485 serial interface and optional fieldbus connections.

The serial link function includes:

- Monitoring (data monitoring, function data check)
- 2) Frequency setting
- Operation command (FWD, REV, and other commands for digital input)
- Write function data

Communication can be enabled and disabled by a digital input. This function sets the serial link function when communication is enabled.

| Value | Frequency | Operation |
|-------|-----------|-----------|
| value | Command   | Command   |
| 0     | Disabled  | Disabled  |
| 1     | Enabled   | Disabled  |
| 2     | Disabled  | Enabled   |
| 3     | Enabled   | Enabled   |

The data monitoring and write functions are always enabled. Disabling communication by a digital input produces the same results as if this function were set to 0. If the bus option is installed, this setting selects the bus function, and the RS485 interface is restricted to monitoring and writing function data. If the bus option is not installed, this setting selects the RS485 function.

### H31 RS485 (Address)

## H39 RS485 (Response interval)

These functions set the conditions for RS485 RTU serial communication. Set the conditions according to the host device.

## H 3 1 A D D R E S S

Setting range: 1 to 247

This function sets the station address of RTU. Maximum connected devices is 31 for an RS485 network.

#### H 3 2 M O D E ON

Setting range: 0 to 3

These functions configure the drive behavior in the event of a communication error.

| Value | Processing at Communication Error   |
|-------|---|
| 0     | Immediate Er 8 trip (forced stop)   |
| 1     | Continue operation within timer time, Er 8 trip after time expires  |
| 2     | Continue operation and retry within timer time, then invoke an Er 8 trip if a communication error occurs. If an error does not occur, continue operation. |
| 3     | Continue operation.   |

| H 3 | 3 T | I | M | Е | R |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|
|-----|-----|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|

Setting range: 0 to 60.0 seconds

This function sets the error processing timer value.

#### H 3 4 B A U D RATE

Setting range: 0 to 3

This function sets the baud rate.

| Value | Baud Rate    |
|-------|--------------|
| 0     | 19200 bits/s |
| 1     | 9600 bits/s  |
| 2     | 4800 bits/s  |
| 3     | 2400 bits/s  |

## H35 LENGTH

This function sets data length.

| Value | Data Length |  |  |
|-------|-------------|--|--|
| 0     | 8 bit       |  |  |

## H 3 6 P A R I T Y

This function sets the parity bit.

| Value | Parity Bit |
|-------|------------|
| 0     | None       |
| 1     | Even       |
| 2     | Odd        |

#### H 3 7 S T O P BITS

This function sets the stop bit.

| Value | Stop Bit |
|-------|----------|
| 0     | 2 bits   |
| 1     | 1 bit    |

The stop bit is automatically configured by the value of the parity bit. For parity "NONE" the stop bit is 2 bits. For parity "EVEN" or "ODD" the stop bit is 1 bit.

#### H 3 8 N O RES Т

0 (no detection) Setting range:

1 to 60 seconds

In a system where the drive is continuously polled within a specific time, this function detects that access was stopped due to an open circuit or other network fault and results in an Er 8 trip.

## H 3 9 I N T E R V A L

Setting range: 0.00 to 1.00 second

This function sets the time from when a request is issued from the host device to when a response is returned.

## A: Alternative Motor Parameters (Motor 2)

## A01 Maximum frequency 2

#### A 0 1 M A X HzĐ2

This function sets the maximum frequency for Motor 2 output by the drive. It operates the same as F03 Maximum frequency 1. For details, see the explanation for F03.

## A02 Base frequency 2

#### A 0 2 B A S E H z Đ 2

This function sets the maximum output frequency in the constant torque area for Motor 2 (i.e., output frequency at rated output voltage). It operates the same as F04 Base frequency 1. For details, see the explanation for F04.

## A03 Rated Voltage 2

#### A 0 3 R A T E D V 2

This function sets the rated voltage output to Motor 2. It operates the same as F05 Rated voltage 1. For details, see the explanation for F05.

## A04 Maximum Voltage 2

#### A 0 4 M A X V Ð 2

This function sets the maximum drive output voltage for Motor 2. It operates the same as F06 Maximum voltage 1. For details, see the explanation for F06.

## A05 Torque boost 2

#### A05TRQ BOOST2

This function sets the torque boost function for Motor 2. It operates the same as F09 Torque boost 1. For details, see the explanation for F09.

A06 Electronic thermal relay 2 (select)

A07 Electronic thermal relay 2 (level)

A08 Electronic thermal relay 2 (thermal time constant)



These functions set the function of the electronic thermal overload relay for Motor 2. They operate the same as F10 to F12 Electronic thermal overload relay 1. For details. see the explanations for F10 to F12.

## A09 Torque vector control 2

## A 0 9 T R Q V E C T O R 2

This function sets the torque vector function for Motor 2. It operates the same as F42 Torque vector control 1. For details, see the explanation for F42.

## A10 Number of motor-2 poles

#### A 1 0 M 2 POLES

This function sets the number of poles of Motor 2. It operates the same as P01 Number of Motor 1 poles. For details, see the explanation for P01.

## A11 Motor 2 (capacity)

## A 1 1 M 2 D C A P

This function sets the capacity of Motor 2. It operates the same as P02 Motor 1 (Capacity). For details, see the explanation for P02. However, the related motor data functions change to A12 Motor 2 (Rated current), A15 Motor 2 (No-load current), A16 Motor 2 (%R1 setting), and A17 Motor 2 (%X setting).

### A12 Motor 2 (Rated current)

## A 1 2 M 2 Đ L R

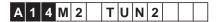
This function sets the rated current of Motor 2. It operates the same as P03 Motor 1 (Rated current). For details, see the explanation for P03.

## A13 Motor 2 (Tuning)



This function sets auto tuning for Motor 2. It operates the same as for P04 Motor 1 (Tuning). For details, see the explanation for P04.

## A14 Motor 2 (On-line tuning)



This function sets online tuning for Motor 2. It operates the same as P05 Motor 1 (On-line tuning). For details, see the explanation for P05.

## A15 Motor 2 (No-load current)

| A 1 5 M 2 | I O |  |
|-----------|-----|--|
|-----------|-----|--|

This function sets the no-load current of Motor 2. It operates the same as P06 Motor 1 (No-load current). For details, see the explanation for P06.

## A16 Motor 2 (%R1 setting)

A17 Motor 2 (%X setting)

| A 1 | 6 | M | 2 | Đ | % | R | 1 |  |  |
|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| A 1 | 7 | M | 2 | Đ | % | X |   |  |  |

These functions set %R1 and %X of Motor 2. It operates the same as P07 Motor 1 (%R1 setting) and P08 Motor 1 (%X setting). For details, see the explanations for P07 and P08.

## A18 Slip compensation control 2

### A 1 8 S L I P COMP2

This function sets the amount of slip compensation of Motor 2. It operates the same as P09 Slip compensation control. For details, see the explanation for P09.



ACE40UG

Notes

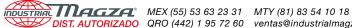
# 6. Protective Operations

## **6.1 List of Protective Functions**

If an abnormality in the drive's operation occurs, the protective function will activate immediately to trip the drive and display the alarm name on the LED monitor while the motor coasts to a stop. A list of the alarms with their explanations is included in the table below, and troubleshooting charts in Section 7.

| Table 6.1.1 List of Ala                |            | Causes<br>pad Panel Display  | I   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|------------|------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Alarm Name                             | LED        | LCD                          | - Cause of Activation   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0C1        | OC DURING ACC                | During acceleration   | If the drive output current momentarily exceeds the overcurrent detection  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Overcurrent                            | 0C2        | OC DURING DEC                | During deceleration   | level, due to an overcurrent in the motor, or a short-circuit or ground fault in the   |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0C3        | OC AT SET SPD                | Running at constant speed   | output circuit, the protective function will activate during heavy load.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Ground fault                           | EF         | GROUND FAULT                 | If a ground fault in the drive output circuit is detected, the protective function will activate (for 40HP or more only). If a ground fault occurs in a drive rated at 30HP or less, the drive is protected by the overcurrent protection. If protection against personal injury or property damage is required, install a separate ground-fault protective relay or ground leakage circuit breaker.              |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0U1        | OV DURING ACC                | During acceleration   | If the DC link voltage in the main circuit exceeds the overvoltage detection level   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Overvoltage                            | 0U2        | OV DURING DEC                | During deceleration   | (230V series: 460 VDC, 400V series: 800 VDC), due to an increase in the regenerating current from the motor, the output shuts down. However,                 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0U3        | OV AT SET SPD                | Running at constant speed   | protection against inadvertent overvoltage (e.g., high-voltage line) may not be provided.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Undervoltage                           | LU         | UNDERVOLTAGE                 | If the DC link voltage in the main circuit falls below the undervoltage detection level (230V series: 400 VDC, 460V series: 800 VDC) due to a lowered power supply, the output shuts down. If Function F14, "Restart after momentary power failure was selected," an alarm is not displayed. In addition, if the supply voltage falls to a level unable to maintain control power, an alarm may not be displayed. |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Input phase loss                       | Lin        | PHASE LOSS                   | If input power L1/R, L2/S and L3/T has any phase of the 3 phase power "OPEN" or if there is a significant disparity between the phases, the rectifying diodes or smoothing capacitors may be damaged. An Alarm will be displayed and the protective function will activate during heavy load.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Overheating of heat sink               | 0H1        | FIN OVERHEAT                 | If the temperature of the heat sink rises due to a cooling fan failure, or the temperature of the heat sink is too low, the protective function activates.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| External alarm                         | OH2        | EXT ALARM                    | If the external alarm contacts on the braking unit, braking resistor, or external thermal O/L relay are connected to the control circuit Terminals (THR), the contacts will actuate according to contact signals.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Overheating internally                 | 0H3        | HIGH AMB TEMP                | If the temperature insactivate.   | side the drive rises due to poor ventilation, etc., the protective function will   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Overheating of braking resistor        | dbH        | DBR OVERHEAT                 | If electronic thermal O/L relay (for braking resistor) Function F13 is selected, the protective function will activate to prevent the resistor from burning due to overheating caused by frequent use of the braking resistor.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Motor 1 overload                       | 0L1        | MOTOR1 OL                    | The protective function electronic thermal O/   | The protective function activates if the motor current exceeds the preset level, provided the electronic thermal O/L relay 1 Function F10 has been selected. |  |  |  |  |  |
| Motor 2 overload                       | OL2        | MOTOR2 OL                    | If the second motor current exceeds the preset level when the operation is switched to drive the second motor, the protective function activates, provided the electronic thermal O/L relay 2 Function A04 was selected.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Inverter overload                      | OLU        | INVERTER OL                  | If the output current exceeds the rated overload current, the protective function activates to provide thermal protection against overheating of the semiconductor elements in the drive's main circuit.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Blown fuse                             | FUS        | DC FUSE OPEN                 | If the fuse in the drive is blown following a short-circuit or damage to the internal circuit, the protective function activates (for 40HP or more only).   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Memory error                           | Er1        | MEMORY ERROR                 | If a memory error occurs, such as missing or invalid data, the protective function activates.   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Keypad panel<br>communication<br>error | Er2        | KEYPD COM ERR                | If a communication error or interrupt between the keypad panel and control circuit is detected, the protective function activates.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CPU error                              | Er3        | CPU ERROR                    | If a CPU error occurs   | due to noise, etc., the protective function activates.   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Option error                           | Er4<br>Er5 | OPTN COM ERR<br>OPTION ERROR | Error occurred while  | using an optional unit.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operating error                        | Er6        | OPR PROCD ERR                | Detects drive operating procedure error during drive startup. FWD or REV connected to Terminal CM when the main power is applied to the drive (F02 setting 3 or 4). Stop key on keypad is pressed in terminal operation (F02 setting 1 or 3). Detected timed alarm stop command.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Output wiring error                    | Er7        | TUNING ERROR                 | If there is an open circuit or connection error in the drive output wiring during an auto-tuning procedure, the protective function activates.  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Modbus RTU error                       | Er8        | RS485 COM ERR                | If an error occurs wh   | ile using Modbus-RTU, the protective function activates.   |  |  |  |  |  |

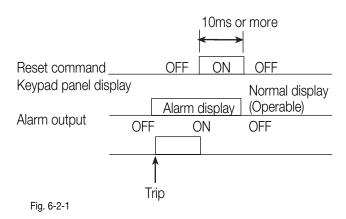
Note: A number in front of an Alarm Code indicates multiple alarms. See page 4-15.



## **6.2 Alarm Reset**

To release the trip status, enter the reset command by pressing the RESET key on the keypad panel or sending the appropriate signal to the RST terminal after removing the cause of the trip. Since the reset command is an edge operation, input a command sequence such as OFF-ON-OFF as shown in Fig.6-2-1.

When releasing the trip status, set the operation command to OFF. If the operation command is set to ON, the drive will start operation after resetting.

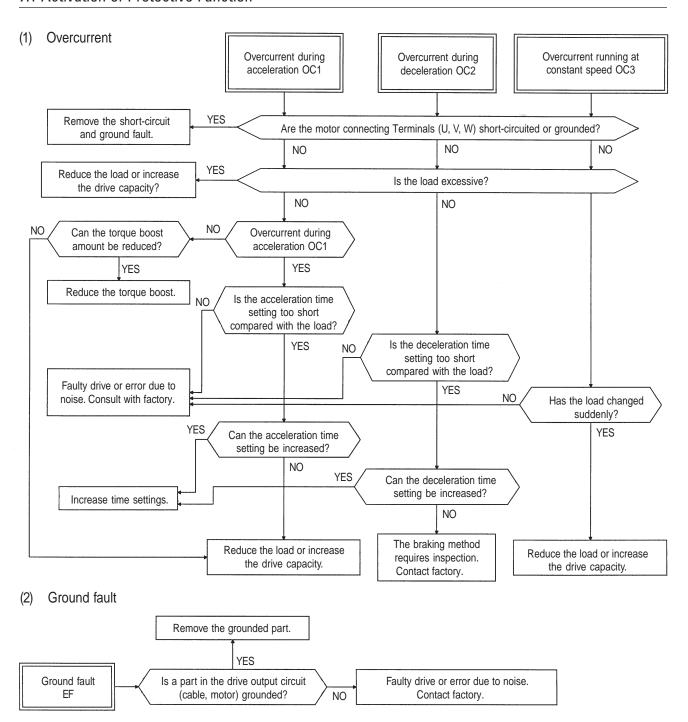


## WARNING

If the alarm reset is activated with the operation signal ON, the drive will restart suddenly, which may be dangerous. To ensure safety, disable the operating signal when releasing the trip status. Otherwise, an accident may occur.

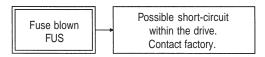
## 7. Troubleshooting

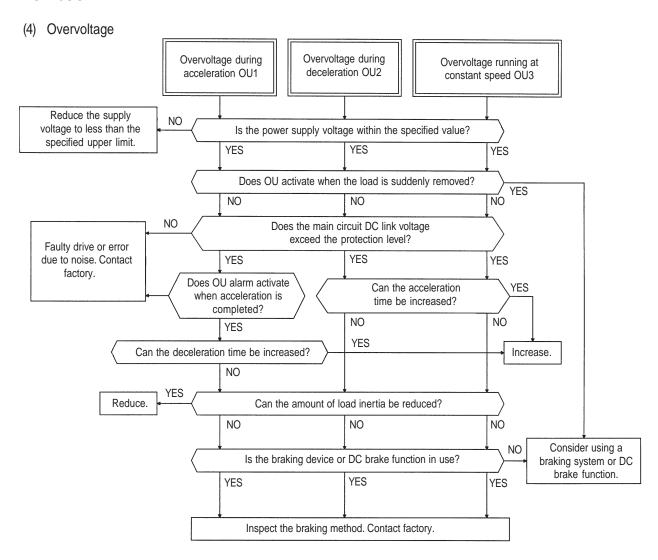
### 7.1 Activation of Protective Function

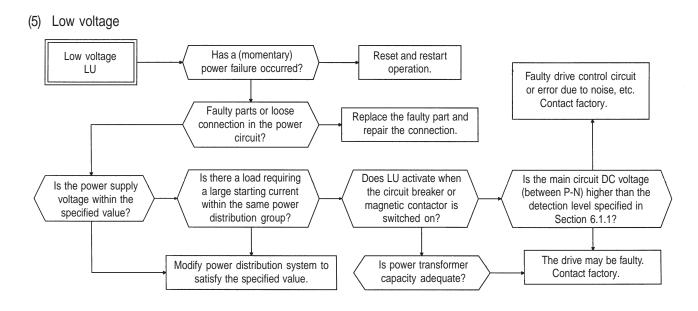


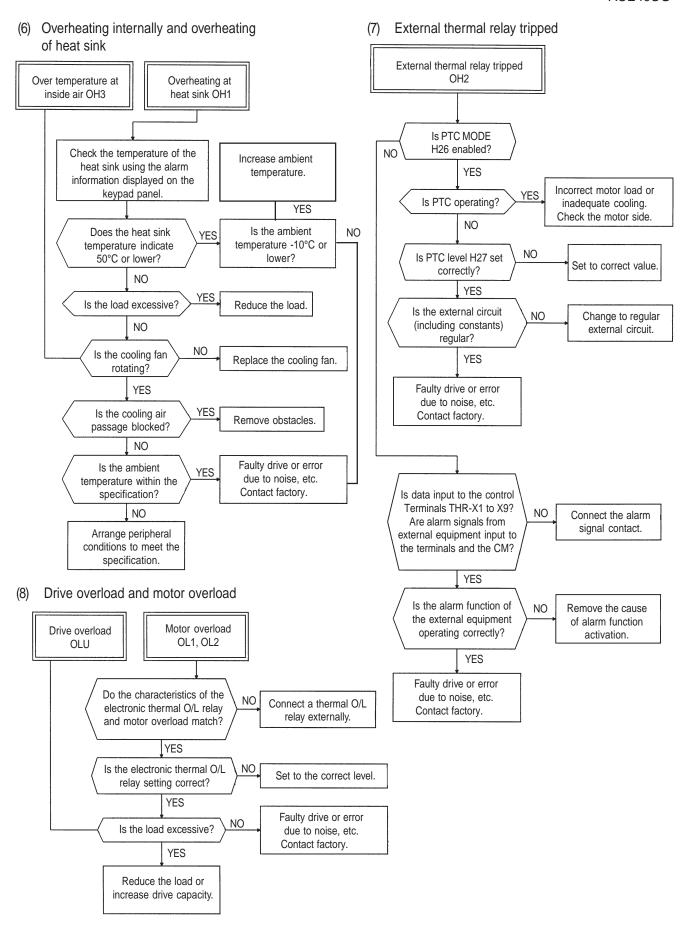
Note: The ground fault protective function is provided only for drives and motors rated 40HP or more.

## (3) Fuse blown



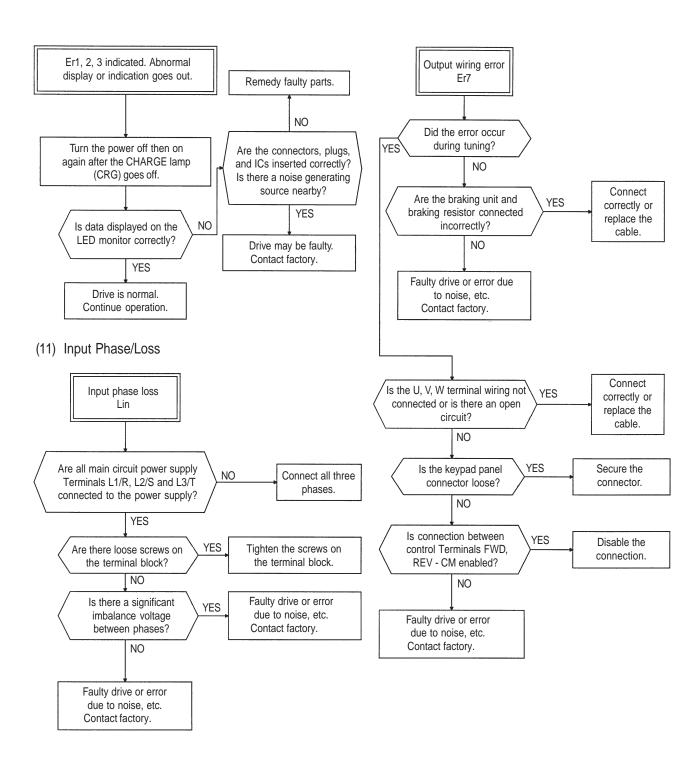




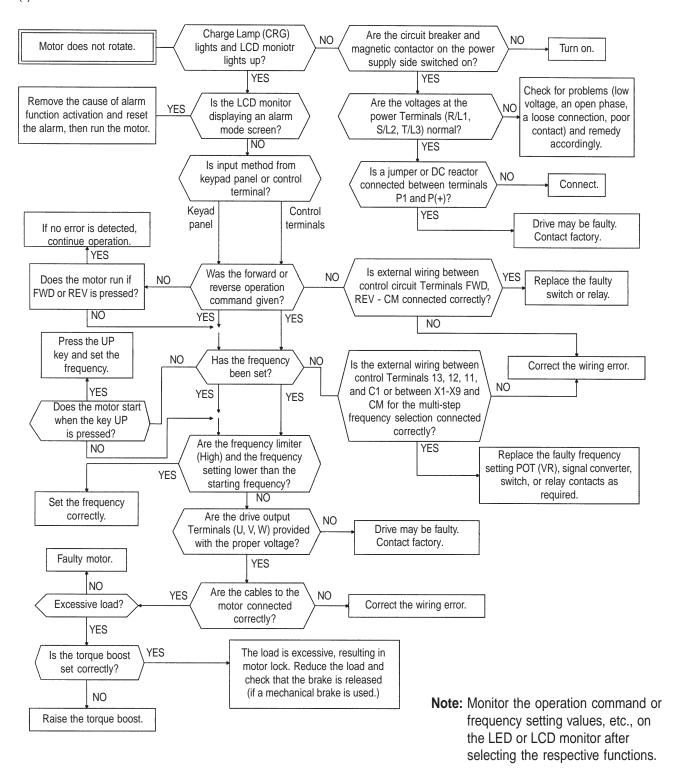


## Memory error Er1, Keypad panel communication error Er2, CPU error Er3

## (10) Output wiring error



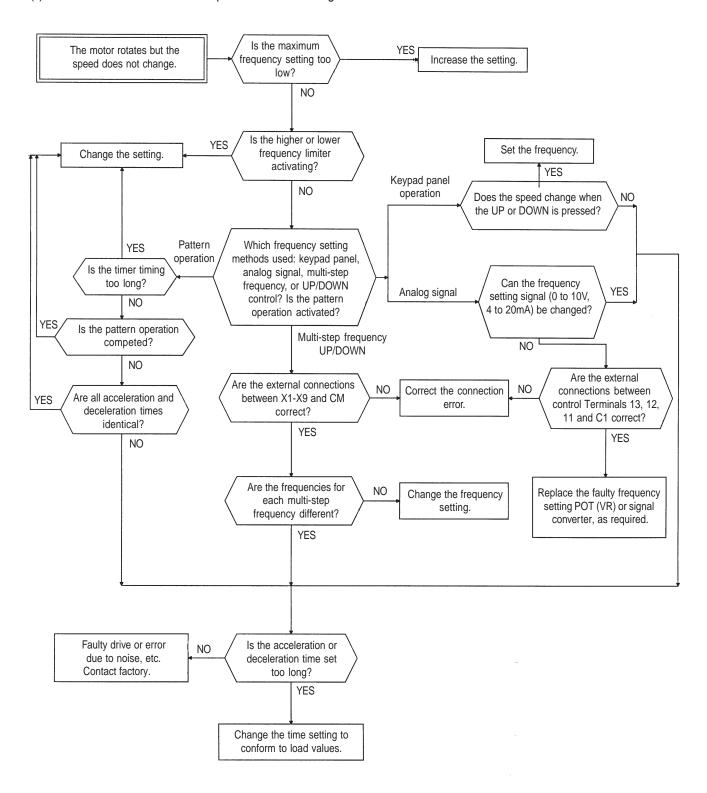
### If motor does not rotate



The motor does not rotate if the following commands are issued.

- An operation command is issued while the coast-to-stop or DC braking command is output.
- A reverse operation command is issued with the H08 Rev. phase sequence lock• value set ot 1.

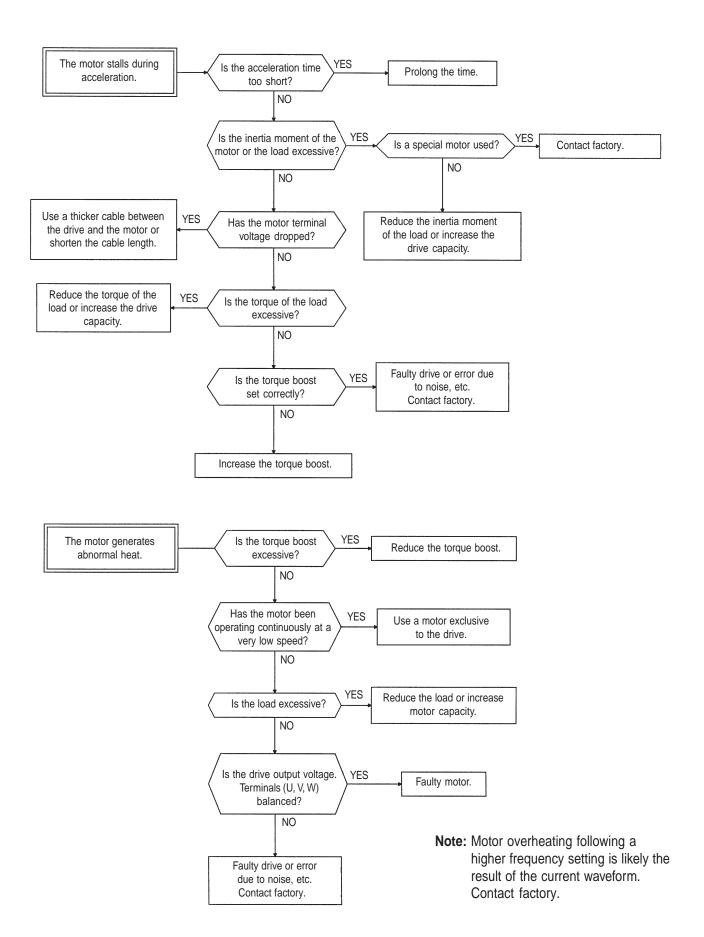
(2) If the motor rotates but the speed does not change



In the following cases, changing the motor speed is also restricted.

- Signals are input from control Terminals 12 and C1 when "F01 Frequency command 1" and "C30 Frequency command 2" are set to 3, and there is no significant change in the added value.
- The load is excessive, and the torque limiting and current limiting functions are activated.

## If the motor stalls during acceleration



# Notes

## 8. Maintenance and Inspection

Proceed with daily inspections and periodic inspections to prevent malfunctions and ensure long-term reliability. Some tips regarding things to look for during these inspections are listed below.

### 8.1 Daily Inspections

During operation, a visual inspection for abnormal operation can take place externally without removing the covers.

The inspection should cover the following areas:

- (1) The performance, according to standard specifications, is as expected.
- (2) The environment conforms to standard specifications.
- (3) The keypad panel display is normal.
- (4) There are no abnormal sounds, vibrations, or odors.
- (5) There are no indications of overheating or discoloration.

### 8.2 Periodic Inspections

Periodic inspections should be made after stopping operations, turning off the power source, and removing the surface cover.

Note that after turning off the power, the smoothing capacitors in the DC section of the main circuit take time to discharge. To prevent electric shock, confirm with a multimeter that the voltage has dropped below the safety value (25 VDC or below) after the charge Lamp (CRG) goes off.

### WARNING

- Wait at least five minutes after turning off the power supply for drives rated 30HP or less. Wait at least ten minutes for drives rated 40HP or more. Check that the charge Lamp (CRG) went off and that the voltage is 25 VDC or less between Terminals P(+) and N(-). Electric shock may occur.
- Only authorized personnel should perform maintenance and component replacement operations. Remove metal jewelry such as watches and rings, and always use insulated tools.
- Never modify the drive. Electric shock or injury may occur.

| Αı              | rea to Check                         | Items to Check  | How to inspect   | Evaluation Criteria  |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Е               | nvironment                           | Check the ambient temperature, humidity, vibration, atmosphere (dust, gas, oil mist, water drops).     Is the area surrounding the equipment free of foreign objects?   | Conduct a visual inspection and use appropriate meters.     Visual inspection  | <ol> <li>Results comply with all<br/>standard specifications</li> <li>The area is clear.</li> </ol>  |
| V               | oltage                               | Are the voltages in the main circuit and the control circuit normal?  | Measure with a multi-meter.  | Results comply with all standard specifications.   |
| K               | eypad panel                          | <ul><li>1) Is the display hard to read?</li><li>2) Are the characters complete?</li></ul>   | Visual inspection     Visual inspection  | 1), 2) The display can be easily read and characters are normal.                                     |
| _               | tructure<br>rame or cover)           | <ol> <li>Is there abnormal sound or vibration?</li> <li>Are nuts or bolts loose?</li> <li>Is there deformation or damage?</li> <li>Is there discoloration as a result of overheating?</li> <li>Are there stains or dust?</li> </ol> | Visual and aural inspection     Tighten     3), 4), 5) Visual inspection   | 1), 2), 3), 4), 5)<br>No abnormalities   |
|                 | Common                               | Are there loose or missing nuts or bolts?     Are there deformations, cracks, damage, or discoloration due to overheating or deterioration in the equipment and insulation?     Are there stains and dust?                          | 1) Tighten.<br>2), 3) Visual inspection  | 1), 2), 3) No abnormalities<br>Note: Discoloration of the<br>bus bar does not<br>indicate a problem. |
|                 | Conductors and wiring                | Is there discoloration or distortion of a conductor due to overheating?     Are there cracks, crazing or discoloration of the cable sheath?   | 1), 2) Visual inspection   | 1), 2) No abnormalities  |
|                 | Terminal block                       | Is there damage?  | Visual inspection  | No abnormalities   |
| ii.             | Smoothing capacitor                  | <ol> <li>Is there electrolyte leakage, discoloration, crazing, or swelling in the case?</li> <li>Is the safety valve not protruding, or are valves protruding too far?</li> <li>Measure the capacitance if necessary.</li> </ol>    | 1), 2) Visual inspection     3) *Estimate life expectancy from maintenance information and from measurements using capacitance measuring equipment.                | 1), 2) No abnormalities 3) Capacitance is within 85% of initial value                                |
| Main Circuit    | Resistor                             | <ol> <li>Is there any unusual odor or damage to the insulation by overheating?</li> <li>Is there an open circuit?</li> </ol>  | Visual and olfactory inspection     Conduct a visual inspection or use a multi-meter by removing the connection on one side.                                       | No abnormalities     Less than about ±10% of the indicated resistance value                          |
|                 | Transformer and reactor              | Is there abnormal buzzing or an unpleasant odor?  | Aural, olfactory, and visual inspection  | No abnormalities   |
|                 | Magnetic<br>conductor<br>and relay   | <ul><li>1) Is there a rattling noise during operation?</li><li>2) Are the contacts rough?</li></ul>   | Aural inspection.     Visual inpection.  | 1), 2) No abnormalities  |
| Control Circuit | Control PC<br>board and<br>connector | Are there any loose screws or connectors?     Is there an unusual odor or discoloration?     Are there cracks, damage, deformation, or excessive rust?     Is there electrolyte leakage or damage to the capacitor?                 | Aural inspection.     Visual and olfactory inspection     Visual inspection     *Estimate life expectancy by visual inspection and maintenace information          | 1), 2), 3), 4)<br>No abnormalities   |
| Cooling System  | Cooling fan                          | Is there abnormal sound or vibration?     Are nuts or bolts loose?     Is there discoloration due to overheating?   | Aural and visual inspection. Turn manually (confirm the power is off).     Tighten.     Visual inspection     *Estimate life expectancy by maintenance information | The fan must rotate<br>smoothly.     No abnormalities  |
| ്               | Ventilation                          | Is there foreign matter on the heat sink or intake and exhaust ports?   | Visual inspection  | No abnormalities   |
|                 |                                      |   | l  |  |

Note: If equipment is stained, wipe with a clean cloth. Use a vacuum to remove dust, \*Estimate of life expectancy based on maintenance information.

The maintenance information is stored in the drive keypad panel. It indicates the electrostatic capacitance of the main circuit capacitors and the life expectancy of the electrolytic capacitors on the control PC board and the cooling fans. Use this data as the basis to estimate the life expectancy of parts.

#### 1) Determining the capacitance of the main circuit capacitors

The drive is equipped with a function to automatically indicate the capacitance of the capacitors installed in the main circuit when powering up the drive after disconnecting the power according to the prescribed conditions.

The initial capacitance values are set in the drive when shipped from the factory, and the decrease ratio (%) to those values can be displayed.

Use this function as follows:

- (1) Remove any option boards from the drive. Disconnect the DC bus connections to the main circuit [Terminals P(+) and N(-)] from the braking unit or other drives, if connected. The power factor correcting reactor (DC reactor) does not need be disconnected.
  - A power supply introduced to the auxiliary input [Terminals R0, T0] that provides control power should be isolated.
- (2) Disable all the digital inputs (FWD, REV, X1-X9) on the control terminals. Also disconnect RS485 serial communication, if used.
  - Turn on the main power supply. Confirm that the cooling fan is rotating and that the drive is not operating. (There is no problem if the "OH2 External thermal relay tripped" function is activated by the digital input terminal.)
- (3) Turn the main power off.
- (4) Turn on the main power again after verifying that the charge lamp is completely off.
- (5) Open the maintenance information on the keypad panel and confirm the capacitance values of the built-in capacitors.

#### 2) Life expectancy of the PC control board

The actual capacitance of a capacitor is not measured in this case. However, the integrated operating hours for the control power supply, multiplied by the life expectancy coefficient as defined by the temperature inside the drive, will be displayed. Hence, the hours displayed may not agree with the actual operating hours, depending on the operational environment.

Since the integrated hours are counted in unit hours, power input for less than one hour will be disregarded.

#### 3) Life expectancy of cooling fan

The integrated operating hours of the cooling fan are displayed. Since the integrated hours are counted in unit hours, power input for less than one hour will be disregarded.

The displayed value should be considered a rough estimate because the actual life of a cooling fan is influenced significantly by the temperature.

Table 8-2 Rough estimate of life expectancy using maintenance information

| Parts                                      | Recommended Level  |
|--|--|
| Capacitor in main circuit                  | 85% or less of the initial value                         |
| Electrolytic capacitor on control PC board | 61,000 hours   |
| Cooling fan                                | 40,000 hours (5HP or less), 25,000 hours (Over 7-1/2HP)* |

<sup>\*</sup> Estimated life expectancy of a ventilation-fan at drive ambient temperature of 40°C.

#### 8.3 Main Circuit Measurements

The indicated values depend on the type of meter, because the harmonic component is included in the voltage and current of the main circuit power (input) and the output (motor) side of the drive. If measuring with a meter for commercial power frequency use, use the meters shown in Table 8-3-1.

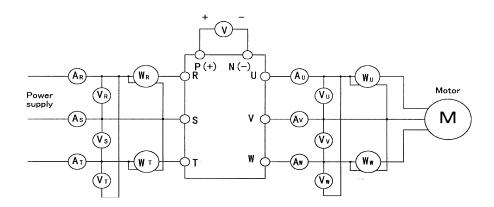
The power factor cannot be measured using power factor meters currently available on the market, which measure the phase difference between voltage and current. If power factors must be measured, measure the power, voltage, and current on the input side and output side, then calculate the power factor using the following formula:

Power factor = 
$$\frac{\text{Power [W]}}{\sqrt{3} \times \text{Voltage [V]} \times \text{Current [A]}} \times 100 \, [\%]$$

Table 8-3-1 Meters for Measuring Main Circuit

| ltem       | Input               | (power suppl                        | y) Side                | Ou                | tput (motor) \$     | Side                   | DC Link Circuit<br>Voltage<br>P(+) - N(-) |
|------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|---------------------|------------------------|---|
|            | Voli                | tage Cu                             | urrent                 | Volta             | age Cu              | urrent                 |   |
| Meter name | Ammeter<br>AR,S,T   | Voltmeter<br>VR,S,T                 | Powermeter<br>WR,S,T   | Ammeter<br>AU,V,W | Voltmeter<br>VU,V,W | Powermeter<br>WU,V,W   | DC Voltmeter<br>V                         |
| Meter type | Moving iron<br>type | Rectifier or<br>moving-iron<br>type | Digital<br>power meter | Moving iron type  | Rectifier<br>type   | Digital power<br>meter | Moving coil type                          |
| Symbol     | ***                 |                                     |                        | <b>W</b>          | +                   |                        | A   |

Note: If the output voltage is measured with a rectifier type meter, an error may occur. Use a digital AC power meter to ensure accuracy.



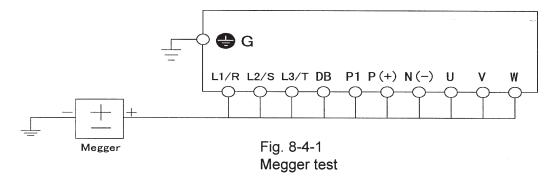
#### 8.4 Insulation Test

Avoid megger testing on an drive, since an insulation test was completed at the factory. If a megger test must be completed, proceed as described below. Incorrect testing methods may result in drive damage.

If the specifications for the dielectric strength test are not followed, the drive may be damaged. If a dielectric strength test must be completed, contact the factory.

### (1) Megger test for the main circuit

- 1. Use a 500 VDC megger and isolate the main power before starting measurements.
- 2. If the test voltage is connected to the control circuit, remove all connection cables to the control circuit.
- 3. Connect the main circuit terminals using common cables, as shown in Fig. 8-4-1.
- 4. Perform the megger test only between the common cables connected to the main circuit and ground (Terminal ).
- 5. A megger indicating 5 meg ohms or more is normal. (This is the value measured with only the drive connected.)



#### (2) Insulation test in the control circuit

Do not perform megger and dielectric strength tests on the control circuit. Use a resistance multimeter with a high resistance range to check the control circuit.

- 1. Remove all external cables from the control circuit terminals.
- 2. Conduct a continuity test between grounds. A result of 1 med ohm or more is normal.

#### (3) Exterior main circuit and sequence control circuit

Remove all cables from drive terminals to ensure that test voltage is not applied to the drive.

### 8.5 Replacement Parts

The life expectancy of a part depends on the type of part, the environment, and operating conditions. Parts should be replaced as shown in Table 8-5-1.

Table 8-5-1 Part replacement

| Part name                              | Standard period for replacement | Comments   |
|--|---------------------------------|--|
| Cooling fan                            | 3 years                         | Exchange for a new part                                |
| Smoothing capacitor                    | 5 years                         | Exchange for a new part (determine after checking)     |
| Electrolytic capacitor on the PC board | 7 years                         | Exchange for a new PC board (determine after checking) |
| Fuse                                   | 10 years                        | Exchange for a new part                                |
| Other parts                            | _                               | Determine after checking                               |

Notes:

## 9. Warranty Parts and Service

The purpose of this section is to provide specific instructions to the user of the standard drive referenced in this book regarding warranty administration and how to obtain assistance on both in-warranty and out-ofwarranty equipment.

For all warranty procedures, refer to section 10 of this instruction manual to identify the part or assembly.

If assistance is required to determine warranty status, identify defective parts, or obtain the name of your local distributor, call:

## **Boston Gear**

**Customer Support** 

Phone: 1-888-999-9860

At the number listed above, a Technical Support Coordinator will take information about your call and will put you in touch with the appropriate department.

Before calling the number above to determine warranty

status, the drive serial number will be required. This is located on the drive nameplate. If the drive is still under warranty, further information will be required per the "In-Warranty Failure" Checklist" shown on page 9-2 of this instruction manual.

### IN-WARRANTY FAILURE CHECKLIST

To assist with warranty troubleshooting, the following information is required. This data is needed to evaluate the cause in an effort to eliminate any further failures.

| Model No.:   |             |         |          |        |             |       |          |        |     |               |          |       |        |       |          |          |    |
|--------------|-------------|---------|----------|--------|-------------|-------|----------|--------|-----|---------------|----------|-------|--------|-------|----------|----------|----|
| Serial No.:  |             |         |          |        |             |       |          |        |     |               |          |       |        |       |          |          |    |
| Start-Up Da  | ate:        |         |          |        |             |       |          |        |     |               |          |       |        |       |          |          |    |
| Failure Date |             |         |          |        |             |       |          |        |     |               |          |       |        |       |          |          |    |
| Status Whe   |             |         | •        |        | •           |       |          |        |     |               |          |       |        |       |          |          |    |
|              | ·Up         |         |          | •      |             |       |          |        |     |               |          |       |        |       |          |          |    |
| Explanation  |             |         |          |        |             |       |          |        |     |               |          |       |        |       |          |          |    |
| Application  |             | •       | ck Ye    | s or N | <b>V</b> 0) |       |          |        |     |               |          |       |        |       |          |          |    |
| Input T      | ransformer  |         |          |        |             |       |          | S      |     |               |          |       |        |       |          |          |    |
|              | If Yes:     |         |          |        |             |       |          |        |     |               |          |       |        |       |          |          |    |
| Б.           | F , 0       |         |          |        |             | L2    |          |        |     |               |          |       |        |       | -        |          |    |
| Power        | Factor Col  |         | •        |        |             |       |          | s      |     |               | NO       |       |        |       |          |          |    |
| Othor I      | If Yes: Mid |         |          |        |             |       |          |        |     |               | No       |       |        |       |          |          |    |
| Other        | Equipment   |         | ne P     | owei   |             |       | re       | S      |     |               | INO      |       |        |       |          |          |    |
|              | If Yes, who |         | Inni     | ıŧ     |             |       | Vo       | s      |     |               | Nο       |       |        |       |          |          |    |
|              | Input Sta   |         | Пірс     | at .   |             |       |          | s<br>s |     |               |          |       |        |       |          |          |    |
|              | Output S    |         |          |        |             |       |          | s      |     |               |          |       |        |       |          |          |    |
|              | Motor O     |         | ls       |        |             |       |          | s      |     |               |          |       |        |       |          |          |    |
| Control Ter  |             |         | _        | sed)   |             |       |          | ·      |     |               | . 10     |       |        |       |          |          |    |
|              |             | 1       |          |        |             |       |          | Ι      |     | $\overline{}$ | 1        |       |        |       |          |          |    |
| 30A          | Y5A<br>CMY  | χ3      | <b>∑</b> | ၓ      | FMA         | FMP   | PLC      | ×      | X   | !   !         | X3       | X4    | X5     | 9X    | X7       | X8       | 6X |
| 30C<br>30B   | Y5C<br>Y4   | Y2      | 11       | 12     | 13          | //    | ZV<br>CM |        | 5   | FWD           | REV      | P24   | P24    | i   × | <u> </u> | <u> </u> | 3  |
|              | . 5."       |         |          |        | 0           |       |          |        |     |               |          |       |        |       |          |          |    |
| Function C   |             |         |          |        |             | -     |          |        |     | _             |          | •     |        |       |          |          |    |
|              | Function (  | Code    |          | Settir | ng          |       |          | Funct  | ion | Cod           | le       | Se    | etting |       |          |          |    |
|              |             |         | -        |        |             |       |          |        |     |               | $\dashv$ |       |        |       | -        |          |    |
|              |             |         |          |        |             |       |          |        |     |               | $\dashv$ |       |        |       | -        |          |    |
|              |             |         | -        |        |             |       |          |        |     |               | $\dashv$ |       |        |       | -        |          |    |
|              |             |         |          |        |             |       |          |        |     |               |          |       |        |       | -        |          |    |
| Failure Mes  | sage (see   | Section | n 4)     |        |             |       |          |        |     |               |          |       |        |       |          |          |    |
|              | Latest Fa   |         | -        |        |             | Previ | ous Fa   | aults: | 1   | No M          | less     | age _ |        |       |          |          |    |
|              |             |         |          |        |             |       |          | 1      |     |               |          | •     |        |       |          |          |    |
|              |             |         |          |        |             |       |          | 2      |     |               |          |       |        |       |          |          |    |
|              |             |         |          |        |             |       |          | 3      |     |               |          |       |        |       |          |          |    |

After all of the Checklist information is acquired, contact the following number for assistance: (800) 816-5608.

10 ACF40 Replacement Parts

| Catalog No.             | Replaceme Rating       |          | HP &     |       | ty ner   | drive    |  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
|-------------------------|------------------------|----------|----------|-------|--|----------|--|-----|----------------|----------|----|----------|----|
| Catalog No.             | naung                  | 1/4      | 1/2      | 1     | 2  | 3        | 5  | 7.5 | 10             | 15       | 20 | 25       | 30 |
|                         |                        |          | ,_       |       |  |          |  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
| 230 VAC, 30H            | P and Below            |          |          |       |  |          |  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
| Main Control Card       |                        | <b>.</b> |          |       |  |          |  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
| 6608042                 |                        | 1        | 1        | 1     | 1  | 1        | 1  | 1   | 1              | 1        | 1  | 1        | 1  |
| Gate Driver & Powe      | er Supply Card         | 1 4      |          | ı     | 1  | ı        | 1  | ı   | 1              | ı        | 1  | 1        | ı  |
| 6608059                 |                        | 1        | 1        |       |  |          |  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
| 6608060                 |                        |          | 1        | 4     |  |          |  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
| 6608061<br>6608062      |                        |          |          | 1     | 1  |          |  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
| 6608063                 |                        |          |          |       |  | 1        |  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
| 6608064                 |                        |          |          |       |  | ı        | 1  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
| 6608065                 |                        |          |          |       |  |          | '  | 1   |                |          |    |          |    |
| 6608066                 |                        |          |          |       |  |          |  | '   | 1              |          |    |          |    |
| 6608067                 |                        |          |          |       |  |          |  |     | <del>  '</del> | 1        |    |          |    |
| 6608068                 |                        |          |          |       |  |          |  |     |                | <u>'</u> | 1  |          |    |
| 6608069                 |                        |          |          |       |  |          |  |     |                |          | •  | 1        |    |
| 6608070                 |                        |          |          |       |  |          |  |     |                |          |    | <u> </u> | 1  |
|                         | nly one type per drive | )        |          | 1     |  | 1        |  | 1   |                | 1        |    | •        |    |
| 6608047                 | NEMA 1                 | 1        | 1        | 1     | 1  | 1        | 1  | 1   | 1              | 1        | 1  | 1        | 1  |
| 6608048                 | NEMA 4, 12             | 1        | 1        | 1     | 1  | 1        | 1  | 1   | 1              | 1        | 1  | 1        | 1  |
| DC CAPACITOR            | •                      | *        | *        | *     |  |          |  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
| 3402511                 | PCB                    |          |          |       | 1  |          |  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
| 3402512                 | PCB                    |          |          |       |  | 1        |  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
| 3402513                 | PCB                    |          |          |       |  |          | 1  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
| 3402519                 | 2700µF                 |          |          |       |  |          |  | 1   |                | 2        |    |          |    |
| 3402520                 | 3900µF                 |          |          |       |  |          |  |     | 1              |          | 2  |          |    |
| 3402521                 | 4700μF                 |          |          |       |  |          |  |     |                |          |    | 2        |    |
| 3402522                 | 5400μF                 | <u> </u> |          |       | <u> </u>   | <u> </u> |  |     |                |          |    |          | 2  |
| FAN                     | * Located on Gate      | drive    | & Pow    | er su | pply C   | ard      |  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
| 5101193                 | 1                      | 1        | 1        | l     | 1 1  | 1        | 1  | I   | ı              | I        | 1  | ı        | I  |
| 5101194                 |                        |          |          |       | <u> </u>   | ı        | <u> </u>   | 1   | 1              | 2        | 2  | 2        | 2  |
| POWER MODULE            |                        | *        | *        | *     |  |          |  | '   | <u> </u>       |          |    |          |    |
| 3301302                 | 30A 600V               |          |          |       | 1  | 1        |  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
| 3301303                 | 50A 600V               |          |          |       | <del>  '</del>                                   | '        | 1  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
| 3301297                 | 75A 600V               |          |          |       |  |          | <u> </u>   | 1   |                |          |    |          |    |
| 3301292                 | 100A 600V              |          |          |       |  |          |  |     | 1              |          |    |          |    |
| 3301294                 | 150A 600V              |          |          |       |  |          |  |     |                | 1        | 1  |          |    |
| 3301295                 | 200A 600V              |          |          |       |  |          |  |     |                |          |    | 1        | 1  |
|                         | * Located on Gate      | drive a  | & Pow    | er su | pply C   | ard      |  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
| <b>RECTIFIER MODULE</b> |                        | *        | *        | *     | *  | *        | *  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
| 3301286                 | 75A 800V               |          |          |       |  |          |  | 1   | 1              |          |    |          |    |
| 3301279                 | 120A 800V              |          |          |       |  |          |  |     |                | 1        | 1  |          |    |
| 3301280                 | 180A 800V              |          |          |       |  |          |  |     |                |          |    | 1        | 1  |
| CHARGE RESISTOR         |                        | *        | *        | *     | *  | *        | *  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
| 3521026                 | 30W 6.6WJ              |          |          |       |  |          |  | 1   | 1              |          |    |          |    |
| 3521028                 | 80W 2.5WJ              |          |          |       | L  |          |  |     |                | 1        | 1  | 1        | 1  |
| EDOLIE COLUE            | * Located on Gate      | drive a  | & Pow    | er su | pply C   | ard      |  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
| FRONT COVER             |                        | 1 4      |          |       |  | 1        |  | 1   | ı              |          |    |          |    |
| 6003055                 |                        | 1        | 1        | 1     |  |          |  |     | -              | -        |    |          |    |
| 6003056                 |                        |          | -        |       | 1  | 1        | 1  |     |                | -        |    |          |    |
| 6003057                 |                        |          | -        |       |  |          |  | 1   | 1              | -        |    |          |    |
| 6003058                 | CTOD                   |          | <u> </u> |       |  |          | l  |     |                | 1        | 1  | 1        | 1  |
| INTERNAL DB RESIS       | 100W 40W               | 1 4      | 4        | 1     | ı  |          | ı  |     | I              | 1        | 1  | ı        | ı  |
| 3540199<br>3540201      | 40W 80W                | + '      | 1        | 1     | 1  | 1        | 1  |     |                |          |    |          |    |
| 3540201                 | 24W 90W                |          | -        |       | <del>                                     </del> | 1        | <del>                                     </del> | 1   | 1              |          |    |          |    |
| 00 <del>1</del> 0200    | 1 24VV 9UVV            | 1        | l        |       |  |          |  | 1   | 1 1            | l        | I  | <u> </u> | l  |

| Catalog No.             | Rating         |          | & Quantity p |     |     |              |          |
|-------------------------|----------------|----------|--------------|-----|-----|--------------|----------|
|                         |                | 40       | 50           | 60  | 75  | 100          | 125      |
| 230 VAC, 40HP an        | d Above        |          |              |     |     |              |          |
| Main Control Card       | a Above        |          |              |     |     |              |          |
| 6608041                 |                | 1 1      | 1 1          | 1   | 1 1 | 1            | 1        |
| 0000041                 |                |          | l l          | ı   | ı   | ı            | <u> </u> |
| Gate Driver & Power Sup | ply Card       |          |              |     |     |              |          |
| 6608049                 |                | 1        |              |     |     |              |          |
| 6608050                 |                |          | 1            |     |     |              |          |
| 6608051                 |                |          |              | 1   | 1   |              |          |
| 6608052                 |                |          |              |     |     | 1            |          |
| 6608053                 |                |          |              |     |     |              | 1        |
|                         | <u>'</u>       | <u>'</u> |              |     |     |              |          |
| KEYPAD PANEL            |                | 1 4      | 1 4          | 4   | 4 1 | 4            | 1        |
| 6608048                 |                | 1        | 1            | 1   | 1   | 1            | ı        |
| DC CAPACITOR            |                |          |              |     |     |              |          |
| 3402526                 | 400V 3000μF    | 4        |              |     |     |              |          |
| 3402523                 | 400V 3600μF    |          | 4            |     |     |              |          |
| 3402524                 | 400V 4500μF    |          |              | 4   |     |              |          |
| 3402525                 | 400V 5900μf    |          |              | -   | 4   | 5            | 6        |
|                         | ,              | 1        | 1            | 1   | ·   | <del>-</del> |          |
| FAN                     |                | 1 .      | 1 .          |     |     |              | -        |
| 5101192                 |                | 1        | 1            | 2   | 2   | 2            | 4        |
| (Standard)              |                | 1 -      |              |     |     |              |          |
| 5101189                 |                | 2        |              |     |     |              |          |
| 5101187                 |                |          | 2            | 2   |     | 3            | 4        |
| 5101190                 |                |          |              |     | 2   |              |          |
| (For NEMA12 Heatsink)   | <del>-</del>   |          |              |     |     |              |          |
| 5101195                 |                | 2        |              |     |     |              |          |
| 5101188                 |                |          | 2            | 2   |     | 3            | 4        |
| <u>5101196</u>          |                |          |              |     | 2   |              |          |
| IGBT MODULE             |                |          |              |     |     |              |          |
| 3301288                 | 1              | 3        | 1            |     |     |              |          |
|                         |                | 3        | 0            |     |     |              |          |
| 3301301                 |                |          | 3            |     | _   |              | 40       |
| 3301289                 |                |          |              | 6   | 6   | 9            | 12       |
|                         |                |          |              |     |     |              |          |
| RECTIFIER MODULE        |                |          |              |     |     |              |          |
| 3301283                 |                | 3        | 6            | 6   | 9   | 9            | 9        |
| CHARGE RESISTOR         |                |          |              |     |     |              |          |
| 3521029                 | 80W 7.5ohm     | 1 1      | 1 1          | 1   | 1   | 2            | 2        |
| 002 IU23                | THILDG: 7 WOOD | 1 1      | 1            | l I | I   | ۷            |          |
| DC CONTACTOR            |                |          |              |     |     |              |          |
| 3210329                 | AC220VAUX2B    | 1        |              |     |     |              |          |
| 3210328                 | AC220VAUX2B    |          | 2            | 2   | 2   |              |          |
| 3210330                 | AC220VAUX2B    |          |              |     |     | 2            |          |
| 3210331                 | AC200-240V     |          |              |     |     |              | 1        |
| DO FUOE                 | •              | •        | •            |     |     |              |          |
| DC FUSE                 | ı              | 1 ,      | 1 .          | I   |     | 1            |          |
| 3002610                 |                | 1        | 1            |     |     |              |          |
| 3002611                 |                |          | 1            | 1   | 1   |              |          |
| 3002607                 |                |          |              |     |     | 1            | 1        |
| INPUT MODULE CARD       |                |          |              |     |     |              |          |
| 6608043                 |                | 1 1      | 1 1          | 1   | 1   |              |          |
| 6608045                 |                |          |              | '   | ı   | 1            | 1        |
| 0000043                 | L              |          | I            |     |     | I            | ı        |

| Catalog No.       | Rating                   | IDrive         | HP &     | Quanti   | tv ner   | drive      |                |     |             |          |  |  |
|-------------------|--------------------------|----------------|----------|----------|--|------------|----------------|-----|-------------|----------|--|--|
| outding ivo.      | Hutting                  | 1/2            | 1 1      | 2        | 3  | 5          | 7.5            | 10  | 15          | 20       | 25   | 30   |
| 460 VAC, 30       | Hp and Below             |                |          | 1        |  |            |                |     |             |          |  |  |
| Main Control Card |                          |                |          |          |  |            |                |     |             |          |  |  |
| 6608042           |                          | 1              | 1        | 1        | 1  | 1          | 1              | 1   | 1           | 1        | 1  | 1  |
| Gate Driver & Pov | ver Supply Card          | •              |          | •        |  |            |                |     |             | •        |  |  |
| 6608071           |                          | 1              |          |          |  |            |                |     |             |          |  |  |
| 6608072           |                          |                | 1        |          |  |            |                |     |             |          |  |  |
| 6608073           |                          |                |          | 1        |  |            |                |     |             |          |  |  |
| 6608074           |                          |                |          |          | 1  |            |                |     |             |          |  |  |
| 6608075           |                          |                |          |          |  | 1          |                |     |             |          |  |  |
| 6608076           |                          |                |          |          |  |            | 1              |     |             |          |  |  |
| 6608077           |                          |                |          |          |  |            |                | 1   |             |          |  |  |
| 6608078           |                          |                |          |          |  |            |                |     | 1           |          |  |  |
| 6608079           |                          |                |          |          |  |            |                |     |             | 1        |  |  |
| 6608080           |                          |                |          |          |  |            |                |     |             |          | 1  |  |
| 6608081           |                          |                |          |          |  |            |                |     |             |          |  | 1  |
| KEYPAD PANEL (    | Only one type per drive) | '              |          |          | •  |            |                |     |             |          |  |  |
| 6608047           | NEMA1                    | 1 1            | 1        | 1        | 1 1  | 1          | 1              | 1   | 1 1         | 1 1      | 1  | 1  |
| 6608048           | NEMA Type4               | + †            | 1        | 1        | 1  | 1          | 1              | 1   | 1           | 1        | 1  | 1  |
| DC CAPACITOR      | I INCINIA I YPOT         | *              | *        | + '      | + '-   | + '-       | <del>- '</del> | + ' | <del></del> | + '-     | <del>- '</del>                                   | <del>                                     </del> |
| 3402514           | PCB                      | +              |          | 1        |  |            |                |     |             |          |  |  |
| 3402515           | PCB                      | +              |          | + '      | 1  |            |                |     |             |          |  |  |
| 3402516           | PCB                      | +              |          |          | <u> </u>   | 1          |                |     |             |          |  |  |
| 3402517           | 1500µF                   | +              |          |          |  | <u>'</u>   | 2              |     |             |          |  |  |
| 3402518           | 2000μF                   | -              |          |          |  |            | -              | 2   |             |          |  |  |
| 3402519           | 2700µF                   | +              |          |          |  |            |                |     | 2           |          |  |  |
| 3402520           | 3900µF                   | +              |          |          |  |            |                |     |             | 2        |  |  |
| 3402521           | 4700μF                   | +              |          |          |  |            |                |     |             |          | 2  |  |
| 3402522           | 5400μF                   |                |          |          |  |            |                |     |             |          | <del>-</del>                                     | 2  |
| O TOLOLL          | * Located on Gate dri    | ve & Po        | wer s    | unnly    | Card   |            |                |     | <u> </u>    | ļ        |  |  |
| FAN               | Loodtou on outo un       | <u> </u>       | ****     | ирріу    | Ouru   |            |                |     |             |          |  |  |
| 5101193           |                          |                | l        | 1        | 1  | 1 1        |                |     | 1           |          |  |  |
| 5101194           |                          |                |          | <u> </u> | <u> </u>   |            | 1              | 1   | 2           | 2        | 2  | 2  |
| POWER MODULE      |                          | *              | *        |          |  |            |                |     |             | _        | <del>                                     </del> |  |
| 3301304           | 15A 1200V                |                |          | 1        | 1  |            |                |     |             |          |  |  |
| 3301303           | 25A 1200V                |                |          |          | <u> </u>   | 1          |                |     |             |          |  |  |
| 3301296           | 50A 1200V                |                |          |          |  |            | 1              | 1   |             |          |  |  |
| 3301298           | 75A 1200V                |                |          |          |  |            |                |     | 1           | 1        |  |  |
| 3301293           | 100A 1200V               |                |          |          |  |            |                |     |             | •        | 1  | 1  |
|                   | * Located on Gate dri    | ve & Po        | wers     | unnly    | Card   | 1          |                | ļ.  |             | ļ.       |  |  |
| RECTIFIER MODU    |                          | *              | *        | *        | *  | *          |                |     |             |          |  |  |
| 3301285           | 75A 1600V                |                |          |          |  |            | 1              | 1   |             |          |  |  |
| 3301281           | 70A 1600V                |                |          |          |  |            |                | -   | 1           | 1        |  |  |
| 3301278           | 100A 1600V               |                |          |          |  |            |                |     | -           | •        | 1  | 1  |
| 0001210           | * Located on Gate dri    | ve & Po        | wer s    | unnly    | Card   |            |                | I   |             | Į.       |  | <u> </u>   |
| CHARGE RESISTO    |                          | *              | *        | *        | *  | *          |                |     |             |          |  |  |
| 3521025           | 30W 20WJ                 |                |          |          |  |            | 1              | 1   |             |          |  |  |
| 3521027           | 80W 10WJ                 |                |          |          |  |            |                |     | 1           | 1        | 1  | 1  |
| 002.02.           | * Located on Gate dri    | ve & Po        | wer s    | unnly    | Card   |            |                | I   | <u> </u>    |          | <u> </u>   | <u> </u>   |
| FRONT COVER       | Loodtou on outo un       | <u> </u>       | ****     | ирріу    | Ouru   |            |                |     |             |          |  |  |
| 6003055           |                          | 1              | 1        |          |  |            |                |     |             |          |  |  |
| 6003056           |                          | <u> </u>       | Ė        | 1        | 1  | 1          |                |     |             | <u> </u> |  |  |
| 6003057           |                          |                |          | T .      | <del>' '</del>                                   | † <u> </u> | 1              | 1   |             | <u> </u> |  |  |
| 6003058           |                          |                |          |          |  | 1          | Ť              |     | 1           | 1        | 1  | 1  |
| INTERNAL DB RE    | SISTOR                   |                |          |          |  | 1          |                |     | <u> </u>    | · · ·    | <u> </u>   | <u> </u>   |
| 3540198           | 720W 30W                 | 1              |          |          |  |            |                |     |             |          |  |  |
| 3540200           | 470W 40W                 | <del>  '</del> | 1        |          |  |            |                |     |             |          |  | <u> </u>   |
| 3540202           | 200W 80W                 |                | <u> </u> | 1        | 1  | 1          |                |     |             |          |  | <u> </u>   |
| 3540204           | 100W 90W                 |                |          | <u> </u> | <del>                                     </del> | <u> </u>   | 1              | 1   |             |          |  | <u> </u>   |
|                   |                          |                |          | 1        | 1  | 1          |                |     |             | 1        | 1  | 1  |

| Catalog No.                       | Rating                     |     |    |          |          | er dri |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----|----|----------|----------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--------------|
|                                   |                            | 40  | 50 | 60       | 75       | 100    | 125 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 600          |
| 460 VAC, 40HP a                   | nd Above                   |     |    |          |          |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
| Main Control Card                 |                            |     |    |          |          |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
| 6608041                           |                            | 1   | 1  | 1        | 1        | 1      | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1            |
| 0.0000                            |                            | •   |    |          |          | •      |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
| Gate Driver & Power St<br>6608054 | uppiy Card                 | 1   | 1  | ı        | 1        |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
|                                   |                            | +-  | -  |          |          |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
| 6608055<br>6608056                |                            |     | 1_ | 1        | 1        |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
| 6608057                           |                            | 1   |    | <u>'</u> | <u> </u> | 1      |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
| 6608058                           |                            |     |    |          |          | -      | 1   | 1   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
| 6608082                           |                            | +   |    |          |          |        |     |     | 1   | 1   |     |     |     |     |     |              |
| 6608083                           |                            |     |    |          |          |        |     |     | -   |     | 1   | 1   |     |     |     |              |
| 6608084                           |                            |     |    |          |          |        |     |     |     |     |     |     | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1            |
|                                   |                            |     |    |          |          |        |     |     |     |     |     |     | •   |     | •   |              |
| Gate Drive Amplifier Ca           | ırd                        |     |    |          |          |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
| 6608085                           |                            |     |    |          |          |        |     |     |     |     |     |     | 3   | 3   | 3   | 3            |
| KEYPAD PANEL                      |                            |     |    |          |          |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
| 6608048                           |                            | 1   | 1  | 1        | 1        | 1      | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1            |
| DO OADAOITOD                      |                            | •   | •  | •        | •        |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
| DC CAPACITOR                      | 400\/ 2000                 | Ι 4 | 1  | ı        | ı        |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
| 3402526<br>3402523                | 400V 3000μF<br>400V 3600μF | 4   | 4  |          |          |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | <del></del>  |
| 3402524                           | 400V 3600μF<br>400V 4500μF | 1   | 4  | 4        |          |        | 6   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | <del> </del> |
| 3402525                           | 400V 4300μF<br>400V 5900μF | -   |    | 4        | 4        | 4      | 0   | 6   | 8   |     | 12  |     |     |     |     |              |
| 3402527                           | 400V 3900μΓ<br>400V 7400μF |     |    |          | 4        | 4      |     | U   | 0   | 8   | 12  | 12  |     |     |     |              |
| 3402528                           | 400V 7400μΓ<br>400V 9300μF | 1   |    |          |          |        |     |     |     | 0   |     | 12  | 20  | 20  | 26  | 26           |
| 0402020                           | <del>4007 3300µ</del> 1    |     |    |          |          |        |     |     |     |     |     |     | 20  | 20  |     |              |
| FAN                               |                            |     |    |          |          |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
| 5101192                           |                            | 1   | 1  | 1        | 1        | 2      | 2   | 2   | 3   | 3   | 4   | 4   | 4   | 4   |     | <u> </u>     |
| 5101197                           |                            |     |    |          |          |        |     |     |     |     |     |     | 3   | 3   | 4   | 4            |
| 5101198                           |                            |     |    |          |          |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | 4   | 4            |
| (Standard)                        |                            |     |    |          |          |        |     |     |     |     |     |     | 1   |     | 1   |              |
| 5101189                           |                            | 2   |    |          |          |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | <u> </u>     |
| 5101187                           |                            |     | 2  | 2        |          |        | 3   | 3   | _   |     |     |     |     |     |     | <u> </u>     |
| 5101190                           |                            |     |    |          | 2        | 2      |     |     | 3   | 3   | 4   | 4   |     |     |     | Щ            |
| (For NEMA12 Heatsink)             |                            | Ι ο | 1  | ı        |          | 1      |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
| 5101195                           |                            | 2   |    | _        |          |        | _   | _   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
| 5101188                           |                            | -   | 2  | 2        | 0        | 0      | 3   | 3   | 0   | 0   | 4   | 1   |     |     |     | <u> </u>     |
| 5101196                           |                            | 1   |    |          | 2        | 2      |     |     | 3   | 3   | 4   | 4   |     |     |     | Щ            |
| IGBT MODULE                       |                            |     |    |          |          |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
| 3301287                           |                            | 3   |    |          |          |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
| 3301300                           |                            |     | 3  |          |          |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
| 3301290                           |                            |     |    | 3        | 3        |        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
| 3301299                           |                            |     |    |          |          | 6      |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |              |
| 3301291                           |                            |     |    |          |          |        | 6   | 6   | 9   | 9   | 12  | 12  | 18  | 18  | 24  | 24           |

| Catalog No.           | Rating       |                |    | ι Qua |    | er dri |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |          |
|-----------------------|--------------|----------------|----|-------|----|--------|-----|----------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----------|
|                       |              | 40             | 50 | 60    | 75 | 100    | 125 | 150      | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 600      |
| 460 VAC 40            | Hp and Above |                |    |       |    |        |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |          |
|                       | •            |                |    |       |    |        |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |          |
| RECTIFIER MODU        | <u>le</u>    | 1 -            |    |       |    |        |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |          |
| 3301284               |              | 3              | 3  |       |    | _      |     |          | 12  | 12  |     |     |     |     |     | <u> </u> |
| 3301282               |              |                |    | 3     | 3  | 6      | 6   | 6        |     |     | 12  | 12  | 24  | 24  | 30  | 30       |
| <b>CHARGE RESISTO</b> | R            |                |    |       |    |        |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |          |
| 3521029               | 80W 7.5ohm   | 1              | 1  | 1     | 1  | 1      | 2   | 2        | 2   | 3   | 3   | 4   |     |     |     |          |
| 3521030               | 600W 5ohm    |                |    |       |    |        |     |          |     |     |     |     | 2   | 2   | 2   | 2        |
| DC CONTACTOR          |              | -              |    |       |    |        |     | -        | -   | -   | -   |     |     |     |     |          |
| 3210328               | AC220VAUX2B  | 1 1            | 1  | 1     | 1  | 2      | 2   | 2        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |          |
| 3210330               | AC220VAUX2B  | <del>  '</del> | •  | •     |    | _      | _   | _        | 2   | 2   |     |     |     |     |     |          |
| 3210331               | AC200-240V   |                |    |       |    |        |     |          |     |     | 1   |     |     |     |     |          |
| 3210332               | AC200-240V   |                |    |       |    |        |     |          |     |     |     | 1   |     |     |     |          |
| 3210333               | AC200-240V   |                |    |       |    |        |     |          |     |     |     |     | 2   | 2   | 2   | 2        |
|                       | 110200 2101  | '              |    |       |    |        |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |          |
| DC FUSE               | 1 0001/4504  | 1 4            |    |       | 1  | ı      | ı . | ı        | ı   | ı   | ı   | 1   | ı   | 1   | ı   |          |
| 3002612               | 600V 150A    | 1              | 1  |       |    |        |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | <u> </u> |
| 3002613               | 600V 200A    |                |    | 1     |    |        |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | <u> </u> |
| 3002614               | 600V 300A    |                |    |       | 1  | 1      |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | <u> </u> |
| 3002608               |              |                |    |       |    |        | 1   | 1        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     | <u> </u> |
| 3002609               |              |                |    |       |    |        |     |          | 1   |     |     |     |     |     |     | <u> </u> |
| 3002615               |              |                |    |       |    |        |     |          |     | 1   | 1   |     |     |     |     | <u> </u> |
| 3002616               |              |                |    |       |    |        |     |          |     |     |     | 1_  |     |     |     | <u> </u> |
| 3002617               |              |                |    |       |    |        |     |          |     |     |     |     | _1_ | 1   |     | <u> </u> |
| 3002618               |              |                |    |       |    |        |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     | 1   | 1        |
| TRANSFORMER           |              |                |    |       |    |        |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |          |
| 3411298               |              | 1              |    |       |    |        |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |          |
| 3411299               |              |                | 1  | 1     | 1  | 1      | 1   |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |          |
| 3411297               |              |                |    |       |    |        |     | 1        | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   |     |     |     |          |
| 3411300               |              |                |    |       |    |        |     |          |     |     |     |     | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1        |
| INPUT MODULE C        | ARD          |                |    |       |    |        |     |          |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |          |
| 6608044               |              | 1 1            | 1  | 1     | 1  | 1      | 1   | 1        |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |          |
| 6608046               |              | †              |    | •     |    |        | •   | <u> </u> | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1        |

Notes:

## **11.1 Standard Specifications**

| (NEMA Type1) (NEMA Type12) (NEMA Type12) (Open, Type 12 Heatsink) (Open, Type 12 Maning 1200 (Open) |   |      | _                                   |                          | _  | _   | _                         |  |                             |                       |  |                             |                            |                    |             |  |                         |             |             |               |
|---|---|------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|---|---------------------------|--|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| Mcminal 230V system   | leatsink)                               |      | 0005                                | 0002                     | 0010   | 0000  | 0030                      | 0020   | 0075                        | 0100                  | 0150   | 0500                        | 0250                       | 0300               | 0400        | 0200   | 0090                    | 0750        | 1000        | 1250          |
| Nonlinal 250V System philed motor   | oplied motor                            | 문    | 1/4                                 | 1/2                      | -  | 2   | က                         | 2  | 7.5                         | 10                    | 15   | 70                          | 22                         | 30                 | 40          | 20   | 09                      | 75          | 100         | 125           |
| Output Rated C  | Rated Capacity *1)                      | kVA  |                                     | 1.1                      | Ì  | 3.1 4.3   | 4.3                       | 6.7  | 6.6                         | 13                    | 18   | 23                          | 29                         | 34                 | 45          | 22   | 11                      | 82          | 112         | 137           |
| ratings Rated V   | Rated Voltage "Z)                       |      | v 3-pnase,                          | 2 AUUV /5UHZ             |  | VU62, VU22,   | /bUHZ                     | - 11   | χ.                          | 33                    | al.  | o d                         | 7/                         | 20                 | 115         | 1/15   | 180                     | 215         | 283         | 3/6           |
| 0 verlos  | Overload Capability                     |      | 150%                                | f rated curi             | of rated current for 1min , 200% of rated current for 0.5s                           | , 200% 0  | rated curr                | ent for 0.5s   | 3                           | 3                     | P P  | 3                           | ţ                          | 5                  | 150% of r.  | 150% of rated current for 1 min  | nt for 0.5s             | 617         | 207         | 5             |
| Rated F   | Rated Frequency                         | Hz   | z 20, 60Hz                          |                          |  |   |                           |  |                             |                       |  |                             |                            |                    |             |  |                         |             |             |               |
| Input Phases, ratings   | Phases, Voltage, Frequency              |      |                                     | , 200 to 230             | 3-phase, 200 to 230V , 50/60Hz   |   |                           |  |                             |                       |  |                             |                            |                    | 3-phase, 2  | 3-phase, 200 to 220V /50Hz , 200 to 230V /60Hz<br>* 220 to 230V /50Hz *4), | /50Hz , 20<br>/50Hz *4) | ) to 230V / | 30Hz        |               |
| I.  | Voltage / frequency variations          |      | -Voltage                            | e: +10 to - î            | -Voltage: +10 to -15% (Voltage unbalance *5): 2% or less                             | te unbalanc   | e *5): 2% c               | r less )   |                             |                       |  |                             |                            |                    |             | -Frequenc  | -Frequency :+5 to -5%   |             |             |               |
| Momentary v capability *6)  | Momentary voltage dip<br>capability *6) |      | When the                            | e input volt             | When the input voltage is 165V or more, the When the input voltage drops below 165V. | or more, t<br>elow 165V                                   | he inverter<br>from ratec | When the input voltage is 165V or more, the inverter can be operated continuously. When the input voltage drops along 165V from rated voltage, the inverter can be operated for 15ms. (within 85% load of nominal applied motors). The smooth of evaluation of the contract of | ated contin<br>s inverter c | nously.<br>an be oper | ated for 15  | ms . (withir.               | ı 85% load                 | of nomina          | l applied m | otors)   |                         |             |             |               |
| 44  | 200                                     |      | 100 400                             | *11                      | i h illenion i   | Selectable  |                           |  |                             |                       |  |                             |                            |                    |             |  |                         |             |             |               |
| frequency   | Rase Fred                               |      | 25 to 400Hz *11)                    | HZ "11)                  |  |   |                           |  |                             |                       |  |                             |                            |                    |             |  |                         |             |             |               |
| Setting   |   |      | 0.1 to 60F                          | 4z. Contini              | 0.1 to 60Hz. Continuous time: 0.0 to 10.0s   | 0 to 10.0s  |                           |  |                             |                       |  |                             |                            |                    |             |  |                         |             |             |               |
|   | Carrier Frag *8)                        |      | 0.75 to 15kHz                       | 5kH2                     |  | The minim   | um carrier                | The minimum carrier frequency changes depend on maximum output frequency   | ah sanuar                   | am no buen            | avimim out   | nut fraguer                 | 701                        |                    |             |  |                         |             | 0.75 to     | 0.75 to 10kHz |
| •   | carrier ried: o/                        |      | 2.5                                 | JN12                     | ,000   |   | in call c                 | i equello y  | an sadinar                  | n n                   | avillall on  | bar II edaei                | .ka                        |                    |             |  |                         |             | 0.7.0       | JUNIE         |
| Accure  | Accuracy (Stability)                    |      | -Analog setting<br>-Digital setting | setting<br>setting       | : ±0.2% o:<br>: ±0.01% c   | Maximum   | requency (<br>frequency   | : ±0.2% of Maximum frequency (at 25 ±10 degrees C)<br>: ±0.01% of Maximum frequency (at -10 to +50 degrees C)  | grees C)<br>O degrees t     |                       |  |                             |                            |                    |             |  |                         |             |             |               |
| Setting   | Setting resolution                      |      | -Analog setting                     | setting                  | : 1/3000 o   | Maximum   | frequency                 | : 1/3000 of Maximum frequency ex.) 0.02Hz at 60Hz ,0.15Hz at 400Hz   | at 60Hz ,0.                 | 15Hz at 400           | Hz   |                             |                            |                    |             |  |                         |             |             |               |
|   |   |      | -Digital setting<br>-Link setting   | setting<br>ting          | : 0.01Hz<br>: Two met  | 0.01Hz at Maximum frequent<br>Two methods are selectable. | i frequency<br>lectable.  | .0.01Hz  at Maximum frequency of up to 99.39Hz  (0.1Hz  at Maximum frequency of 100Hz  and above)<br>. Two methods are selectable.   | 39Hz (0.1h                  | z at Maxii            | mum freque   | incy of 100F                | -lz and abα                | we)                |             |  |                         |             |             |               |
|   |   |      |                                     |                          | 4/200  | 10 of Maxim   | um frequen                | 4/20000 of Maximum frequency ex.) 0.003Hz at 60Hz, 0.01Hz at 400Hz   | 13Hz at 60H                 | z, 0.01Hz a           | t 400Hz  |                             |                            |                    |             |  |                         |             |             |               |
|   |   |      |                                     |                          | -0.01H   | 0.01Hz (Fixed)  |                           |  |                             |                       |  |                             |                            |                    |             |  |                         |             |             |               |
| Control Volt/Fre  | Volt/Freq Characteristic                |      | 80 to 240                           | IV (with AV)             | R control) a   | base and r  | naximum fr                | 80 to 240V (with AVR control) at base and maximum frequency, adjustable  | justable                    |                       |  |                             |                            |                    |             |  |                         |             |             |               |
| Torque boost  | boost                                   |      | Vitomoti                            | Automotic (sotting code) | loboo  |   | Const                     | Constant toruque load  | load                        |                       | Varia  | Variable torque load        | oad                        |                    |             |  |                         |             |             |               |
|   |   |      | Manual                              | (setting code)           | code)  |   |                           | 2.0 to 20.0  |                             |                       | 0  | 0.1 to 1.9 *9)              |                            |                    |             |  |                         |             |             |               |
| Starting torque   | torque                                  |      |                                     |                          |  | 2006  | % (with Dy                | 200% (with Dynamic torque vector control selected)   | e vector co                 | ontrol selec          | ted)   |                             |                            |                    | 180%        | 180% (with Dynamic torque vector control selected)                         | namic torqu             | ie vector c | ontrol sele | cted)         |
| Braking   | Braking torque                          |      |                                     | 120%                     |  |   |                           | 100%   |                             |                       |  | 50%                         | *10)                       |                    |             |  | 15 to 10%               | (01* %      |             |               |
| Standard  |   | 3 /2 | s 10                                | u                        |  | u   | c                         | ى<br>م   | c                           | c                     |  |                             |                            |                    | No limit    | imit   |                         |             |             |               |
|   | Braking torgio                          | 1    |                                     | 0                        | 2  | 0   | 0                         | 150%   |                             | 7                     |  |                             |                            |                    | ON          | Ĭ  | 101                     | 700%        |             |               |
| Oncital   | 1.                                      |      | 6                                   | 45                       | 45   | AE.   | 30                        | 000  |                             |                       | 1  |                             |                            | a                  |             |  |                         | 10,6        |             |               |
| <u> </u>  | -                                       | . %  | 37 33                               | 77                       | 2 82   | 10  | 2                         | 5  |                             |                       | 5 2  |                             |                            | 2 0                |             |  |                         | 10          |             |               |
| DCinje  | DC injection braking                    |      | Starting                            | frequency                | Starting frequency: 0.1 to 60.0Hz  | -   | g time : 0.0              | Braking time: 0.0 to 30.0s , Braking level: 0 to 100% of rated current   | raking leve                 | I: 0 to 100%          | % of rated   | current                     |                            |                    |             |  |                         |             |             |               |
| Enclosure   |   |      |                                     |                          |  | NEMA Ty,  | NEMA Type1, Type4         |  |                             |                       |  | NEMA Type1, Type12          | 1, Type12                  |                    | od 0        | Open, Open with NEMA Type 12 Heatsink, NEMA 1                              | th NEMAT                | уре 12 Неа  | tsink, NEW  | 1A 1          |
| Cooling method  |   |      |                                     | Natural                  |  |   |                           |  |                             |                       |  | 4                           | Fan cooling                |                    |             |  |                         |             |             |               |
| Standards   |   |      | -nr/cnr                             |                          |  | -LOW VOL  | TAGE dire                 | -LOW VOLTAGE directive -IEC 61800-2 (Rating, specifications for low voltage adjustable frequency   | 800-2 (Rati<br>ustable fre  |                       | -EMC directive -IEC 61800-3 (EMC product standard including specific test methods) | tive -IEC 61<br>cluding spe | 800-3 (EMC<br>cific test m | product<br>ethods) |             |  |                         |             |             |               |
|   |   |      |                                     |                          |  | а.с. роже   | drive syste               | (sms   |                             |                       |  |                             |                            |                    |             |  |                         |             |             |               |

\*1) Drive output capacity [kVA] at 230V.
\*2) Output voltage is proportional to the power supply voltage and can't exceed the power supply voltage.
\*3) Output voltaging may be required in case of low impedance load such as high frequency motor.
\*4) 220 to 2300/50Hz: 0 float midividually
\*5) Reference to the IEC 61800-3(15.2.3)

Unbalance in power supply voltage [%] =

X 100 [%] (Maximum voltage[V] - Minimum voltage[V])
3-phase averaging voltage[V]

\*6) Input power: 85%
\*8) If carrier frequency is set at more than 10kHz, and an overheat condition (detected by internal thermal sensor) occurs, the drive will automatically reduce carrier frequency to 8kHz, in order to avoid trip, Alvailable up to 3MP unit)
\*9) When setting into 0.1, the starting torque gets 50%
\*10) Why a nominal applied motor (Average torque when the motor decelerates and stops from 60Hz. It may change according to the motor loss.)
\*11) Above 120Hz application, please contact the factory.

\* 1) Drive output capacity (IXA) at 460V.
\*2 Untur voltage is proportional to the power supply voltage and can't exceed the power supply voltage.
\*3 Current dereting may be required in case of low impedance load such as high frequency motor.
\*4) Change the tap of auxiliary transformer.
\*4) Change the tap of auxiliary transformer.
380V/50Hz and 380 to 415V/60Hz: Change over CN UX connector from UI part to U2 part. (Reference to the Instruction manual)

CN UX connector U1 (Factory setting) 7 Input voltage 400 to 440V/50Hz, 440 to 480V/60Hz 380V/50Hz (398V or smaller), 380 to 415V/60Hz (430V or smaller)

\*5) Reference to the IEC 61800-3( 5.2.3 )

X 100 [%] (Maximum voltage[V] - Minimum voltage[V] )
3-phase averaging voltageV Unbalance in power supply voltage [%] =

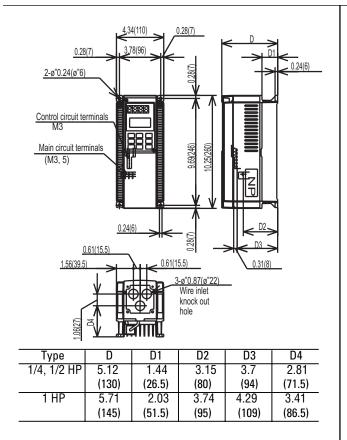
\*6) Input power: 85%
\*8) If carrier frequency is set at more than 10kHz, and an overheat condition (detected by internal thermal sensor) occurs, the drive will automatically reduce carrier frequency to 8kHz, in order owo

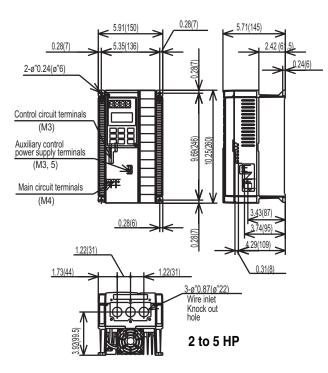
|                  |                     | tem                     | Explanation   |
|------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|---|
|                  |                     | l Method                | Sinusoidal wave PWM control (with V/F control, torque vector control, PG feedback vector  |
|                  |                     | Maximum<br>frequency    | control (option) 50 to 400 Hz variable setting  |
|                  |                     | Base<br>frequency       | 25 to 400 Hz variable setting   |
|                  | Outrot              | Starting frequency      | 0.1 to 60 Hz variable setting. Holding time: 0.0 to 10.0 seconds  |
|                  | Output<br>frequency | Carrier<br>frequency    | 0.75 to 15k Hz (75HP or less) 0.75 to 10k Hz (100HP or more)  |
|                  |                     | Accuracy<br>(stability) | Analog setting: +/- 0.2% or less of the maximum frequency (at 25 +/- 10°C) Digital Setting: +/- 0.01% or less of the maximum frequency (-10 to +50°C)   |
|                  |                     | Setting resolution      | Analog setting: 1/3000 of max. frequency (e.g. 0.02 Hz / 60 Hz, 0.05 Hz / 150 Hz) Digital setting: 0.01 Hz (99.99 Hz or less), 0.1 Hz (100.0 Hz or more)  |
| Control          |                     | frequency<br>cteristics | Output voltage at base frequency can be adjusted separately, such as 80 to 240V (200V series) or 320 to 480V (400V series)  |
| Co               | Torqu               | e Boost                 | Auto: Optimum control corresponding to the load torque.   |
|                  |                     |                         | Manual: 0.1 to 20.0 code setting (energy savings reduced torque, constant torque (strong) etc.)  0.01 to 3600 seconds   |
|                  |                     | g/decelerating          | Four accelerating and decelerating time settings are possible independent of each other by selecting digital input signals.   |
|                  | ti                  | me                      | In addition to linear acceleration and deceleration, either S-shaped acceleration/deceleration (weal/strong) or curvilinear acceleration/deceleration can be selected.  |
|                  | DC inject           | ion braking             | Starting frequency: 0.0 to 60 Hz, braking time: 0.0 to 30.0 seconds Braking levels: 0 to 100%   |
|                  | Function            | n equipped              | Frequency upper and lower limiter, bias frequency, frequency gain, jump frequency, pick-up operation, restart after momentary power failure, switching operation from line to drive, slip compensation control, automatic energy saving operation, regeneration avoiding control, droop control, torque limiting (2-strp), torque control, PID control, second motor switching, cooling fan ON/OFF control.                           |
|                  | Operation           | on method               | Keypad panel: Run by FWD REV keys, stop by STOP key. Terminal input: Forward/Stop command, Reverse/Stop command, Coast-to-Stop command, Alarm reset, acceleration/deceleration selection, multistep frequency selection, etc.   |
|                  |                     |                         | Keypad panel: setting by UP and DOWN keys  External potentiometer: External freq. Setting POT (VR) (1 to 5k ohms)  Analog input: 0 to +10V (0 to 5V), 4 to 20 mA, 0 to ± 10V (FWD/REV operation)  +10 to 0 (reverse operation), 20 to 4 mA (reverse operation)  |
| <b>Operation</b> | Frequer             | ncy setting             | UP/DOWN control: Frequency increases or decreases as long as the digital input signals are turned on Multistep frequency selection: Up to 15 steps are selectable by a combination of digital input signals (four kinds) Link operation: Operation by RS485 (standard) Program operation: Pattern operation by program Jogging operation: Jogging operation by FWD, REV key or digital input signals.                                 |
|                  | Operation           | status signal           | Transistor output (4 signals): Running, frequency, arrival, frequency detection, overload early warning, etc. Relay output (2 signals): Alarm output (for any fault), multi-purpose output signals Analog output (1 signal): Output frequency, output current, output voltage, output torque, power consumption, etc. Pulse output (1 signal): Output frequency, output current, output power, output torque, power consumption, etc. |

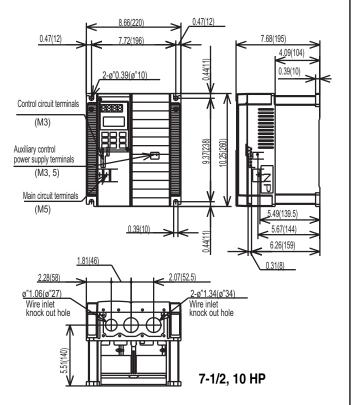
## 11.2 Common Specifications (continued)

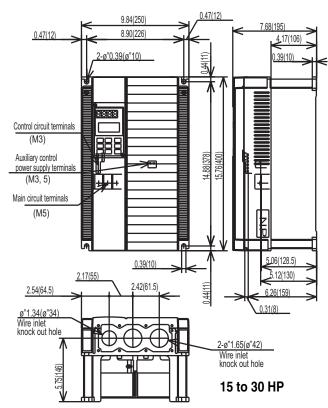
|             | Iten          | n                    | Explanation  |
|-------------|---------------|----------------------|--|
|             | Digital disp  | olay LED             | Output frequency, setting frequency, output current, output voltage, motor synchronous speed, line speed, load rotation speed, calculated PID value, PID command value, PID feedback value, alarm code.  |
| Indication  | Liquid crysta | al display           | Operation information, operational guide, functional code/name/setting data, alarm information, tester function, motor load rate measuring function (Maximum/average current (rms) during measuring period, maintenance information (integrated operation hours, capacitance measurement for main circuit capacitors, heatsink temperature, etc.     |
| ndi         | Langu         | age                  | Six languages (Japanese, English, German, French, Spanish, Italian)  |
|             | Lamp di       | splay                | Charging (voltage residual), operation indication  |
|             | Protective    | function             | Overcurrent, short-circuit, ground fault, overvoltage, undervoltage, overload, overheating, blown fuse, motor overload, external alarm, input open-phase, output openOphase (when tuning), braking resistor protection, CPU and memory error, keypad panel communications error, PTC thermistor protection, surge protection, stall prevention, etc. |
|             | Installation  | location             | Indoor, altitude less than 3300 feet (1000m), free from corrosive gas, dust and direct sunlight.   |
| ent         | Ambient ten   | nperature            | -10 to +50°C (+14 to 122°F) (ventilating cover must be removed under conditions exceeding +40°C (+104°F) for models rated at 30HP or less)   |
| onn.        | Vibrat        | ion                  | 3mm peak from 2-9 Hz, 9.8 m/s² from 9-20 Hz, 2m/s² from 20-55 Hz, 1 m/s² from 55-200 Hz,   |
| Environment | C+   ' '      | mbient<br>emperature | -25 to 65°C (-13 to 149°F)   |
|             | I I           | mbient<br>umidity    | 5 to 95% (no condensation)   |

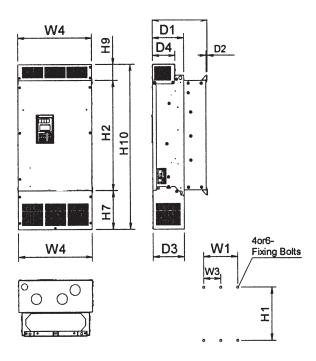
#### 11.3 Outline Dimensions





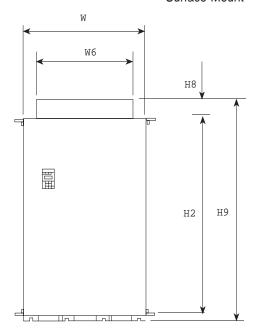


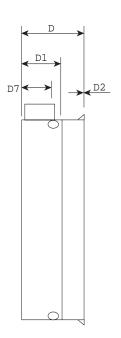


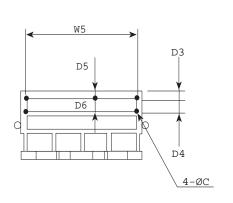


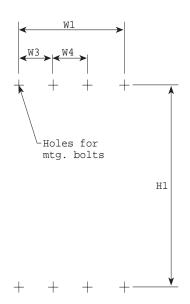
|          | NEMA 1 |       |       |       |       |       |        |          |      |        |       |     |       |       |       |         |
|----------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|----------|------|--------|-------|-----|-------|-------|-------|---------|
| HP       |        |       |       |       |       | DIMEN | ISIONS | inches ( | mm)  |        |       |     |       |       | Mtg.  | Wt.     |
|          | W1     | W3    | W4    | H1    | H2    | H3    | H6     | H7       | H9   | H10    | D     | D2  | D3    | D4    | Bolts | Lb (kg) |
| 40       | 9.4    | -     | 13.5  | 20.9  | 19.7  | 20.2  | 0.4    | 7.1      | 3    | 29.7   | 10    | 0.2 | 5.7   | 4.1   | M8    | 70      |
|          | (240)  |       | (342) | (530) | (500) | (512) | (9)    | (180)    | (75) | (755)  | (255) | (4) | (145) | (105) |       | (32)    |
| 50       | 10.8   |       | 14.9  | 23.4  | 22.2  | 22.7  |        | 7.9      |      | 33.1   | 10.6  |     |       |       |       | 86      |
|          | (275)  |       | (377) | (595) | (565) | (577) |        | (200)    |      | (840)  | (270) |     |       |       |       | (39)    |
| 60       |        |       |       | 28.3  | 27.2  | 27.6  |        |          |      | 38     |       |     |       |       |       | 106     |
|          |        |       |       | (720) | (690) | (702) |        |          |      | (965)  |       |     |       |       |       | (48)    |
| 75       |        |       |       |       |       |       |        |          |      |        |       |     |       |       |       | 110     |
|          |        |       |       |       |       |       |        |          |      |        |       |     |       |       |       | (50)    |
| 100      | 16.9   |       | 21    |       | 27    | 27.4  | 0.5    | 11.1     | 3.3  | 41.3   | 11.2  |     |       | 3.6   | M12   | 172     |
|          | (430)  |       | (533) |       | (685) | (695) | (13)   | (283)    | (83) | (1050) | (285) |     |       | (91)  |       | (78)    |
| 125      | 22.8   | 11.4  | 26.9  | 33.5  | 32.1  | 32.5  |        | 15.1     |      | 50.4   | 14.2  |     | 8.7   | 6.5   |       | 282     |
|          | (580)  | (290) | (683) | (850) | (815) | (825) |        | (383)    |      | (1280) | (360) |     | (220) | (166) |       | (128)   |
| V Series | NEMA 1 |       |       |       |       |       |        |          |      |        |       |     |       |       |       |         |
| HP       |        |       |       |       |       | DIMEN | ISIONS | inches ( | mm)  |        |       |     |       |       | Mtg.  | Wt.     |
| 111      | W1     | W3    | W4    | H1    | H2    | H3    | H6     | H7       | H9   | H10    | D     | D2  | D3    | D4    | Bolts | Lb (kg) |
| 40       | 9.4    | _     | 13.5  | 20.9  | 19.7  | 20.2  | 0.4    | 7.1      | 3    | 29.7   | 10    | 0.2 | 5.7   | 4.1   | M8    | 70      |
|          | (240)  |       | (342) | (530) | (500) | (512) | (9)    | (180)    | (75) | (755)  | (255) | (4) | (145) | (105) |       | (32)    |
| 50       | 10.8   |       | 14.9  |       |       |       |        |          |      |        | 10.6  |     |       |       |       | 82      |
|          | (275)  |       | (377) |       |       |       |        |          |      |        | (270) |     |       |       |       | (37)    |
| 60       | 1      |       |       | 25.8  | 24.6  | 25.1  |        |          |      | 34.6   |       |     |       |       |       | 95      |
|          |        |       |       | (655) | (625) | (637) |        |          |      | (880)  |       |     |       |       |       | (43)    |
| 75       |        |       |       |       |       |       |        |          |      |        |       |     |       |       |       | 97      |
|          |        |       |       |       |       |       |        |          |      |        |       |     |       |       |       | (44)    |
| 100      | 1      |       |       | 28.3  | 27.2  | 27.6  |        | 7.9      |      | 38     |       |     |       |       |       | 115     |
|          |        |       |       | (720) | (690) | (702) |        | (200)    |      | (965)  |       |     |       |       |       | (52)    |
| 125      | 16.9   |       | 21    | 28    | 26.6  | 27    | 0.5    | 8.2      | 3.3  |        | 12.4  |     | 6.9   | 4.7   | M12   | 174     |
| 150      | (430)  |       | (533) | (710) | (675) | (685) | (13)   | (208)    | (83) |        | (315) |     | (175) | (121) |       | (79)    |
| 200      |        |       |       | 38    | 37    | 37    |        | 13       |      | 53.1   | 14.2  |     | 8.7   | 7     |       | 245     |
| 250      |        |       |       | (970) | (935) | (945) |        | (333)    |      | (1350) | (360) |     | (220) | (166) |       | (111)   |
|          |        |       |       | i l   |       | ı     | ı      |          | 1    |        |       |     | 1     | 1     | 1     |         |
| 300      | 22.8   | 11.4  | 26.9  |       |       |       |        | 15.1     |      | 55.1   |       |     |       |       |       | 337     |

### Surface Mount





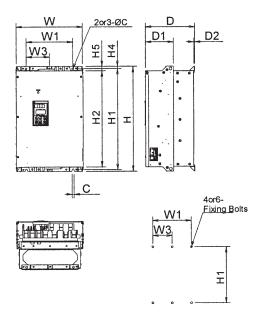




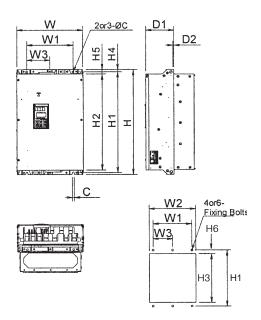
| 460V Series N | IEMA 1 |       |       |       |       |         |         |        |        |       |        |       |       |
|---------------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|---------|--------|--------|-------|--------|-------|-------|
| НР            |        |       |       |       | DIMI  | ENSIONS | Sinches | (mm)   |        |       |        |       |       |
| 111           | W      | W1    | W3    | W4    | W5    | W6      | H1      | H2     | H4     | H8    | H9     | D     | D1    |
| 400           | 26.8   | 22.8  | 11.4  | -     | 24.0  | 21.9    | 53.9    | 52.4   | 52.6   | 3.3   | 57.1   | 17.7  | 11.2  |
| 450           | (680)  | (580) | (290) |       | (610) | (555)   | (1370)  | (1330) | (1335) | (084) | (1450) | (450) | (285) |
| 500           | 34.6   | 30.7  | 10.2  | 10.2  | 31.9  | 29.7    | ]       |        |        |       |        |       |       |
| 600           | (880)  | (780) | (260) | (260) | (810) | (755)   |         |        |        |       |        |       |       |

| U <sub>n</sub> |     |      | DIMENS | SIONS in | ches (mr | n)    |       |         |
|----------------|-----|------|--------|----------|----------|-------|-------|---------|
| Нр             |     |      |        |          |          |       | Mtg.  | Wt.     |
|                | D2  | D3   | D4     | D5       | D6       | D7    | Bolts | Lb (kg) |
| 400            | 0.3 | 2.0  | 3.9    | 1.4      | 4.5      | 8.7   | M12   | 562     |
| 450            | (6) | (50) | (100)  | (35)     | (115)    | (220) | IVIIZ | (255)   |
| 500            |     |      |        |          |          |       |       | 804     |
| 600            |     |      |        |          |          |       |       | (365)   |

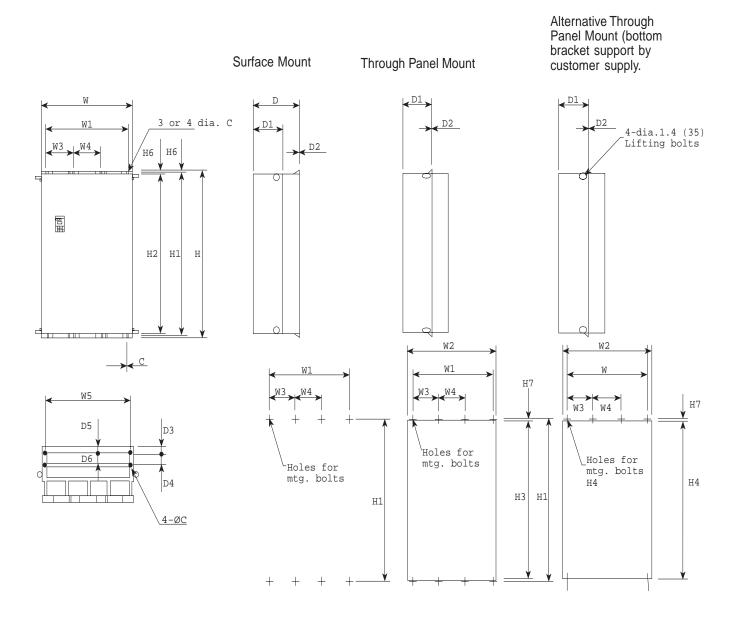




Through Panel Mount



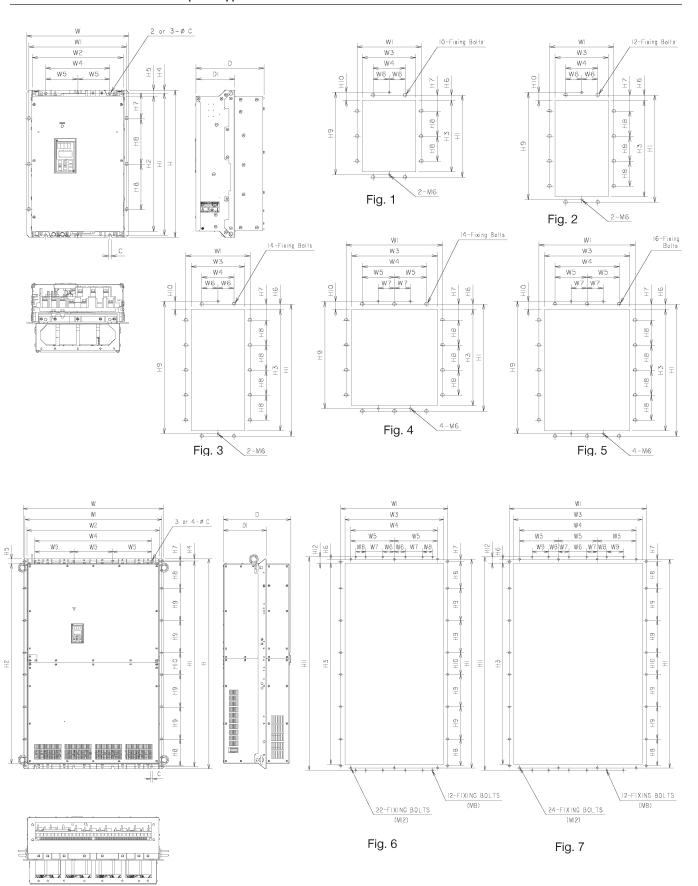
| 230V Series | 1     |       |       |       |        |       |         |           |      |      |      |       |       |     |      |       |         |
|-------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|-------|---------|-----------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-----|------|-------|---------|
| Нр          |       |       |       |       |        |       | DIMENSI | ON Inch ( | (mm) |      |      |       |       |     |      | Mtg.  | Weight  |
| 230V        | W     | W1    | W2    | W3    | Н      | H1    | H2      | H3        | H4   | H5   | H6   | D     | D1    | D2  | С    | Bolts | Lb (kg) |
| 40          | 13.4  | 9.4   | 12.8  |       | 21.7   | 20.9  | 19.7    | 20.2      | 0.5  | 1    | 0.4  | 10    | 5.7   | 0.2 | 0.4  | M8    | 64      |
|             | (340) | (240) | (326) |       | (550)  | (530) | (500)   | (512)     | (12) | (25) | (9)  | (255) | (145) | (4) | (10) |       | (29)    |
| 50          | 14.8  | 10.8  | 14.2  |       | 24.2   | 23.4  | 22.2    | 22.7      |      |      |      | 10.6  | [     |     |      |       | 79      |
|             | (375) | (275) | (361) |       | (615)  | (595) | (565)   | (577)     |      |      |      | (270) |       |     |      |       | (36)    |
| 60          |       |       |       |       | 29.1   | 28.3  | 27.2    | 27.6      |      |      |      |       |       |     |      |       | 97      |
|             |       |       |       |       | (740)  | (720) | (690)   | (702)     |      |      |      |       |       |     |      |       | (44)    |
| 75          |       |       |       |       |        |       |         |           |      |      |      |       |       |     |      |       | 101     |
|             |       |       |       |       |        |       |         |           |      |      |      |       | ]     |     |      |       | (46)    |
| 100         | 20.9  | 16.9  | 20.1  |       | 29.5   |       | 27      | 27.4      | 0.6  | 1.3  | 0.5  | 11.2  |       |     | 0.6  | M12   | 154     |
|             | (530) | (430) | (510) |       | (750)  |       | (685)   | (695)     | (16) | (33) | (13) | (285) |       |     | (15) |       | (70)    |
| 125         | 26.8  | 22.8  | 26    |       | 34.6   | 33.5  | 32.1    | 32.5      |      |      |      | 14.2  | 8.7   |     |      |       | 253     |
|             | (680) | (580) | (660) |       | (880)  | (850) | (815)   | (825)     |      |      |      | (360) | (220) |     |      |       | (115)   |
| 460V Series |       |       |       |       |        |       |         |           |      |      |      |       |       |     |      |       |         |
| Нр          |       |       |       |       |        |       | IMENSI  |           |      |      |      |       |       |     |      | Mtg.  | Weight  |
| 460V        | W     | W1    | W2    | W3    | Н      | H1    | H2      | H3        | H4   | H5   | H6   | D     | D1    | D2  | С    | Bolts | Lb (kg) |
| 40          | 13.4  | 9.4   | 12.8  |       | 21.7   | 20.9  | 19.7    | 20.2      | 0.5  | 1    | 0.4  | 10    | 5.7   | 0.2 | 0.4  | M8    | 64      |
|             | (340) | (240) | (326) |       | (550)  | (530) | (500)   | (512)     | (12) | (25) | (9)  | (255) | (145) | (4) | (10) |       | (29)    |
| 50          | 14.8  | 10.8  | 14.2  |       |        |       |         |           |      |      |      | 10.6  |       |     |      |       | 75      |
|             | (375) | (275) | (361) |       |        |       |         |           |      |      |      | (270) |       |     |      |       | (34)    |
| 60          |       |       |       |       | 26.6   | 25.8  | 24.6    | 25.1      |      |      |      |       |       |     |      |       | 86      |
|             |       |       |       |       | (675)  | (655) | (625)   | (637)     |      |      |      |       |       |     |      |       | (39)    |
| 75          |       |       |       |       |        |       |         |           |      |      |      |       |       |     |      |       | 88      |
|             |       |       |       |       |        |       |         |           |      |      |      |       |       |     |      |       | (40)    |
| 100         |       |       |       |       | 29.1   | 28.3  | 27.2    | 27.6      |      |      |      |       |       |     |      |       | 106     |
|             |       |       |       |       | (740)  | (720) | (690)   | (702)     |      |      |      |       |       |     |      |       | (48)    |
| 125         | 20.9  | 16.9  | 20.1  |       |        | 28    | 26.6    | 27        | 0.6  | 1.3  | 0.5  | 12.4  | 6.9   |     | 0.6  | M12   | 154     |
| 150         | (530) | (430) | (510) |       | L      | (710) | (675)   | (682)     | (16) | (33) | (13) | (315) | (175) |     | (15) |       | (70)    |
| 200         |       |       |       |       | 39.4   | 38.2  | 36.8    | 37.2      |      |      |      | 14.2  | 8.7   |     |      |       | 220     |
| 250         |       |       |       |       | (1000) | (970) | (935)   | (945)     |      |      |      | (360) | (220) |     |      |       | (100)   |
| 300         | 26.8  | 22.8  | 26    | 11.4  |        |       |         |           |      |      |      |       |       |     |      |       | 308     |
| 350         | (680) | (580) | (660) | (290) |        |       |         |           |      |      |      |       |       |     |      |       | (140)   |



| 460V Series C | Open Type |       |       |       |       |       |        |          |          |        |        |       |       |       |       |       |
|---------------|-----------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|----------|----------|--------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Нр            |           |       |       |       |       | [     | IMENSI | ONS incl | nes (mm) |        |        |       |       |       |       |       |
| 119           | W         | W1    | W2    | W3    | W4    | W5    | Н      | H1       | H2       | H3     | H4     | H5    | H6    | H7    | D     | D1    |
| 400           | 26.8      | 22.8  | 26.0  | 11.4  |       | 24.0  | 55.1   | 53.9     | 52.4     | 52.8   | 52.6   | 0.6   | 1.4   | 0.6   | 17.7  | 11.2  |
| 450           | (680)     | (580) | (660) | (290) | -     | (610) | (1400) | (1370)   | (1330)   | (1340) | (1335) | (016) | (035) | (015) | (450) | (285) |
| 500           | 34.6      | 30.7  | 33.8  | 10.2  | 10.2  | 31.9  | ]      |          |          |        |        |       |       |       |       | 1     |
| 600           | (880)     | (780) | (860) | (260) | (260) | (810) |        |          |          |        |        |       |       |       |       |       |

| Нр  |     | DIMEN | NSIONS in | ches (mr | n)    |       | Mtg.  | Wt.     |
|-----|-----|-------|-----------|----------|-------|-------|-------|---------|
|     | D2  | D3    | D4        | D5       | D6    | С     | Bolts | Lb (kg) |
| 400 | 0.3 | 2     | 3.9       | 1.4      | 4.5   | 0.6   | M12   | 551     |
| 450 | (6) | (50)  | (100)     | (35)     | (115) | (015) | IVITZ | (250)   |
| 500 |     |       |           |          |       |       |       | 793     |
| 600 |     |       |           |          |       |       |       | (360)   |

### 11.3.3 Outline Dimensions Open Type with NEMA 12 Heatsink



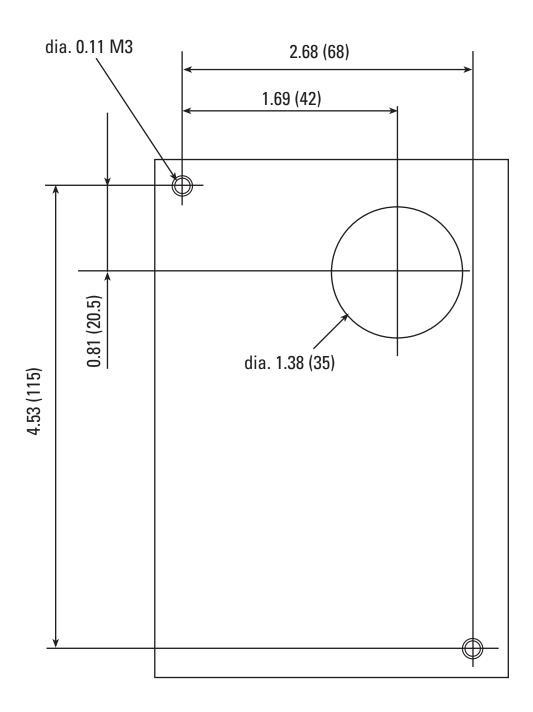
### 230 VAC Series

|     |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |      |    |    |       | DIMEN: | SIONS | Inch(mi | n)     |        |        |        |       |       |      |     |     |      |       |       | Fixing | Wt.    | Fig |
|-----|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|------|----|----|-------|--------|-------|---------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|-------|------|-----|-----|------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-----|
| HP  | W     | W1    | W2    | W3    | W4    | W5    | W6      | W7   | W8 | W9 | Н     | H1     | H2    | Н3      | H4     | H5     | Н6     | H7     | Н8    | Н9    | H10  | H11 | H12 | С    | D     | D1    | Bolts  | Lb(kg) |     |
| 40  | 15.04 | 14.41 | 13.39 | 12.83 | 9.45  |       | 4.72    |      |    |    | 21.65 | 20.87  | 19.69 | 20.16   |        |        |        | 3.74   |       | 20.87 |      |     |     |      | 8.86  |       |        | 66     | 1   |
|     | (382) | (366) | (340) | (326) | (240) |       | (120)   |      |    |    | (550) | (530)  | (500) | (512)   |        |        |        | (95)   |       | (530) |      |     |     |      | (225) |       |        | (30)   |     |
| 50  |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |      |    |    | 24.21 | 23.43  | 22.24 | 22.72   | 0.47   | 0.98   | 0.35   | 1.67   | 6.69  | 23.43 | 0.43 |     |     | 0.4  |       | 5.71  | M6     | 81     |     |
|     | 16.42 | 15.79 | 14.76 | 14.21 | 10.83 |       | 5.41    |      |    |    | (615) | (595)  | (565) | (577)   | (12)   | (25)   | (9)    | (42.5) | (170) | (595) | (11) |     |     | (10) | 10.63 | (145) | and    | (37)   |     |
| 60  | (417) | (401) | (375) | (361) | (275) | -     | (137.5) | -    | -  | -  | 29.13 |        | 27.17 | 27.64   |        |        |        | 4.13   |       |       |      | -   | -   |      | (270) |       | M8     | 99     |     |
|     |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |      |    |    | (740) | 28.35  | (690) | (702)   |        |        |        | (105)  |       | 28.35 |      |     |     |      |       |       |        | (45)   | 2   |
| 75  |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |      |    |    |       | (720)  |       |         |        |        |        |        |       | (720) |      |     |     |      |       |       |        | 104    |     |
|     |       |       |       |       |       |       |         |      |    |    |       |        |       |         |        |        |        |        |       |       |      |     |     |      |       |       |        | (47)   |     |
| 100 | 23.23 | 22.28 | 20.87 | 20.08 | 16.93 |       | 8.46    |      |    |    | 29.53 |        | 26.97 | 27.36   |        |        |        | 1.75   | 8.27  |       |      |     |     |      | 11.22 | 5.71  | M6     | 161    |     |
|     | (590) | (566) | (530) | (510) | (430) |       | (215)   |      |    |    | (750) |        | (685) | (695)   | 0.61   | 1.28   | 0.49   | (44.5) | (210) |       | 0.51 |     |     | 0.6  | (285) | (145) | and    | (73)   |     |
| 125 | 29.13 | 28.19 | 26.77 | 25.98 | 22.83 | 11.42 | -       | 2.95 |    |    | 34.65 | 33.46  | 32.09 | 32.48   | (15.5) | (32.5) | (12.5) | 4.02   | 8.46  | 33.46 | (13) |     |     | (15) | 14.17 | 8.66  | M12    | 260    | 4   |
|     | (740) | (716) | (680) | (660) | (580) | (290) |         | (75) |    |    | (880) | (850)  | (815) | (825)   |        |        |        | (102)  | (215) | (850) |      |     |     |      | (360) | (220) |        | (118)  |     |

#### 460 VAC Series

|     | u vac delles |       |       |       |       |       |         |        |      |       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |       |       |        |        |      |       |       |        |        |     |
|-----|--------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------|--------|------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|-------|-------|--------|--------|------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-----|
|     |              |       |       |       |       |       |         |        |      |       | D      | IMENS  | IONS I | nch(mm | )      |        |        |        |         |       |       |        |        |      |       |       | Fixing | Wt     | Fig |
| НР  | W            | W1    | W2    | W3    | W4    | W5    | W6      | W7     | W8   | W9    | H      | H1     | H2     | Н3     | H4     | H5     | Н6     | H7     | Н8      | Н9    | H10   | H11    | H12    | С    | D     | D1    | Bolts  | Lb(kg) |     |
| 40  | 15.04        | 14.41 | 13.39 | 12.83 | 9.45  |       | 4.72    |        |      |       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |       |       |        |        |      | 8.86  |       |        | 66     |     |
|     | (382)        | (366) | (340) | (326) | (240) |       | (120)   |        |      |       | 21.65  | 20.87  | 19.69  | 20.16  |        |        |        | 3.74   |         | 20.87 |       |        |        |      | (225) |       |        | (30)   | 1   |
| 50  |              |       |       |       |       |       |         | 1      |      |       | (550)  | (530)  | (500)  | (512)  |        |        |        | (95)   |         | (530) |       |        |        |      |       |       | M6     | 77     | 1   |
|     |              |       |       |       |       |       |         |        |      |       |        |        |        |        | 0.47   | 0.98   | 0.35   |        | 6.69    |       | 0.43  |        |        | 0.4  |       | 5.71  | and    | (35)   |     |
| 60  | 16.42        | 15.79 | 14.76 | 14.21 | 10.83 |       | 5.41    |        |      |       | 26.57  | 25.79  | 24.61  | 25.08  | (12)   | (25)   | (9)    | 2.85   | (170)   | 25.79 | (11)  |        |        | (10) | 10.63 | (145) | M8     | 88     |     |
|     | (417)        | (401) | (375) | (361) | (275) |       | (137.5) |        |      |       | (675)  | (655)  | (625)  | (637)  |        |        |        | (72.5) |         | (655) |       |        |        |      | (270) |       |        | (40)   |     |
| 75  |              |       |       |       |       | -     |         | -      | -    | -     |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |       |       |        |        |      |       |       |        | 90     | 2   |
|     |              |       |       |       |       |       |         |        |      |       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |       |       |        |        |      |       |       |        | (41)   |     |
| 100 |              |       |       |       |       |       |         |        |      |       | 29.13  | 28.35  | 27.17  | 27.64  |        |        |        | 4.13   |         | 28.35 |       |        |        |      |       |       |        | 108    |     |
|     |              |       |       |       |       |       |         |        |      |       | (740)  | (720)  | (690)  | (702)  |        |        |        | (105)  |         | (720) |       | -      | -      |      |       |       |        | (49)   |     |
| 125 |              |       |       |       |       |       |         |        |      |       | 29.13  | 27.95  | 26.57  | 26.97  |        |        |        | 1.56   | 8.27    | 27.95 |       |        |        |      | 12.4  | 6.89  |        | 161    |     |
| 150 |              |       |       |       |       |       |         |        |      |       | (740)  | (710)  | (675)  | (685)  |        |        |        | (39.5) | (210)   | (710) |       |        |        |      | (315) | (175) |        | (73)   |     |
|     | 23.23        | 22.28 | 20.87 | 20.08 | 16.93 |       | 8.46    |        |      |       |        |        |        |        | 0.61   | 1.28   | 0.49   |        |         |       | 0.51  |        |        | 0.6  |       |       | M6     |        |     |
| 200 | (590)        | (566) | (530) | (510) | (430) |       | (215)   |        |      |       |        |        |        |        | (15.5) | (32.5) | (12.5) |        |         |       | (13)  |        |        | (15) |       |       | and    | 229    | 3   |
| 250 |              |       |       |       |       |       |         |        |      |       | 39.37  | 38.19  | 36.81  | 37.20  |        |        |        | 2.15   | 8.46    | 38.19 |       |        |        |      | 14.17 | 8.66  | M12    | (104)  |     |
| 300 | 29.13        | 28.19 | 26.77 | 25.98 | 22.83 | 11.42 |         | 2.95   |      |       | (1000) | (970)  | (935)  | (945)  |        |        |        | (54.5) | (215)   | (970) |       |        |        |      | (360) | (220) |        | 317    |     |
| 350 | (740)        | (716) | (680) | (660) | (580) | (290) | -       | (75)   |      |       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |       |       |        |        |      |       |       |        | (144)  | 5   |
|     |              |       |       |       |       |       |         |        |      |       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |       |       |        |        |      |       |       |        |        |     |
| 400 | 29.13        | 28.19 | 26.77 | 25.98 | 22.83 | 11.42 | 2.95    | 4.55   | 2.60 |       |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |       |       |        |        |      | ,     |       | M8     | 551    | 6   |
| 450 | (740)        | (716) | (680) | (660) | (580) | (290) | (75)    | (115.5 | (66) |       | 55.12  | 53.94  | 52.36  | 52.76  | 0.61   | 1.38   | 0.57   | 0.18   | 6.99    | 8.46  | 5.71  | 54.37  | 0.81   | 0.59 | 17.72 | 11.22 | and    | (250)  |     |
| 500 | 37.01        | 36.06 | 34.65 | 33.86 | 30.71 | 10.24 | 4.72    | 2.76   | 2.56 | 4.33  | (1400) | (1370) | (1330) | (1340) | (15.5) | (35)   | (14.5) | (4.5)  | (177.5) | (215) | (145) | (1381) | (20.5) | (15) | (450) | (285) | M12    | 793    | 7   |
| 600 | (940)        | (916) | (880) | (860) | (780) | (260) | (120)   | (70)   | (65) | (110) |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |        |         |       |       |        |        |      |       |       |        | (360)  |     |

Dimensions in inches (mm)



### 12. RS485 Modbus RTU Serial Communications

The serial interface supports operation, configuration and monitoring of drive functions through an EIA/RS485 connection. The serial interface is based on Modbus RTU protocol. This protocol allows the drive to function as an RTU slave on an industrial network.

### 12.1 Transmission Specification

| Item                  | Specification                    |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| Physical level        | EIA/RS485                        |
| Transmission distance | 500m maximum                     |
| Number of nodes       | 32 total                         |
| Transmission speed    | 19200, 9600, 4800, 2400 [bits/s] |
| Transmission mode     | Half duplex                      |
| Transmission protocol | Modbus RTU                       |
| Character code        | Binary                           |
| Character length      | 8 bits                           |
| Error check           | CRC                              |

### 12.2 Connection Connection method

Use shielded wire and connect to the control Terminals (DX-, DX+ and SD). A termination resistor should be added between the data lines on each end of the network. The value of the termination resistor depends on the characteristic impedance of the cable. A common value for termination resistors is 120 ohms.

#### Control terminals

| Terminal |                              |                                  |
|----------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Marking  | Terminal Name                | Function Description             |
| DX+      | RS485 communication data (+) | Input/output terminals for RS485 |
| DX-      | RS485 communication data (–) | communication                    |
| SD       | Cable shield                 | Electrically floating            |

### 12.3 Serial Interface Configuration

Drive function Codes H30 to H39 are used to configure the serial interface parameters, such as device address, baud rate and error response.

#### 12.4 Modbus RTU Functions

The following RTU functions are supported. The maximum number of consecutive parameters for Functions 03 and 16 messages is 16.

| Code | Description                                      |
|------|--|
| 03   | Read Holding Registers (16 registers maximum)    |
| 06   | Preset Single Register                           |
| 16   | Preset Multiple Registers (16 registers maximum) |

#### 12.5 Drive Function Code Access

All of the drive function codes are accessible through the RS485 serial interface. Drive function codes are mapped to RTU holding registers. A drive function code RTU address is 2 bytes in length. The high byte corresponds to a code that represents the drive parameter sort (F–M). The low byte corresponds to the drive parameter number within the sort (0 - 99).

| Code | Sort | Name                | Code | Sort | Name                  |
|------|------|---------------------|------|------|-----------------------|
| 0    | F    | Basic function      | 5    | Α    | Motor 2 function      |
| 1    | Е    | Terminal function   | 6    | 0    | Option function       |
| 2    | С    | Control function    | 7    | S    | Command/function data |
| 3    | Р    | Motor 1 function    | 8    | M    | Monitor data          |
| 4    | Н    | High level function |      |      |                       |

For example, drive function Code M11, output current, is addressed as RTU parameter number 080B hexadecimal or 2059 decimal.

High Byte

Drive parameter sort code

Drive parameter number

#### 12.6 Command and Monitor Data Registers

The command and monitor function codes are used to control the operation of the drive and monitor the status variables through the serial interface. The command and monitor function codes are not accessible from the drive keypad interface. Drive Parameter H30 and digital input signal LE must be enabled to operate the drive from the Modbus interface. If LE is not assigned to a digital input (X1-X9), the signal will default to ON.

#### **Frequency Setting Registers**

|         |      |                   |      |                             |           | Read/ | Data   |
|---------|------|-------------------|------|-----------------------------|-----------|-------|--------|
| Address | Code | Name              | Unit | Variable Range              | Min. unit | Write | Format |
| 1793    | S01  | Frequency command | -    | -20000 – 20000              |           |       |        |
|         |      |                   |      | (max. frequency at ± 20000) | 1         | R/W   | 2      |
| 1797    | S05  | Frequency command | Hz   | 0.00–400.00                 | 0.01      | R/W   | 5      |

#### Notes:

- 1) If both S01 and S05 are set, the drive will ignore the setting of S05.
- 2) A data setting that exceeds the setting range is possible, but the actual action will be limited by the drive configura-

#### **Operation Command Data Registers**

| Address | Code | Name              | Unit | Variable Range                | Min. unit | Read/ | Data   |
|---------|------|-------------------|------|-------------------------------|-----------|-------|--------|
|         |      |                   |      | ·                             |           | Write | Format |
| 1798    | S06  | Operation command | -    | Refer to the data format [14] | -         | R/W   | 14     |
| 1799    | S07  | Universal Do      | -    | Refer to the data format [15] | -         | R/W   | 15     |
| 1804    | S12  | Universal Ao      | -    | -20000 – 20000                | 1         | R/W   | 2      |
|         |      |                   |      | (100% output at ± 20000)      |           |       |        |

#### Notes:

- 1) Since X1–X9 are configurable input commands, it is necessary to set the functions by E01–E09.
- 2) The alarm reset is executed when the RST signal changes from ON to OFF, even if there are no alarms.
- 3) Universal Do is a function that utilizes the drive's digital outputs via communication.

#### **Function Data Registers**

|         |      | <b>J</b>              |      |                           |           |       |        |
|---------|------|-----------------------|------|---------------------------|-----------|-------|--------|
| Address | Code | Name                  | Unit | Variable range            | Min. unit | Read/ | Data   |
|         |      |                       |      |                           |           | Write | Format |
| 1800    | S08  | Acceleration time F07 | S    | 0.1–3600.0                | 0.1       | R/W   | 3      |
| 1801    | S09  | Deceleration time F08 | S    | 0.1–3600.0                | 0.1       | R/W   | 3      |
| 1802    | S10  | Torque limit level 1  | %    | -20.00 – 200.00, 999      | 1         | R/W   | 5      |
|         |      | (driving) F40         |      |                           |           |       |        |
| 1803    | S11  | Torque limit level 2  | %    | 0.00, 20.00 – 200.00, 999 | 1         | R/W   | 5      |
|         |      | (braking) F41         |      |                           |           |       |        |

Notes

The writing of data out of range is treated as out of range error.

### **Monitoring Parameter Registers**

| Address | Code | Description   | Unit     | Range  | Min. unit | Read<br>/ Write | Data<br>Format |
|---------|------|---|----------|--|-----------|-----------------|----------------|
| 2049    | M01  | Frequency command (final command)                               | -        | - 20000–20000 (max. frequency<br>at ± 20000)         | 1         | R               | 2              |
| 2053    | M05  | Frequency command (final command)                               | Hz       | 0-400.00   | 0.01      | R               | 5              |
| 2054    | M06  | Actual frequency  | -        | - 20000-20000<br>(max. frequency at ± 20000)         | 1         | R               | 2              |
| 2055    | M07  | Actual torque value   | %        | - 200.00–200.00                                      | 0.01      | R               | 6              |
| 2056    | M08  | Torque current  | %        | - 200.00–200.00                                      | 0.01      | R               | 6              |
| 2057    | M09  | Output frequency  | Hz       | 0.00–400.00  | 0.01      | R               | 5              |
| 2058    | M10  | Motor output (input electric power)                             | %        | 0.00–200.00  | 0.01      | R               | 5              |
| 2059    | M11  | Output current r. m. s.   | %        | 0.00–200.00 drive rating at 100.00)                  | 0.01      | R               | 5              |
| 2060    | M12  | Output voltage r. m. s.   | V        | 0.0-600.0  | 1         | R               | 3              |
| 2061    | M13  | Operation command (final command)                               | -        | Refer to data format [14]                            | -         | R               | 14             |
| 2062    | M14  | Operating state   | -        | Refer to data format [16]                            | -         | R               | 16             |
| 2063    | M15  | Universal output terminal data                                  | -        | Refer to data format [15]                            | -         | R               | 15             |
| 2064    | M16  | Fault memory 0  | -        | Refer to data format [10]                            | -         | R               | 10             |
| 2065    | M17  | Fault memory 1  | -        |  |           |                 | 10             |
| 2066    | M18  | Fault memory 2  | -        |  |           |                 | 10             |
| 2067    | M19  | Fault memory 3  | _        |  |           |                 | 10             |
| 2068    | M20  | Integrated operating time                                       | h        | 0–65535  | 1         | R               | 1              |
| 2069    | M21  | DC link voltage   | V        | 0–1000   | 1         | R               | 1              |
| 2071    | M23  | Type code   | -        | Refer to data format [17]                            | _         | R               | 17             |
| 2072    | M24  | Drive capacity code   | _        | Refer to data format [11]                            | _         | R               | 11             |
| 2073    | M25  | ROM version   |          | 0–64999  | 1         | R               | 1              |
| 2074    | M26  | Transmission error  | -        | Refer to data format [20]                            | -         | R               | 20             |
| 2074    | M27  | processing code   | -        | - 20000–20000 (max. frequency                        | 1         | R               | 20             |
| 2079    | M31  | Frequency command at alarm (final command) Frequency command at | -<br>Hz  | at ±20000 (max. frequency<br>at ±20000 )<br>0–400.00 | 0.01      | R               | 5              |
|         |      | alarm (final command)   | HZ<br>-  |  |           |                 |                |
| 2080    | M32  | Actual frequency at alarm                                       | •        | - 20000-20000<br>(max. frequency at ± 20000)         | 1         | R               | 2              |
| 2081    | M33  | Actual torque at alarm  | %        | - 200.00 – 200.00                                    | 0.01      | R               | 6              |
| 2082    | M34  | Torque current at alarm   | %        | - 200.00 – 200.00                                    | 0.01      | R               | 6              |
| 2083    | M35  | Output frequency at alarm                                       | Hz       | 0.00 – 400.  | 0.01      | R               | 5              |
| 2084    | M36  | Motor output at alarm (input power)                             | %        | 0.00–200.00  | 0.01      | R               | 5              |
| 2085    | M37  | Output current r.m.s. at alarm                                  | %        | 0.00 – 200.00 (drive rating at 100.00)               | 0.01      | R               | 5              |
| 2086    | M38  | Output voltage effective value at alarm                         | V        | 0.0 – 600.0  | 1         | R               | 3              |
| 2087    | M39  | Operation command at alarm                                      | -        | Refer to data format [14]                            | -         | R               | 14             |
| 2088    | M40  | Operating state at alarm  | ı        | Refer to data format [16]                            | -         | R               | 16             |
| 2089    | M41  | Universal output terminal data at alarm                         | -        | Refer to data format [15]                            | -         | R               | 15             |
| 2090    | M42  | Integrated operation time at alarm                              | h        | 0-65535  | 1         | R               | 1              |
| 2091    | M43  | DC link voltage at alarm  | V        | 0–1000   | 1         | R               | 1              |
| 2092    | M44  | Drive internal air temp.<br>at alarm                            | ို<br>ပိ | 0–120  | 1         | R               | 1              |
| 2093    | M45  | Cooling fin temp. at alarm                                      | ů        | 0-120  | 1         | R               | 1              |
| 2094    | M46  | Life of main circuit capacitor.                                 | %        | 0.0–100.0  | 0.1       | R               | 3              |
| 2095    | M47  | Life of printed circuit board capacitor.                        | h        | 0-65535  | 1         | R               | 1              |
| 2096    | M48  | Life of cooling fan.  | h        | 0–65535  | 1         | R               | 1              |

### 12.7 Data Format Specification

All data in the data field of communication frame shall be represented by a 16 bit length word.

|   | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9     | 8      | 7     | 6    | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------|--------|-------|------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|   |    |    |    |    |    |    | 16 bi | ts bir | ary c | data |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| L |    |    |    |    |    |    |       |        | ,     |      |   |   |   |   |   |   |

Data format [1] Unsigned Integer data (Positive): Minimum unit 1

Example: If F15 (Frequency limit, upper) = 60Hz $60 = 003C_{H}$ 

Data format [2] ] Integer data (Positive, negative): Minimum unit 1

Example data = -20 -20 = FFEC\_

Data format [3] Unsigned Decimal data (Positive): Minimum unit 0.1

Example: If F17 (Frequency gain setting signal) = 100.0% $100.0 \times 10 = 1000 = 03E8_{\perp}$ 

Data format [4] Decimal data (Positive, negative): Minimum unit 0.1

Example: If C31 (Analog input offset adjust, Terminal 12) = - 5.0% - 5.0 X 10= - 50 = FFCE,

Data format [5] Unsigned Decimal data (Positive): Minimum unit 0.01

Example: If C05 (multi-step frequency 1) = 50.25Hz 50.25 X 100 = 5025 = 13A1<sub>H</sub>

Data format [6] Decimal data (Positive, negative): Minimum unit 0.01

Example: If M07 (actual torque value) = -85.38%  $-85.38 \times 100 = -8538 = DEA6_{H}$ 

Data format [7] Unsigned Decimal data (Positive): Minimum unit 0.001

Example: If o05 (follow - up side ASR 1 constant) = 0.105 second  $0.105 \times 1000 = 105 = 0069$ <sub>u</sub>

Data format [8] Decimal data (Positive, negative): Minimum unit 0.001

Example: Data = -1.234-  $1.234 \times 1000 = -1234 = FB2E_{H}$ 

Data format [9] Unsigned Integer data (Positive): Minimum unit 2

Example: If P01 (Motor 1 number of poles) = 2 poles 2 = 0002.

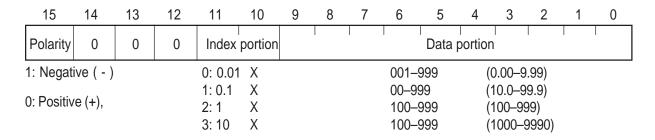
Data format [10] Alarm Code

| Code | Description                                   |     | Code | Description           |     |
|------|---|-----|------|-----------------------|-----|
| 0    | No alarm                                      |     | 22   | Overheat, DB resistor | dbH |
| 1    | Overcurrent, during acceleration (INV output) | OC1 | 23   | Overload, motor 1     | OL1 |
| 2    | Overcurrent, during deceleration (INV output) | OC2 | 24   | Overload, motor 2     | OL2 |
| 3    | Overcurrent, during steady state operation    | OC3 | 25   | Overload, drive       | OLU |
|      | (INV output )                                 |     |      |                       |     |
| 5    | Ground fault                                  | EF  | 27   | Overspeed             | OS  |
| 6    | Overvoltage, during acceleration              | OU1 | 28   | PG wire break         | Pg  |
| 7    | Over voltage, during deceleration             | OU2 | 31   | Memory error          | Er1 |
| 8    | Overvoltage, during steady state operation    | OU3 | 32   | Keypad error          | Er2 |
| 10   | DC undervoltage                               | LU  | 33   | CPU error             | Er3 |
| 11   | Power supply open phase                       | Lin | 34   | Option comm error     | Er4 |
| 14   | Blown DC fuse                                 | FUS | 35   | Option error          | Er5 |
| 16   | Output wiring error                           | Er7 | 36   | PL error              | Er6 |
| 17   | Overheat, heat sink, inverter                 | OH1 | 37   | Output wiring error   | Er7 |
| 18   | Overheat, outside thermal                     | OH2 | 38   | RS485 comm error      | Er8 |
| 19   | Overheat, unit inside temp                    | OH3 |      |                       |     |

#### Data format [11] Capacity code

| Code | Capacity (HP) | Code  | Capacity (HP) | Code  | Capacity (HP) |
|------|---------------|-------|---------------|-------|---------------|
| 7    | 0.07 (spare)  | 2000  | 20            | 17500 | 175           |
| 15   | 0.15 (spare)  | 2500  | 25            | 20000 | 200           |
| 25   | 0.25          | 3000  | 30            | 25000 | 250           |
| 50   | 0.5           | 4000  | 40            | 30000 | 300           |
| 100  | 1             | 5000  | 50            | 35000 | 350           |
| 200  | 2             | 6000  | 60            | 40000 | 400           |
| 300  | 3             | 7500  | 75            | 45000 | 450           |
| 500  | 5             | 10000 | 100           | 50000 | 500           |
| 750  | 7.5           | 12500 | 125           | 60600 | 600           |
| 1000 | 10            | 15000 | 150           | 60700 | 700           |
| 1500 | 15            |       |               | 60800 | 800           |

#### Data format [12] Index data (ACC/DEC time, display coefficient)



Example: If F07 (acceleration time 1) = 20.0 seconds

10.0 < 20 < 99.9 index =1

 $20.0 = 0.1 \text{ X } 200 \quad 0400_{H} + 00C8_{H} = 04C8_{H}$ 

### Data format [13] Pattern operation

| 15                    | 14 | 13   | 12     | 11           | 10                                | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6            | 5                    | 4      | 3               | 2                                 | 1 | 0 |
|-----------------------|----|--|--------|--------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|---|--------------|----------------------|--------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| Direction of rotation | 0  | Time   |        | Index        | portion                           |   |   |   |              | Data po              | ortion |                 |                                   |   |   |
| 0: FWD<br>1: REV      |    | 0: 1 <sup>st</sup> AC<br>1: 2 <sup>nd</sup> AC<br>2: 3 <sup>rd</sup> AC<br>3: 4 <sup>th</sup> AC | CC/DEC | time<br>time | 0: 0.0<br>1: 0.7<br>2: 1<br>3: 10 | X |   |   | 100-<br>100- | -999<br>-999<br>-999 |        | (10.0-<br>(100- | -9.99)<br>-99.9)<br>999)<br>-9990 | ) |   |

Example: If C22 (Stage1) = 10.0 seconds R2 (10 seconds, reverse rotation, acceleration time 2/deceleration time 2) Since  $10.0 = 0.1 \times 100 > 9000_H + 0400_H + 0064_H = 9464_H$ 

| Data for | rmat [14 | <b>!</b> ] | Ope | ration ( | comma | nd |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |     |  |
|----------|----------|------------|-----|----------|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|--|
| 15       | 14       | 13         | 12  | 11       | 10    | 9  | 8  | 7  | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1   | 0   |  |
| RST      | 0        | 0          | 0   | 0        | Х9    | X8 | X7 | X6 | X5 | X4 | Х3 | X2 | X1 | REV | FWD |  |

(All bit are ON by 1)

Example: If S06 (operation command) = FWD, X1 and X5 = ON  $0000\ 0000\ 0100\ 0101_{\rm b} = 0045_{\rm H}$ 

| Data format [15] | Universal output terminal |
|------------------|---------------------------|
|------------------|---------------------------|

| 15 | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11 | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1  | 0  |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|
| 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Y5 | Y4 | Y3 | Y2 | Y1 |

(All bit are ON by 1)

Example: If M15 (Universal output terminal) = Y1 and Y5 = ON  $0000\ 0000\ 0001\ 0001_{\rm b} = 0011_{\rm H}$ 

| Data format [16] |    |    | Ope | Operating state |     |     |    |    |    |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|------------------|----|----|-----|-----------------|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| 15               | 14 | 13 | 12  | 11              | 10  | 9   | 8  | 7  | 6  | 5   | 4   | 3   | 2   | 1   | 0   |
| BUSY             | WI | R  | RL  | ALM             | DEC | ACC | IL | VL | TL | NUV | BRK | INT | EXT | REV | FWD |

(All bit are ON or active by 1)

FWD: Forward operation IL: Current limiting REV:0: Reverse operation ACC: Under acceleration EXT: DC braking active (or pre-excitation) DEC: Under deceleration

> ALM: Drive fault

INT: No Output RL: Transmission valid WR: BRK: Braking active Function writing privlege

0: Keypad panel NUV: DC link voltage is established

1: RS485 (undervoltage at 0)

TL: Torque limiting 2: Fieldbus (option) VL: Voltage limiting BUSY: Processing data write

#### Data format [17] Type code

15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 Type Generation Series Voltage series

| Code | Туре | Generation | Series | Voltage series   |
|------|------|------------|--------|------------------|
| 1    |      |            |        |                  |
| 2    |      |            |        |                  |
| 3    |      |            |        | 230V three phase |
| 4    |      |            |        | 460V three phase |
| 5    | -    | -          | USA    | 575V three phase |
| 6    |      |            |        | -                |

#### Data format [18] Code setting (1–4 figures)

| 15     | 14 | 13 | 12 | 11     | 10 | 9 | 8 | 7 | 6      | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2      | 1 | 0 |
|--------|----|----|----|--------|----|---|---|---|--------|---|---|---|--------|---|---|
| Data 4 |    |    |    | Data 3 |    |   |   |   | Data 2 |   |   |   | Data 1 |   |   |

Data format [19] Amperage value Decimal data (positive):

Min. unit 0.01 for drive capacity not more than 30HP Min unit 0.01 for not less than 40HP

Example: If F11 (electronics thermal overload relay 1 level) = 107.0A (40HP)

 $107.0 \times 10 = 1070 = 042E_{\perp}$ 

If F11 (electronics thermal overload relay 1 level) = 3.60A (1HP)

Since  $3.60 \times 100 = 360 = 0168$ 

#### Data format [20] Transmission error code

| Code | Description   | Code | Description   |               |  |  |  |
|------|---|------|---|---------------|--|--|--|
| 1    | FC (function code) error  | 71   | CRC error   | (no response) |  |  |  |
| 2    | Illegal address   | 72   | Parity error  | (no response) |  |  |  |
| 3    | Illegal address (Data range error)  | 73   | Other errors -Framing error -Overrun error -Buffer full error | (no response) |  |  |  |
| 7    | NAK -Priority for comm -No privilege for writing error -Forbidden writing error |      |   |               |  |  |  |

| Data format [21] |    |    |    | Auto | Auto tuning |    |     |     |   |   |      |         |   |   |   |   |
|------------------|----|----|----|------|-------------|----|-----|-----|---|---|------|---------|---|---|---|---|
|                  | 15 | 14 | 13 | 12   | 11          | 10 | 9   | 8   | 7 | 6 | 5    | 4       | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|                  | 0  | 0  | 0  | 0    | 0           | 0  | REV | FWD |   |   | Data | portion | ) |   |   |   |

- 0: Without forward rotation command
- 1: With forward rotation command
- 0: Without reverse rotation command
- 1: With reverse rotation command

Example: If P04 (motor 1 auto - tuning) = 1: Forward rotation  $0000\ 0001\ 0000\ 0001_{b} = 0101_{H}$ 

#### 12-7 Communication Errors

### **Exception Response**

When the drive receives a message that does not contain communication errors, but the message can not be processed, the drive will return an exception response. The exception response contains an error sub-code in the data field that represents the problem.

**Exception Response Errors** 

| Sub-Code | Name                 | Causes   |
|----------|----------------------|--|
| 1        | Illegal Function     | Received RTU Function other than 03, 06 or 16  |
| 2        | Illegal Data Address | The starting parameter address is an unused drive parameter.   |
|          |                      | The starting parameter address plus the offset refers to drive  • parameter greater than the last parameter in a Function Code sort.  • The number of registers is greater than 16.                  |
| 3        | Illegal Data Value   | Data contains an out of range value for a drive parameter  |
| 7        | Negative Acknowledge | <ul> <li>Requested data cannot be changed while the drive is running.</li> <li>The drive parameter function is owned by the network interface</li> <li>option card and cannot be changed.</li> </ul> |

### **Communication errors**

Communication errors occur when the drive receives an invalid message. The drive will not return a response to a communication error. A code that represents the last communication error is stored in drive Parameter M26. Typical communication message errors include parity, framing, and CRC errors.

# 13. Options

### 13.1 Built-in Options

The drive supports two internally mounted cards. One option card is mounted under the main cover (Location A) and the other option card is mounted in a special adapter under the keypad (Location B). Only one card can be mounted in these locations. There are two different types of option cards, Type 1 and Type 2. You cannot use two Type 1 or Two Type 2 cards, but you can mix any combination of Type 1 and Type 2 provided you only have one option per mounting location. Each option card must be mounted in the designated location. The chart below lists the option card, their types, and their mounting locations.

| Name                        | Type Loc |   | 2nd Option | Function   |
|-----------------------------|----------|---|------------|--|
|                             | <b>.</b> |   | Type/Loc   |  |
|                             | 1        | A | 2/B        | Relay output card  |
| Relay output card           |          |   |            | The transistor output from the drive control output Terminals Y1 and Y4 are converted to the relay output (1SPDT).                     |
|                             | 2        | Α | None       | Frequency setting by binary code (maximum 16 bits)   |
| Digital interface card      |          |   |            | <ul> <li>Monitoring (8 bits) of frequency, output current, and output voltage</li> </ul>   |
|                             | 2        | Α | None       | Auxiliary input for analog frequency setting (0 to +/-10 V)  |
| Analog interface card       |          |   |            | <ul> <li>Monitoring of drive output frequency, current, and torque in<br/>analog voltage, analog output 0-10 VDC and 4-20mA</li> </ul> |
| PG Feedback Card            | 1        | Α | 2/B        | This will enable vector control by pulse generator feedback signal   |
|                             |          |   |            | Proportional operation, tuning operation (12/15 V; A, B Signal)  |
| PG Feedback Card            | 1        | Α | 2/B        | This will enable vector control by pulse generator feedback signal   |
|                             |          |   |            | Proportional operation, tuning operation (5V; A, not A, B, not B Signals)  |
| Synchronized operation card | 1        | Α | 2/B        | Two motors are driven synchronously  |
|                             | 1        | Α | 2/B        | 115 VAC Control input, an isolation amplifier,   |
| Interface card              |          |   |            | relay output, PG encoder, analog output 4-20mA   |
| Communication card          | 2        | В | 1/A        | Serial communication card for LonWorks   |
|                             | 2        | В | 1/A        | Serial communication card for Profibus-DP  |
| Communication card          |          |   |            |  |
|                             | 2        | В | 1/A        | Serial communication card for Device Net   |
| Communication card          |          |   |            |  |
|                             | 2        | В | 1/A        | Serial communication card for CAN  |
| Communication card          |          |   |            |  |
|                             | 2        | В | 1/A        | Serial commnication card for Modbus plus   |
| Communication card          | <u> </u> |   | 4 / 4      |  |
| Communcation card           | 2        | В | 1/A        | Serial communication card for Interbus-S   |
|                             | 2        | В | 1/A        | Serial communication card for Genius   |
| Communication card          |          |   |            |  |

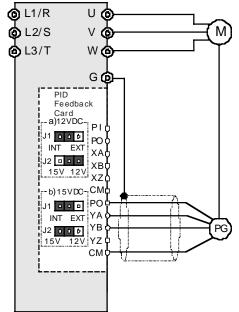
### ACE40LIG

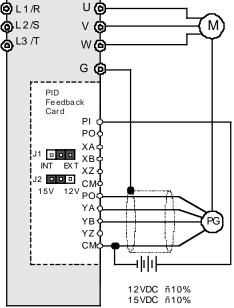
| Name                     | Digital I/O interface card   |
|--------------------------|--|
| <del>уатте</del><br>Гуре | Program to micriado dara   |
| unction                  | 4 digital inputs: Binary code input of max. 16 bits or BCD input (Sink/Source changeable)  |
|                          | 3 digital outputs: Binary code output of max. 8 bits.  |
| pecifications            | Input Digital signal input (4 points) by short-circuiting terminals L1, L16 and M1   |
|                          | <pre></pre>  |
|                          | ON operation current: 4.5mA max.   |
|                          | OFF operation voltage: 27V max.  |
|                          | <source/>  |
|                          | ON operation current: 4.5mA max.   |
|                          | OFF operation voltage: 27V max.  |
|                          | Related function code: o19, o20  |
|                          | Output Digital signal output (3 points) by short-circuiting terminals between 01 to 06, and M2   |
|                          | <sink></sink>  |
|                          | ON operation current: 50mA max.  |
|                          | OFF operation voltage: 27V max.  |
|                          | <source/>  |
|                          | ON operation current: -50mA max.   |
|                          | OFF operation voltage: 27V max.  |
|                          | Related function code: o21   |
|                          | Power Source +24 VDC (3.2mA x 4 + 12.8mA)  |
| Connection               |  |
| diagram                  |  |
|                          |  |
|                          | ——————————————————————————————————————   |
|                          | —————  |
|                          | ——— b L3/T W b   |
|                          |  |
|                          | Drive  |
|                          |  |
|                          | I16 OS(MSBY)   |
|                          | 0 0 116 O8(MSB)0 08(MSB)0 08(M |
|                          |  |
|                          | ;; ;; 1  |
|                          |  |
|                          | 112 06 0 112   |
|                          |  |
|                          | 050  |
|                          | Option A Py  |
|                          | ↑ ○ ○ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑ ↑  |
|                          | <u>+ ○ ○                                 </u>  |
|                          | 030  |
|                          | ↓ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·  |
|                          |  |
|                          | <u> </u>   |
|                          |  |
|                          | 01(LSB) — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —  |
|                          | ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )  |
|                          |  |
|                          |  |
|                          | Ф ом   |
|                          |  |

Remarks

|  | feedback card                              |   |  |  |      |
|--|--|---|--|--|------|
| Type   | TOOUBAON OUT U                             |   |  |  |      |
|  | perform speed                              | control by detecting motor r  | otating speed us   | ising a pulse generator.   |      |
| Specifications Con  App ence (ger Input  Pow Sou  Connection | ver urce L1/R  L2/S  L3/T  PID  Feece Card | control by detecting motor of Speed Control Range Speed Control Accuracy Starting Torque Maximum number of Input Output Pulse PG Power Supply Maximum Response Freque PI PO CM YA *YA YB *YB Internal Power Supply External Power Supply  Thease use an external power Supply Ower Supply | Pulse  Procy Pg External Pow PG Power Suppl Common Input Feedback Input Feedback Input Feedback Input Feedback Input Feedback Input Feedback Town Town Town Town Town Town Town Town | 3 to 3600 [rpm] (for 4-pole motor) -0.02% 150% zero-speed (at ZERO signal ON) short tin 100 (kp/s) 20 to 3000P/R (A, not A, B, not B) +5 VDC - 10%/200mA 100kHz wer Supply Input bly Output  C PG Phase A (+) Pulse C PG Phase B (+) Pulse C PG Phase B (-) Pulse | ne M |

| Name           | PG feedback card  |  |                  |                   |   |  |  |
|----------------|---|--|------------------|-------------------|---|--|--|
| Гуре           |   |  |                  |                   |   |  |  |
| unction        | To perform speed control by detecting motor rotating speed using a pulse generator. |  |                  |                   |   |  |  |
| Specifications | Control   | Speed Control Range  |                  | 1: 1200 (3 to 3   | 3600 rpm)                                     |  |  |
|                |   | Maximum speed  |                  | 3600 rpm (120     | O Hz)   |  |  |
|                |   | Speed Control accuracy   |                  | ±0.02%            |   |  |  |
|                |   | Speed Control response   |                  | 40 Hz             |   |  |  |
|                | Applicable  | No. of output pulses: 100 to 3000P/R A/B phase (incremental)   |                  |                   |   |  |  |
|                | encoder   | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·  |                  |                   |   |  |  |
|                | (generator)   | Pulse output method: Totem pole / open collector. Output current 7mA or more.                              |                  |                   |   |  |  |
|                | Input terminal  | signal from pulse generator on feedback side.  |                  |                   |   |  |  |
|                |   |  |                  |                   |   |  |  |
|                |   | YZ, CM   | Connect Z-phas   | e output signal f | from ppulse generator on feedback side. When  |  |  |
|                |   | ,  |                  |                   | ave Z-phase, these terminals need not be      |  |  |
|                |   |  | connected.       |                   |   |  |  |
|                | Output  | None   |                  |                   |   |  |  |
|                | Power source  | • Internal power source: +   | 15 VDC ± 10% 120 | OmA, + 12 VDC =   | ± 10% 120mA (Changeable on PC board¹)         |  |  |
|                |   | • External power source: +12 VDC (-10%) to +15 VDC (+1-%) / 300mA or less <sup>2</sup> ) (Terminal P1, CM. |                  |                   |   |  |  |
|                |   | <sup>1</sup> Use external power source exceeds 120mA.  | e when more than | one PG feedbac    | ck cards are used and the total input current |  |  |
|                |   | <sup>2</sup> Be sure the power sour  | ce matches the s | pecifications of  | the applied pulse generator.                  |  |  |
| Connection     |   | !  |                  |                   |   |  |  |
| diagram        | I. Drive internal   | power supply   |                  | II. External Pow  | er Supply                                     |  |  |
|                |   |  |                  |                   |   |  |  |
|                | <b>6</b> L1/R   | U <b>@</b> ————  |                  | <b>6</b> L 1 /R   | U @   |  |  |
|                | 1 Y   | ,, X   | 7                | <b>@</b> L2/S     | I I   |  |  |
|                | <b>(a)</b> L2/S   | r Y  | <u>-(</u> M)     | <b>(b)</b> L2/3   | Y -\(\frac{1}{2}\)                            |  |  |
|                | <b>(a)</b> L3/T   | w <b>6</b>   | Ī                | <b>a</b> L3 /T    | ₩ <b>@</b>                                    |  |  |





The Jumper J2 can be connected to the 12V or 15V side.

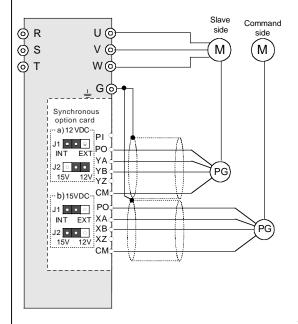
Remarks Terminals XA, XB abd XZ are not in use.

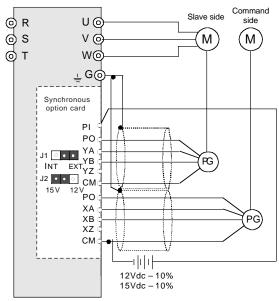
| Name           | Synochronized                  | ochronized operation card  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|--------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Туре           |                                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Function       |                                |  | n control by pulse train input, synchronize operaton of 3 motors (wait-and-synchronize operation, t-and synchronize operation, and proportional speed ration operation)  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Specifications | Control                        | Speed Control Range<br>Maximum speed<br>Speed Control accuracy<br>Speed Control response |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                | Applicable encoder (generator) | Maximum response freq     Wiring length: 100m (total)                                    | <ul> <li>No. of output pulses: 20 to 3000P/R A/B phase (incremental)</li> <li>Maximum response frequency: 100kHz</li> <li>Wiring length: 100m (totem pole) / 20 (Open collector)</li> <li>Pulse output method: Totem pole / open collector, output current 7mA or more.</li> </ul> |  |  |  |  |  |
|                | Input terminal                 | XA, XB, CM<br>XZ, CM<br>YA, YB, CM   | Connect A- and B-phase output signal of master rotary encoder Connect Z-phase output signal of master rotary encoder Connect A- and B-phase output signal of feedback or master rotary encoder Connect Z-phase output signal of master rotary encoder                              |  |  |  |  |  |
|                | Output<br>Power source         | tput None  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Connection     | I Drive internal               | ernal nower supply  II External Power Supply   |  |  |  |  |  |  |

# diagram

#### Drive internal power supply

#### II. External Power Supply





\* Pin J2 may be connected on either the 12V or 15V side.

The above diagrams are used when the drive internal power source is used.

When using external power source, perform connections similar to the above connection, be referring to footnote<sup>2</sup>

Remarks

| Name           | Analog I/O Interface Card  |
|----------------|--|
| Туре           |  |
| Function       | 3 analog inputs (2 voltage inputs and 1 current input): Torque limiting value (driving, braking), frquency setting, ratio setting can be input, respectively.  2 analog outputs (1 voltage output and 1 current output): 11 types of data can be output.   |
| Specifications | Input Analog signal input (3 points) 32 and 31, 22 and 21, C2 and 21.  Terminal 32: Voltage input (both sides): 0 to -10 VDC / 0 to -100%, input impedance: 22k ohms.  |
|                | Terminal 22: Voltage input (both sides):  O to +10 VDC / O to +100%, input impedance: 22k ohms.  Terminal C2: Current input:  4 to + 20mADC / O to +100%, input impedance: 250k ohms.  For voltage input, power supply terminal for variable resistor (P10) should be connected.  Related Function Code o22  |
|                | Output  Analog signal input (2 points) between A0+ and A0-, CS+ and CS- Terminal A0+: Voltage output: 0 to -10 VDC, for maximum 2 voltmeters, input impedance: 10k ohms Terminal A0-: Voltage output common. Terminal CS+: Current output: 4 to 20mA dc, maximum 500 ohms Terminal CS-: Current output common (Terminal CS- is isloated from Terminals 21, 31 and A0-) |
| Connection     | Related Function Code o23  |
| diagram        | RUN command (R0) (R0) (R0) (R0) (R0) (R0) (R0) (R0)  |
|                | * Terminals [R0] and [T0] are not provided for 1.0 HP or smaller.  |
| Remarks        |  |

| News           | 1 -          | Dalas O Last O L          |                                     |                                     |
|----------------|--------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Name           |              | Relay Output Card         |                                     |                                     |
| Type           |              |                           |                                     |                                     |
| Function       |              | ay output circuits        |                                     |                                     |
|                |              |                           | ve control output Terminals Y1 to   | Y4 to relay (1SPDT) output signals. |
| Specifications | Input        | None                      |                                     | 10.004                              |
|                | Output       |                           | terminals from Y1A to Y4C) 250 VA   |                                     |
| Connection     | Power source | The power source to drive | the relay card is supplied from the | e urive.                            |
| diagram        |              |                           | + 13 Vdc + 24 Vd                    | RY)- T Y1A                          |
|                |              | 5G                        | (+13Vdc) (+24V                      | QM Y1C                              |
|                | Connector    | 5G                        | +13Vdc +24V                         | RY Y2A Y2B Y2C                      |
|                |              | 5G                        | (+13Vdc) (+24V                      | RY Y3A Y3C Y3C                      |
|                |              | 5G                        |                                     | RY Y4A Y4B Y4C                      |
| Remarks        |              |                           |                                     |                                     |

### ACE40UG

## Notes

### 14. Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)

### 14.1 General

In accordance with the provisions described in the European Commission Guidelines Document on Council Directive 89/336/EEC, these drives are classified as "Complex Components."

Classification as "Complex Components" allows a product to be treated as an "apparatus," and thus permits compliance with the essential requirements of the EMC Directive to be demonstrated to both an integrator of ACE 40 Series drives and to his customer or the installer and the user.

The ACE 40 may be supplied 'CE-marked', signifying compliance with EC Directive 89/336/EEC when fitted with specified filter units installed and earthed in accordance with this sheet.

This Specification requires the following performance criteria to be met.

### EMC product standard EN61800-/13/1997

Immunity: Second environment (Industrial environment) First environment (Domestic environment) Emision:

Finally, it is the customer's responsibility to check whether the equipment conforms to EMC directive.

### 14.2 Recommended Installation Instructions

It is necessary that to conform to the EMC Directive, these instructions be followed.

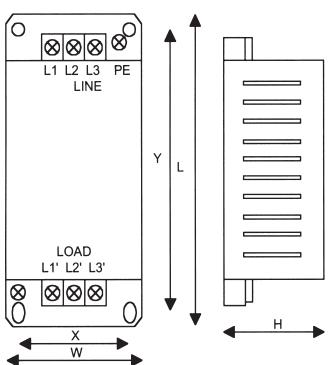
Follow the usual safety procedures when working with electrical equipment. All electrical connections to the filter, drive and motor must be made by a qualified electrical technician.

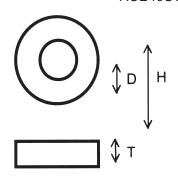
- 1) Use the correct filter according to the table on page 14-2.
- 2) Install the drive and filter in the electrically shielded metal wiring cabinet.
- 3) The back panel of the wiring cabinet should be prepared for the mounting dimensions of the filter. Care should be taken to remove any paint, etc., from the mounting holes and face area of the panel. This will ensure the best possible grounding of the filter.
- 4) Use the shield cable for the control, motor and other main wiring which are connected to the drive. These shields should be securely grounded.
- 5) It is important that all wire lengths be kept as short as possible and that incoming mains and outgoing motor cables be kept well separated.

"To minimize the conducted radio disturbance in the power distribution systems, the length of the motor-cable should be as short as possible."

6) In the case where a ferrite ring is provided with the filter, fit the ferrite ring so the conductors pass through the center of the ferrite. Wire the cable according to Fig. 6 or Fig. 7, paying attention to the applied drive type.

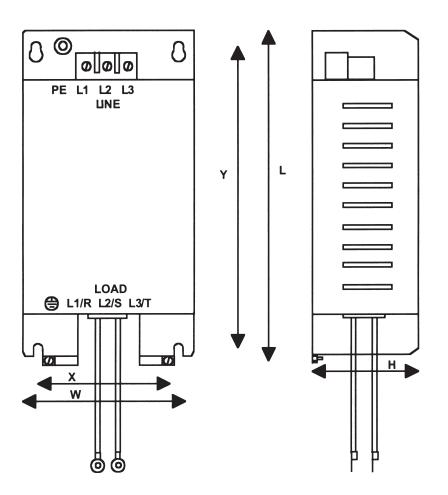
| [Hp] M                       | lax. rated voltage            | 3 Phase 2        |                          | 1.84 -            | 1                                 |                         |                    |          | П                |                            |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|----------|------------------|----------------------------|
|                              | Filter Type                   |                  |                          | d Motor           | RFI Filter Data                   |                         |                    |          |                  |                            |
|                              | Filter Type                   | Datad            | EN55011                  | Length<br>EN55011 | Dimensions                        | Mount. Dim.             | Ferrite            | Total    | Watt             | Note                       |
|                              |                               | Rated<br>Current | Class B                  | Class A           | Dimensions<br>LxWxH(mm)           | Y x X (mm)              | Ring (Qty)         |          | loss [W]         | Note                       |
| 0.25                         |                               | Current          | Class D                  | Class A           | LXVVXH (IIIIII)                   | 1 X X (111111)          | ning (uty)         | VVL (ID) | 0.4              |                            |
| 0.5<br>1                     | EFL075SP2<br>(EFL-0.75SP-2)   | 6A               |                          |                   | 9.57 x3.35x3.66<br>(243x85x93)    | 8.98x2.32<br>(228x59)   | OF1 [1]            | 3.3      | 1.4<br>5.1       |                            |
| 2<br>3<br>5                  | EFL370SP2<br>(EFL-3.7SP-2)    | 25A              | _                        | 164 ft<br>(50m)   | 9.17x4.13x5.35<br>(233x105x136)   | 8.46x 3.15<br>(215x80)  | 0F2 [1]            | 5.5      | 3.9<br>8.2<br>21 | Fig. 1<br>Separate<br>Type |
| 7.5<br>10                    | EFL750SP2<br>(EFL-7.5SP-2)    | 50A              |                          |                   | 10.75x4.72x6.22<br>(273x120x158)  | 10x3.74<br>(254x95)     | 0F2 [1]            | 11.0     | 24<br>40         |                            |
| 15<br>20                     | EFL150SP2<br>(EFL-15SP-2)     | 100A             |                          |                   | 20.2x8.07x7.6                     | 19.17x6.30              | 0F3 [1]            | 44.1     | 42<br>68         |                            |
| 25<br>30                     | EFL220SP2<br>(EFL-22SP-2)     | 150A             |                          |                   | (513x205x193)                     | (487x160)               | 0.0[1]             | 77.1     | 74<br>99         |                            |
| 40                           | RF3180F11<br>(RF3180-F11)     | 180A             |                          |                   | 19.49x7.87x6.3<br>(495x200x160)   | 18.4x6.53<br>(468x166)  | _                  | 48.7     | 60               | Fig. 3<br>Separate<br>Type |
| 50<br>60                     | RF3280F11<br>(RF3280-F11)     | 280A             |                          |                   |                                   |                         | _                  | 48.7     | 120              |                            |
| 75<br>100<br>125             | RF3400F11<br>(RF3400-F11)     | 400A             | _                        | 328 Ft<br>(100m)  | 23.11x9.84x8.07<br>(587x250x205)  | 22.05x3.35<br>(560x85)  |                    | 110      | 220              | Fig. 4<br>Separate<br>Type |
| [HP] M                       | ax. rated voltage             | 3 Phase 48       | L<br>30 VAC              |                   |                                   |                         |                    |          |                  |                            |
| 0.5                          | EFL075G114<br>(EFL-0.75G11-4) | 5A               |                          |                   | 12.6x4.56x1.65<br>(320x116x42)    | 11.54x3.54<br>(293x90)  | _                  | 2.0      | 0.8<br>3.1       |                            |
| 2<br>3<br>5                  | EFL400G114<br>(EFL-4.0G11-4)  | 12A              |                          |                   | 12.6x6.1x1.77<br>(320x155x45)     | 11.54x4.13<br>(293x105) | _                  | 2.6      | 3.1<br>6.9<br>18 | Fig. 2<br>Separate/        |
| 7.5<br>10                    | EFL750G114<br>(EFL-7.5G11-4)  | 35A              | 33 ft 164 ft (10m) (50m) |                   | 13.43x8.86x1.87<br>(341x225x47.5) | 12.24x6.57<br>(311x167) | _                  | 4.0      | 10<br>17<br>24   | Integral<br>Type           |
| 15<br>20                     | EFL150G114<br>(EFL-15G11-4)   | 50A              |                          |                   | 19.69x9.84x2.76                   | 17.68x7.28              | _                  | 7.9      | 29<br>49         |                            |
| 25<br>30                     | EFL220G114<br>(EFL-22G11-4)   | 72A              |                          |                   | (500x250x70)                      | (449x185)               | _                  | 8.8      | 47<br>62         |                            |
| 40                           | RF3100F11<br>(RF3100-F11)     | 100A             |                          |                   | 17.13x7.87x5.19<br>(435x200x130)  | 16.06x6.54<br>(408x166) | _                  | 28.6     | 21               |                            |
| 50<br>60<br>75<br>100<br>125 | RF3180F11<br>(RF3180-F11)     | 180A             |                          |                   | 19.49x7.87x6.3<br>(495x200x160)   | 18.4x6.53<br>(468x166)  | _                  | 48.7     | 60               | Fig. 3<br>Separate<br>Type |
| 150<br>200                   | RF3280F11<br>(RF3280-F11)     | 280A             | _                        | 328 ft<br>(100m)  | 22 11.0 04.0 07                   | 22.052.25               | _                  | 84.8     | 120              | Fig. 4                     |
| 250<br>300<br>350            | RF3400F11<br>(RF3400-F11)     | 400A             |                          |                   | 23.11x9.84x8.07<br>(587x250x205)  | 22.05x3.35<br>(560x85)  |                    | 110      | 220              | Separate<br>Type           |
|                              |                               |                  |                          |                   |                                   |                         |                    | 130      | 180              |                            |
| 400<br>450<br>500<br>600     | RF3880F11<br>(RF3880-F11)     | 800A             |                          |                   | 27.09×14.33×7.09<br>(688×364×180) | 25.51x5.91<br>(648x150) | F200<br>160<br>[3] | 142      | 180              | Fig. 5<br>Separate<br>Type |





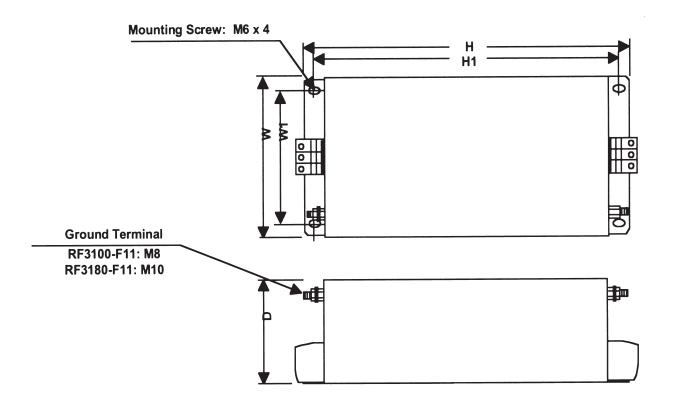
| Ferrite Ring Dimensions : Inches (mm) |           |            |           |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|------------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| Part No. D H T                        |           |            |           |  |  |  |  |
| OF1                                   | 0.98 (25) | 2.01 (51)  | 0.67 (17) |  |  |  |  |
| OF2                                   | 1.61 (41) | 2.80 (71)  | 0.71 (18) |  |  |  |  |
| OF3                                   | 2.83 (72) | 3.94 (100) | 1.06 (27) |  |  |  |  |

Figure 1



3 power cables 1 grounding cable

Figure 2



| Filter Type | Dimensions : Inches (mm) |            |            |            |            |  |  |
|-------------|--------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--|--|
| Tiller Type | W                        | W1         | Н          | H1         | D          |  |  |
| RF3100-F11  | 7.87 (200)               | 6.54 (166) | 17.1 (435) | 16.1 (408) | 5.12 (130) |  |  |
| RF3180-F11  | 7.87 (200)               | 6.54 (166) | 19.5 (495) | 18.4 (468) | 6.30 (160) |  |  |

Figure 3 Outline Dimensions (RF3100-F11, RF3180-F11)

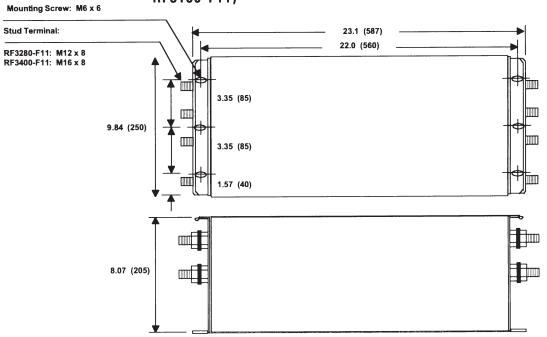


Figure 4 Outline Dimensions (RF3280-F11, RF3400-F11)

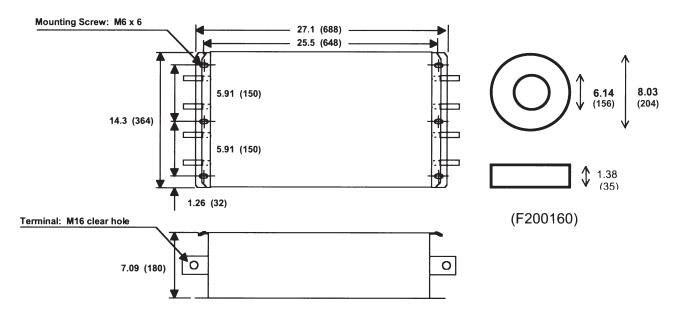


Figure 5 Outline Dimensions (RF3880-F11)

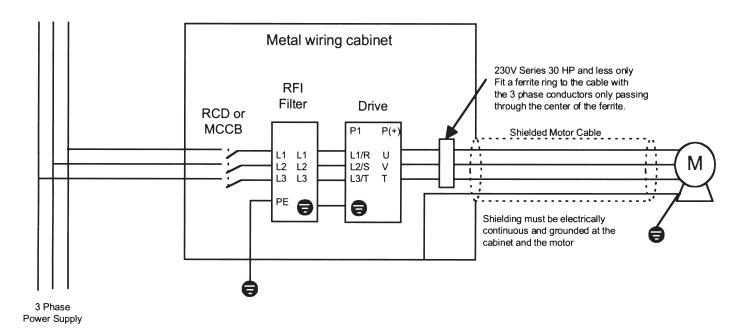


Figure 6 230V all HP 460V less than 350HP

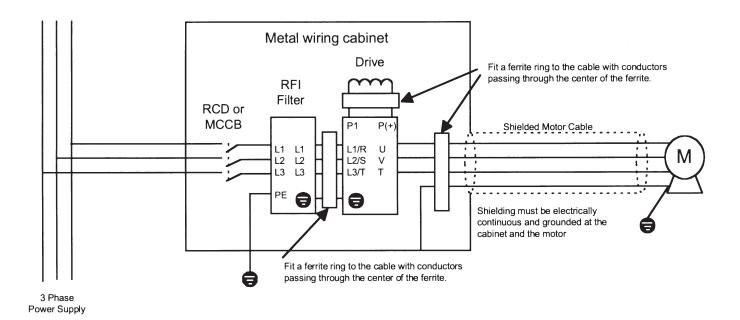


Figure 7 460V 400HP and higher